THE KABUL TIMES ANNUAL

1967

First Edition

A book of facts about Afghanistan, with a review of developments in 1966

Kabul, Afghanistan

THE KABUL TIMES ANNUAL

1967

Editor: Nour M. Rahimi

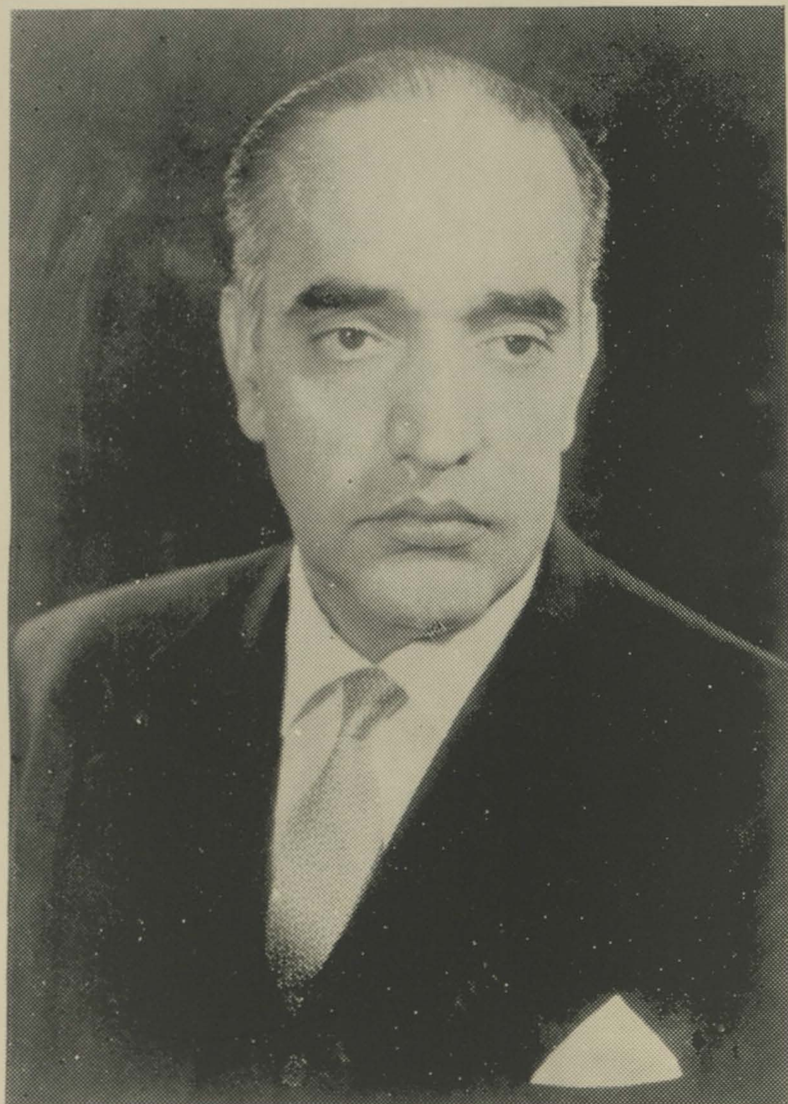
A book of facts about Afghanistan, with a review of developments in 1966

Kabul, Afghanistan

Published by the Kabul Times Publishing Agency
Printed at the Government Press, January, 1967
Kabul, Afghanistan



His Majesty the King, the founder of the progressive movement in Afghanistan.



Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, who formed his government in November 1965. Maiwandwal announced a comprehensive reform programme as a guide-line for his government's activities in August 1966 which is included in this publication as Appendix II.

The Kabul Times Annual 1967

The Kabul Times Annual, the first of its kind to be published here in a foreign language, will provide a reliable source of information on Afghanistan's history, geography, economy, commerce, education and culture as well as the hopes of its people. I am especially delighted that Afghanistan's new Constitution which is an historic document describing the system of government, the rights and obligations of the people and the goals to which all Afghans aspire has been included in this publication.

Our foreign friends who take an interest in the current developments in Afghanistan should find the concise description of all 28 provinces useful and interesting.

I am aware of some of the shortcomings in this publication. For example the Who's Who in Afghanistan could have been more comprehensive and all embracing. I am sure that such shortcomings will be overcome in the future issues of the annual.

I would like to congratulate the staff of the Kabul Times who have exerted themselves in the publication of this annual despite preoccupation with regular duties in putting out the daily itself. I recall with pleasure that earlier this year the Kabul Times enlarged its format with a notable improvement of its contents. I believe that the publication of this annual is yet another successful venture undertaken by the Kabul Times publishing agency in one year.

M. Osman Sidky,
Minister of Information and Culture

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

The Path of Freedom and Progress 7
The Royal Family 8
Constitutional Developments 15
The Judiciary 17
Foreign Relations 23
Pakistan 25
The USSR 26
Yugoslavia 28
China 30
Poland 31
India 32
United Arab Republic 33
Turkey 35
Education 37
Third Plan 37
Enrolment 38
Evaluation 38
Teacher Training 39
Higher Education 40
Agriculture, Irrigation 43
Demonstration Farms 43
Agricultural Research 44
Wheat Production 44
Water Research 45
Irrigation Project 45
Mechanisation 45
Cooperatives 46
Aid to Farmers 46
Artificial Insemination 46
Diversification 46
Budget, Finance 47
Public Health 49
Public Works 51
Distance chart 52
Commerce 53
Afghanistan's Foreign Trade (table) 55
Information, Culture 57
Communications 64
Mines, Industries 68
Mineral Map of Afghanistan 70
Planning 71
An Historical Sketch 73
Historical chart 81
Languages 83
Geography, Climate 86
Position and Area 86
Land Forms and Relief 86
Weather tables, 1965-66 88

Page
Winds 92
Climate 92
Precipitation 92
Provinces ....94—152
Badakhshan 94
Baghlan 97
Badghis 99
Balkh 100
Bamian 102
Chakhansoor 104
Farah 106
Fariab 107
Ghazni 109
Herat 113
Helmand 116
Jozjan 118
Kabul 120
Kunar 128
Kunduz 130
Laghman 132
Logar 134
Nangarhar 135
Life in the Countryside 137
Pakthia 139
Parwan 143
Samangan 146
Takhar 147
Urozgan 149
Wardak 150
Zabul 151
Afghan Embassies, Consulates 153
Diplomats Accredited to Afghanistan 154
Bibliography 156
Who's Who 159
The Constitution of Afghanistan I
Text of the Government Reform Programme (Progressive Democracy) ..XXV

The Path of Freedom and Progress

Opening the celebrations marking the 48th anniversary of Afghan independence, His Majesty the King said in a speech on August 23, 1966, that during these days our people honour the memory of those brave martyrs who died fighting the mightiest of the imperial powers at the time but succeeded in winning independence. Preserving their heritage is a great responsibility of our generation as well as of generations to come. Preserving independence requires constant efforts.

In the same way that we work to preserve our freedom, we must keep the country free of poverty and disunity, His Majesty said.

Our freedom will be strengthened by consolidating national interests and directing our efforts toward the path of progress.

During the past year Afghanistan experienced new and valuable political developments. The first nationwide elections following the adoption of the Constitution were held for both Houses of Parliament. Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal formed a constitutional government which is dutifully performing its tasks.

Relations between the executive and the legislature, in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution, are being tested by practical parliamentary experience.

His Majesty said we have firm hopes that the Afghan people, recognising the importance of the Constitution, will exercise caution and reason in fulfilling its values and directives.

Mentioning the success of the first two five-year development plans which included the opening of new highways, His Majesty spoke about Afghanistan's Third Plan which will be launched soon.

Under the plan, following the government's policy of encouraging balanced growth throughout the country, short term projects will be launched to achieve quick results and long term ones will continue to develop isolated parts of the country. Public as well as private capital will be invested to implement them.

Commenting on the country's foreign policy His Majesty said: We are pleased that Afghanistan's relations with foreign countries, which are based on positive non-alignment, are expanding and that the country is playing a more active role in international affairs. In the year that passed, useful contacts were made between the leaders of Afghanistan and other countries.

His Majesty the King hoped that the Pakhtunistan issue will be solved in accordance with the wishes of the Pakhtunistani people, who have not yet achieved their right to self-determination.

The Royal Family

Mohammad Zahir Shah, the King of Afghanistan, was born in Kabul, the capital of Afghanistan on October 15, 1914.

His father, the late King Mohammad Nadir Shah, born in April 1880, was a member of a distinguished family of the Mohammedzai dynasty which has reigned in Afghanistan since 1834. A prominent high-ranking officer of the Afghan Army, he commanded the Army front which defeated the British forces in the Northwest Frontier of India during the Afghan Independence War of 1919. He was then appointed the Commander in Chief of the Afghan forces and later took the post of Minister of War.

The young Prince Zahir was enrolled in Habibia School in 1920. This school was the first of its kind in Afghanistan following closely western institutions in teaching methods and curriculum. Two years later, in October 1922, he was transferred to a newly founded school named Amania (now called Istiqlal). There he began his study of French as a foreign language which he speaks in addition to Dari and Pakhtu.

In July 1924, his father was appointed as the Minister Plenipotentiary of Afghanistan in Paris. Prince Zahir accompanied his father and joined the first group of students sent to France by the government of Afghanistan. He spent two years at the Lycee Janson de Sailly in Paris, then studied for a year and a half in the south of France. Back in Paris, he enrolled in Lycee Pasteur and lived with a Parisian family of intellectuals by the name of Danielou. He then returned to the South of France to study at the College de Montpellier.

The intellectual surroundings of Paris offered the young Prince an excellent opportunity to understand western life and culture. At the same time, instruction from his father in Afghan history and Islamic learnings assured the young Prince knowledge of his national traditions and religious tenets.

First Official Functions

In 1929, while Prince Zahir was studying in France, a reactionary movement revolted against reforms instituted by the government and a civil war broke out in Afghanistan. His father left France for Afghanistan where he fought and served his people once again by reuniting the country. When peace was restored in October 1929, the late Mohammed Nadir Shah was elected King. His accession to the throne necessitated Prince Zahir's return from Paris in October, 1930. It is traditional for the successor to the throne in Afghanistan to be prepared with military training, so the Prince entered the Royal Afghanistan Infantry School in Kabul.

Following this training the Prince assisted his uncle, the late Shah-Mahmud Ghazi, Minister of War, as Deputy Minister of War beginning in October, 1932. On September 16, 1933, he became Acting Minister of Education. Three months later, the assassination of his father brought Prince Mohammad Zahir to the throne.

Titles

In accordance with the tradition of Moslem Kings of the past, His Majesty has a title in Arabic, al-mutawakkil 'al Allah, (confident in God). The King has a title in Dari, pairaw-i din-i matin-i-Islam (follower of the firm religion of Islam) to which he has added the words "banda-i Khuda" (servant of God). The normal appellation of the King is A'la Hazrat (which means His Majesty).

Everyday Life

Their Majesties' residence is the Royal Palace, Arg-i-Shahi which was built at the end of the 19th century in the capital city, Kabul. On the grounds of this palace a smaller building (Gulkhana Palace) was erected at a later time to serve as His Majesty's office. Adjacent to these two there is another Palace with its own grounds built at the beginning of the 20th century (Delkusha) where all social functions and large audiences are held. Finally, an ancient and historic palace (Chihilsutoon), situated just outside the city has recently been redecorated to serve as the guest house for visiting heads of states.

On a typical day, the King arrives at the Gulkhana Palace where he frequently receives the Prime Minister, members of the government and other important leaders.

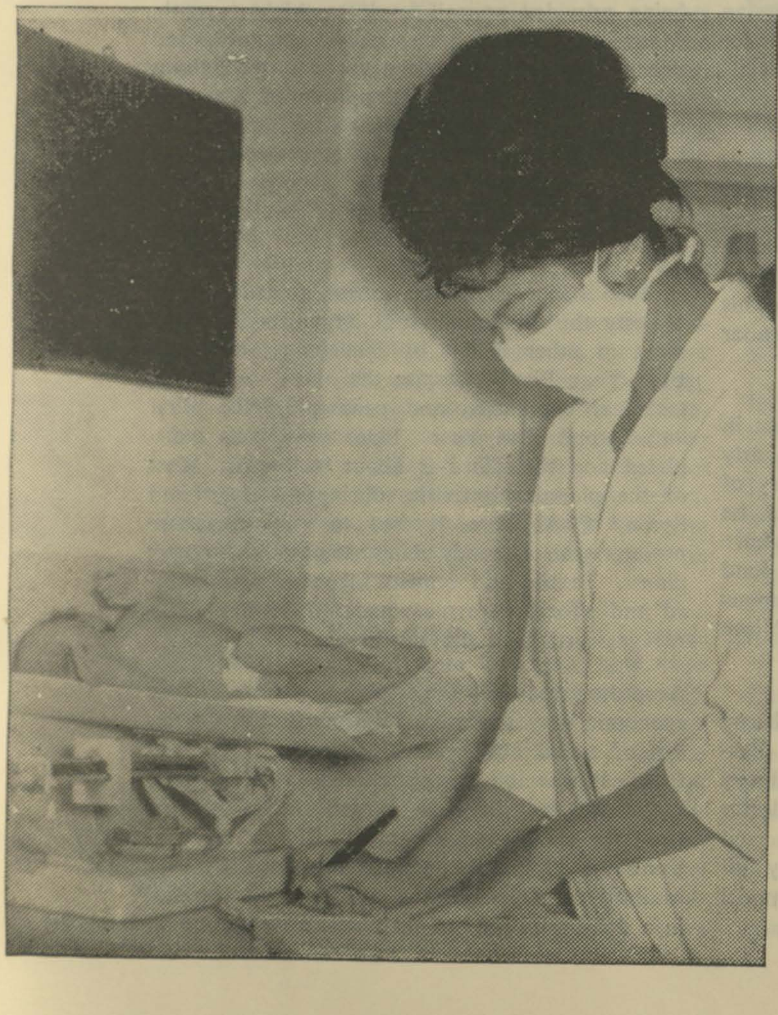
Following the afternoon prayer, all who are with the King join him for lunch. The main courses are eastern and include different kinds of palaw (pilaf) rice, mutton and vegetables, with fruits for dessert or perhaps a western dessert. Lunch always ends with either green tea to which cardamom is added or black tea.



Left: His Majesty the King warmly embraces a village elder on one of his trips through the provinces.

Below left: HRH Princess Khatoal, wife of HRH Prince Ahmad Shah, records the weight of a newborn baby. She works as a volunteer in Kabul's maternity hospital.

Below right: Prince Ahmad Shah delivers an address at the inauguration of the 214-kilometre Doshi-Sher Khan Bandar highway on November 13, 1966.





His Majesty enjoys good conversation and the luncheon hour is a lively highlight of the day. Sometimes business discussions are continued, but always His Majesty uses this hour to acquaint himself personally with the new-comers among those he has received and to enjoy friendly exchange with old acquaintances.

Following lunch, His Majesty stays in Gulkhana Palace to give audience to others or leaves to officiate at a public ceremony or inspect a government project. On most days, His Majesty's dress is the typical western military uniform as the Commander in Chief of his Army.

Evenings and Fridays, which is the weekly holiday in Afghanistan, are a time of relaxation for the King. During these hours he enjoys the diversions that are pleasant to any working man.

He often takes walks in the garden of the Arg-i-Shahi or in the country-side surrounding Kabul. He also might spend an evening playing bridge or chess or scanning some of the French journals to which he subscribes. Thursday evenings he receives relatives at the Palace and often watches a movie. At other times an oriental music concert might be presented for the guests of His Majesty who enjoys both classical eastern and western music.

For sports, His Majesty enjoys tennis, swimming, skiing, hunting and fishing. He takes short trips on Fridays for duck hunting and, when he can during the year, he takes longer trips to the rivers and valleys of Afghanistan for big game hunting and fishing. To his family and his friends he is a games organiser and a picnic planner.

His Majesty has developed a keen interest in both farming and gardening. He regularly visits the experimental farms of the Ministry of Agriculture and his private farm which he supervises himself in a village near Kabul: Karez-i-mir. He raises prize cattle and is fond of horses and dogs, particularly the famous Afghan Hounds which are kept in the Palace and on his farm.

His Majesty is a bibliophile and has gathered many old manuscripts of poem collections illustrated with miniatures for his private library at the Palace. His Majesty is also a collector of coins and a student of architecture and landscape architecture. He is particularly interested in development of housing and model homes.

His Majesty is a person of simplicity and kindness who has always shown a deep concern for the welfare of his people and the progress of his country. These qualities have won for him the love of his own people and the respect of all who have known him abroad.

The Afghan people traditionally are monarchists. They look upon their King as the symbol of national unity and the personification of their hopes and aspirations. His Majesty enjoys a special status among his subjects, for he is considered not only their King but also their father.

Following the general principles of domestic and foreign policy outlined by his martyred father, His Majesty has taken important steps to raise the spiritual and material well-being of his people.

Since his accession to the throne, His Majesty has been fully aware of the social and economic problems facing Afghanistan. Realising that the first and foremost problem was the lack of educated and trained young men to assume responsible posts, he gave top priority to education. Free education has been and is being provided at all levels to Afghan youth. Many new high schools, middle schools and primary schools have been opened throughout the country. A substantial portion of the state budget is still being allocated for the promotion of education. The long-term educational process succeeded in training a corps of technicians and engineers as well as administrators at home and abroad.

In 1956 the Afghan government guided by His Majesty the King undertook organised development in other fields by launching the First Five Year Plan. Despite the lack of funds, technical experience and personnel, the First and Second Five Year Plans have been completed and the Third is about to begin. Most of the planning activities during the First and Second Plans were directed to infrastructure projects such as roads, dams, airports and power plants. Textile and cement factories were opened and efforts were also made to develop natural gas struck in the north.

According to His Majesty's directives these economic activities were reinforced by a number of social and political changes. First and foremost was the emancipation of women, who previously had been in purdah and excluded from the social and economic life of the nation. In 1959 Afghan women guided by Her Majesty the Queen began to throw off the veil in a demonstration of their desire to assume an

equal status with men and to take part in national life. This historic social change occurred smoothly without any disturbance such as those which happened in the 1920's. The people had been prepared socially and psychologically for such a step and obscurantist and reactionary elements had been made aware of the ability of the government to handle any difficulties they might create. Afghan women have been making notably steady progress. A considerable number now work in offices, industrial concerns, hospitals, and schools.

The second major change in the social and political life of the nation came about with the promulgation of the new Constitution in 1964 following His Majesty's decision to separate the Crown from the government. The Constitution, drafted by a committee of experts, scrutinised by a commission of professional elite from various parts of the country, and ratified by the Loya Jirgah before being promulgated by His Majesty, embodies the principle of separation of powers among the three branches of the state. It also provides for the formation of political parties and the holding of parliamentary elections by universal, secret, and direct ballot. The Constitution also grants equal rights to men and women. Under the provisions of the new Constitution, Afghan women can both vote and sit in Parliament. As a result of the new election law six women were returned to Parliament in 1965.

Actively interested in his country's welfare, His Majesty often travels around the country to obtain first-hand information about the living conditions of his people and to check the progress being made in various development projects. In August 1966, accompanied by some Cabinet members and parliamentary Deputies, His Majesty made an extended tour of the central provinces where he was warmly greeted by the population. Villagers lined the roadsides cheering him, and enthusiastic horsemen escorted him into the towns where loyalty to and love of the Afghan monarch were expressed in speech and song.

His Majesty feels relaxed among his people and often chats with them informally and visits their homes embracing children affectionately. While in the capital His Majesty receives in audience government officials, elders, dignitaries and people from the provinces who at times have lunch or dinner at the royal table.

His Majesty usually eats soup, rice, mutton and chicken, the kind of food most liked by the Afghan people. He enjoys spending his spare time at the Kareze Mir model farm where cattle are raised and flowers, vegetables, and saplings are grown. He also spends some of his free time with his grandchildren.

His Majesty's travels abroad have contributed much to familiarising the world with Afghanistan. Official visits to the Soviet Union, the United States, the People's Republic of China, the Federal Republic of Germany, India, Pakistan, the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Turkey, and France have been most effective in strengthening Afghanistan's international relationships. Joint communiques issued at the end of these visits expressed a mutual desire for the expansion of relations between Afghanistan and the host countries and stressed the importance of peaceful co-existence and Afghanistan's policy of non-alignment and independent judgment in regard to various international affairs.

A number of Heads of State and leaders have paid official visits to Afghanistan at the official invitation of His Majesty and of the Royal Government including former United States President Dwight D. Eisenhower; Leonid Brezhnev of the USSR; Reza Pahlavi of Iran; Dr. S. Radha-Krishnan of India; Gamal Abdel Nasser of the UAR; Liu Shao-chi, of the People's Republic of China.

Each visit has been a milestone in the history of Afghanistan's international relations. Both French President Charles de Gaulle and FRG President Heinrich Luebke have standing invitations from His Majesty to visit Afghanistan.

Queen

Her Majesty, Queen Homaira, is tallish and slender with dark hair and brown eyes. Her grace and serene attitude lend to her presence an aura of natural warmth and beauty. Like the women of her country, Queen Homaira has lived a life centered very much within her home. She has been a loving mother to her seven children and an affectionate and compelling figure in the royal family.

Since the removal of the veil of women, in 1959, Her Majesty's interests and obligations outside the palace have increased greatly. Her longtime sympathy for the advancement of women has resulted in her patronage of their growing movement in the country. She gives audience to outstanding women from all over Afghanistan and visits educational and health projects in the country.

Queen Homaira's particular pleasures are knitting and gardening and she is an expert at both. The Queen has great interest in interior decoration and in visiting model homes. She enjoys travelling in the country and picnicking with her family.



HM the Queen watches as HM the King cuts his cake on his 52nd birthday which he celebrated Oct. 15, 1966.

Early Life

Her Majesty, Queen Homaira, in her early years was influenced greatly by her father, the late Sardar Ahmed Shah Khan who was a member of the Royal Family (Mohammedzai) and served with King Habibullah as Commander of the Guards. Under the reign of Amanullah he was one of the King's closest companions, and when His Majesty Mohammad Nadir Shah became King, he was appointed Minister of Court.

During these years, Princess Homaira studied in the first modern girls school established in the capital and was tutored privately at her home. The intermingling of important political figures, many of them members of her family, in her father's household was a part of Her Majesty's every day life as a child, and she soon became accustomed to the life of a statesman. Among Sardar Ahmad Shah's hobbies was horticulture which became one of Her Majesty's great interests too.

Marriage and Family

At family gatherings, Princess Homaira met her future husband Prince Zahir before he went to France to study. They were married on November 4, 1931, when both were still quite young. Her Majesty was also to become a mother and the Queen of her country at a very young age.

Dress

Like the women of many other Muslim countries, women in the cities of Afghanistan and their Queen have adopted western dress and wear it except for national days. On these occasions the women change into their national dress, an improved costume of tribal women. It consists of a full skirted dress, usually richly embroidered, worn over long full trousers caught in at the ankle. A thin head veil is generally used as well as heavy silver necklaces and bracelets.

Her Majesty imports a few costumes, but generally her dresses are made by her personal dressmakers in Kabul.

Participation In The Women's Movement

Before 1959, when women in Afghanistan were veiled, the Queen had no social responsibility outside the palace. Her obligations were limited to family responsibilities. Gradually, how-

ever, as educational and welfare projects were organised, Her Majesty was able to encourage a change in the status of women.

Since 1939, the number of girls schools has increased steadily in Kabul, the capital, as well as in other cities and towns. The expansion and improvement of these schools has always been of great interest to Queen Homaira, as has been the promotion of social welfare. Her Majesty gave her support to the ladies who founded the Women's Welfare Society and has maintained an active interest in their continued effort to combat illiteracy and to teach home economics and basic health to Afghan women who have had no formal education. The Women's Welfare Society has served as a model for community development centres dealing with girls' and women's education and vocational training in other areas of the country.

In 1959, the ladies of the Royal Family and wives of officials led a movement to end the use of the veil. The success of this plan has opened vast opportunities to Afghan women to contribute to the social development of their nation. University education is co-educational and a number of young women are going abroad for graduate study. Women now work in offices and factories.

In 1962, the first gathering of prominent women from all over Afghanistan was held in Kabul sponsored by the Women's Welfare Society. The Queen offered her hospitality to these women and she has also offered her assistance for other similar meetings to be held in Kabul in the future. The Queen has unobtrusively aided and promoted social change and the advancement of Afghan women.

Queen Homaira has accompanied His Majesty the King on his state visits to the Federal Republic of Germany in 1964, the United States in 1963, France in 1965, the Soviet Union in 1964 and the People's Republic of China in 1964.

Their Majesties have seven children. They are:

HRH Princess Bilquis, b. 1932
HRH Prince Ahmad Shah, b. 1934
HRH Princess Maryam, b. 1936
HRH Prince Mohammad Nadir, b. 1941
HRH Prince Shah Mahmoud, b. 1946
HRH Prince Mohammad Daoud Pakhtunyar, b. 1949
HRH Prince Mir Wais, b. 1957

Except for Their Royal Highnesses Pakhtunyar and Mir Wais all are married.

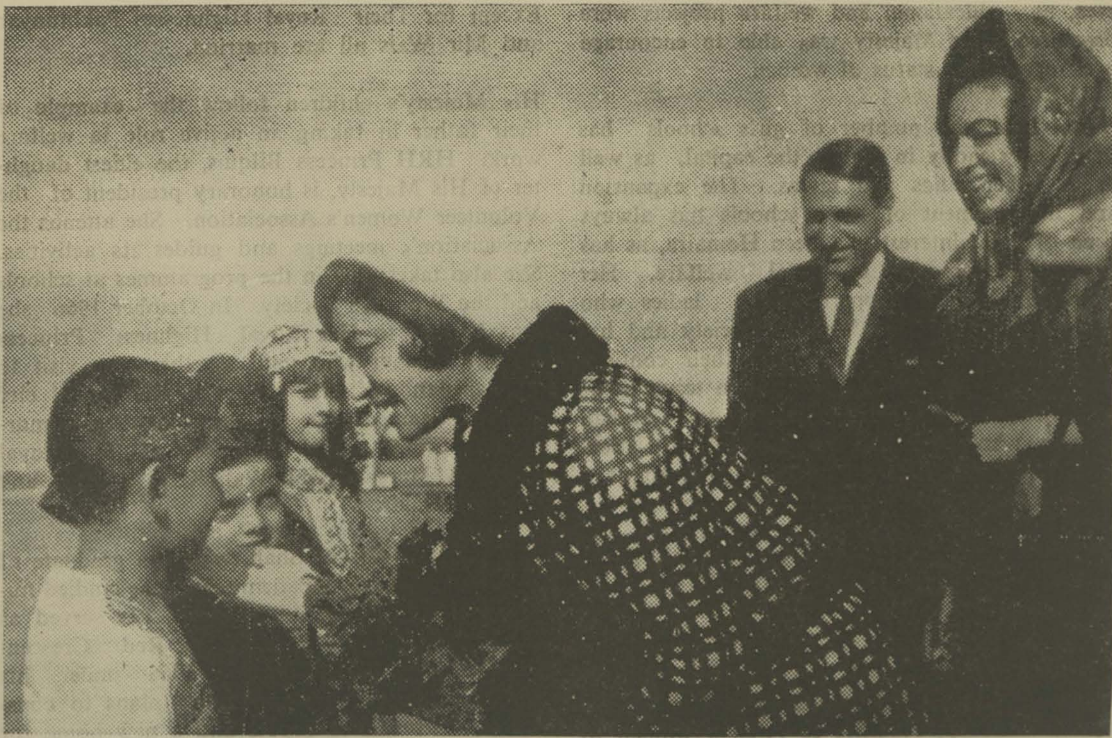
His Majesty's children follow the example of their father in taking an active role in welfare work. HRH Princess Bilquis, the eldest daughter of His Majesty, is honorary president of the Volunteer Women's Association. She attends the Association's meetings and guides its activities. She also takes part in the programmes at schools and the Women's Society. In October 1966 she was hostess to Her Royal Highness Princess Ashraf Pahlavi who paid a three-day visit to Afghanistan. A girls' school in the capital city has been named after the Princess. She is married to Prince Abdul Wali, son of His Royal Highness Marshal Shah Wali Khan Ghazi, and has two children.

HRH Prince Ahmad Shah, who is a graduate of the Kabul Military Academy, and has studied military science and politics in Paris, has served as High President of the Afghan Red Crescent Society since 1963. During 1966 under his direction the Society announced plans to construct new medicine depots and a new home for the destitute and to set up a mobile unit. The buildings will cost Af. 60 million and will be completed within 30 months after the final arrangements are made. The mobile unit will cost Af. 11 million. It will have a hospital, kitchen, laundry, electric generator, and surgical tent. The new destitute persons' home will house 600 people.

The Red Crescent Society has greatly expanded its services in recent years. It has contributed 300 million afghanis to help victims of fire, floods, earthquakes, and other disasters. Over 25 million afghanis has been spent to help the poverty-stricken. In 1963, with the help of the Volunteer Women's Association, the Society surveyed the needs of these people and since then has helped provide these people with food, fuel, and clothing especially during the winter.

The House for the Destitute (Marastoon) which is an older welfare organisation than the Society itself, became part of the Society in 1963. Since then more housing, a nursery, workshops, and a sports ground have been built and an electric generator installed. These improvements have cost three million afghanis. The Society will also take over houses for the destitute in the provinces. The new mobile unit will be able to provide food and shelter for 500 people in emergencies.

The Society has branches in 14 provinces—Badakhshan, Badghis, Balkh, Bamian, Farah,



HRH Princess Bilquis (first right) watches while her guest Princess Ashraf Pahlavi, sister of the Shah of Iran, receives a boquet from Kabul children.

Ghazni, Herat, Kapisa, Kandahar, Kunduz, Nangarhar, Pakthia, and Takhar. Other branches are planned. In Hazrat Imam district in Kunduz province, the Society opened a hospital this year. It was built with the cooperation of the people.

In Kabul the Society has three first aid clinics which have treated 90,000 people in the last two years. It also runs a polyclinic with the cooperation of Avicinna hospital. The Society's Youth League has a membership of 8,000. These students donated blood to be used by patients who cannot afford to pay for infusions.

The Afghan Red Crescent Society is the 73rd member of the International League of Red Cross, Red Crescent and Red Lion and Sun organisations. Afghanistan has already adhered to the four Geneva agreements of 1949.

Besides his work with the Red Crescent, HRH Prince Ahmad Shah also acts for His Majesty at certain national functions. In 1966 His Royal Highness inaugurated the Doshi—Sherkhan Bandar Highway which was completed through Soviet financial assistance. The Prince has also acted as Regent on several occasions during His Majesty's trips abroad. During 1965 he paid an official visit to Iran at the invitation of Princess Shams Pahlavi, High President of the Iranian Red Lion and Sun Society, and in 1966 to the USSR at the invitation of the Soviet government.

The Prince's wife, HRH Khatoal, too, is active in social work done by the Women's Volunteer Association. In addition to this she does nursing in the capital's main maternity hospital. She also takes part in programmes arranged by the Women's Society and various girls schools. In 1966 she inaugurated Zarghoona's new home economics department.

HRH Princess Maryam works as a nurse, too, and is taking a nursing course. Until recently the people had a conservative attitude towards women's education. In most cases parents were reluctant to let their daughters go to school. The lead was taken by the royal family. The Princesses were registered in the schools. In 1966 a middle school in Kabul was raised to the level of a high school and named after Princess Maryam who took part in the ceremony. The fact that both Princess Maryam and Princess Khatoal are working as nurses has also helped change the attitude toward this profession.

Constitutional Developments

By Shafie Rahel

Constitutionalism in Afghanistan is a deeply rooted tradition that dates back 5000 years to the jirgahs of the Bokhdi civilisation. These jirgahs, which were instruments of consultation, acted as courts of law, applying cultural and moral values to settle disputes; decided important issues relating to the jirgah participants, particularly the question of war and peace; and also assembled for the purpose of electing kings.

The ancient jirgahs functioned as if they embodied an unwritten constitution. In the beginning of the modern era the jirgah's role in the election of the king was particularly notable during the Hotaki dynasty in the mid eighteenth century. As recently as 1933 the jirgah continued to play a vital role in the political life of the country. Nominated to succeed his father, late King Mohammad Nadir Shah, His Majesty Zahir Shah had to submit himself to a jirgah referendum before he officially became King.

The first written constitution of Afghanistan was drafted and adopted by the Loya Jirgah in 1932 during the reign of the late Mohammad Nadir Shah. The first Afghan parliament also met in that year. Eleven parliaments have sat since then.

In 1963, following His Majesty's decision to separate the throne from the government, Dr. Mohammad Yousuf, the newly appointed Prime Minister was entrusted with the task of drafting a new constitution in order to "reorganise the national life of Afghanistan according to the requirements of the time and on the basis of the realities of national history and culture."
Conditions, as the wording of the preamble indicates, demanded the creation of a new social and political order and the adoption of a new constitution that would set forth basic principles which would promote the progress and development of the nation.

Accordingly, a seven-member constitutional committee was set up, headed by Sayed Shamsuddin Majrooh, Minister of Justice at the time. The other members were drawn from the country's elite and intellectual citizenry. Using as models over 40 modern national constitutions, the committee, advised by a French constitutional expert, prepared a draft of a constitution.

A 28-member advisory commission was then formed to consider the draft. Presided over by the current president of the Wolesi Jirgah, Abdul Zahir, then president of the National Assembly, the commission membership represented a cross section of the society. Two women were also included—Mrs. Masouma Wardak, then a teacher and now a Wolesi Jirgah deputy from Kandahar, and Miss Kobra Nourzai, Minister of Public Health, then dean of the College of Home Economics. The members of the constitutional committee defended their draft.

The commission debated and examined the text and the implications of the provisions of the draft for several months, making changes wherever necessary.

A second draft was then sent to the cabinet for consideration while a royal proclamation convened the Loya Jirgah which met to consider the second draft on September 9, 1964. This Jirgah was made up of the 173 members of the eleventh parliament which had been dissolved when His Majesty appointed the constitutional committee, 173 members chosen from provincial constituencies, the members of the advisory commission, cabinet members, senators and prominent persons invited by His Majesty.

After introducing a number of amendments, the Jirgah approved the constitution which was promulgated by His Majesty on October 1, 1964. Dr. Mohammad Yousuf's interim government, according to the provision of the constitution, remained in office. General elections were held throughout Afghanistan in autumn of the following year and the 12th Afghan parliament convened on October 14, 1965.

During its first session, the 12th Afghan parliament considered three major areas of business all of which had a direct impact on the organisation of Parliament itself: procedural matters; draft laws and regulations, and the national budget; and the relation between Parliament and the Government.

At the start of the session, the House elected a 15-member commission which in two months of deliberations drafted regulations on the internal procedures of the House which were later approved.

The regulations set up a weekly question-hour during which the House may question the Government provided that the questions are prepared in advance and a majority of the House agrees to call the Government before it. They gave the Deputies the right to regulate all matters pertaining to House committees. They provided for new elections when a Deputy either dies or resigns during his term of office.

In the course of debate the House also encountered a number of procedural problems that involved the interpretations of certain clauses in the constitution pertaining to the discussion of the moment, and the institution of a number of conventions which had been established by practice. In the absence of a supreme court, members of the Wolesi Jirgah have occasionally, under the exigency of debate, offered interpretation of related clauses, although the House, as a body, itself has never ruled on any interpretation.

One instance occurred when the House met three days before His Majesty officially convened it, according to Article 55 of the Constitution. The article does not specify whether or not House officers should be elected before or after the King's inaugural address, nor is Article 60, which discusses the election of the executive council of the house, more specific than that the election coincide with the opening of the legislative term. A number of members argued that opening and inauguration were not identical terms and that the House could not convene unless its officers presented it to the King. The House accepted the argument and in a de facto decision chose the executive council prior to inauguration.

Another instance of a de facto decision came in late October 1965 during the student demonstrations when the House interpreted Article 57, which prohibits forceful entry in to the meeting place of Parliament, as justification to set up a mixed legislative-executive committee to investigate causes of the demonstrations which resulted in three deaths.

Deputies have also offered personal interpretations of the phrase "balanced development", which is frequently mentioned in the constitution, while debating the responsibilities of the government.

Regular sessions of parliament have formulated a number of conventions which will be binding on future parliaments. For example, seniority, in terms of age, will be observed in the election of temporary president of the house at the beginning of the new Parliaments Sessions. All votes of confidence will take place in closed session.

Relations between the Government and Parliament have been cordial since Prime Minister Maiwandwal sought and received a vote of confidence from Parliament in November, 1965. Before the vote, which was broadcast live over Radio Afghanistan, cabinet members stated the extent and sources of their incomes and the government outlined its policy before Parliament. The vote of confidence was a major step in defining the constitutional separation of powers. While Article 24 prohibits members of the royal family from holding the prime ministership, and cabinet, supreme court or parliamentary offices, the vote of confidence asked for by the government was the first move toward separating the three branches of the government, in this case the legislative from the executive.

Differences between the two branches have arisen over diverse interpretations of the Constitution, but Parliament has not withdrawn its vote of confidence and relations with the government have remained cordial. During the last session, parliament considered the laws and regulations drafted under the interim government of Dr. Mohammad Yousuf and those drafted under the present government of Prime Minister Maiwandwal. Although Article 125 empowered the interim government to make laws, Article 77 required the approval of the Wolesi Jirgah before they could pass from the ordinance stage into actual law. Parliament approved 47 ordinances, the most important of which were the Election Law, the Basic Administration Law, the Press Law and the Income Tax Law. It also approved a number of ternational agreements signed by Afghanistan. Among the laws drafted under the present administration, Parliament has approved the national budget bill (December) and is currently debating the draft law on political parties and the law on marriage, engagement and divorce. Several by-laws and international agreements have also been sent to Parliament.

The Judiciary

by Samiuddin Zhwand

The government is committed "to reorganise the national life of Afghanistan according to the requirements of the time on the basis of the realities of national history and culture ... (and) to establish political, economic and social democracy..." In the legal field the Constitution provides for the adoption of certain reforms that have been underway since its promulgation in October 1964.

The major objectives of the legal-judicial reforms are:

1. To create a modern and systematic judiciary to resolve democratically the problems facing the people today, and to preclude the influence of opportunism or sheer expediency in public affairs while ensuring a balance in state affairs.

2. To create proper law enforcement organs and legal institutions to safeguard public order and security; to protect the rights of the individual and the government; to defend the state in the courts; to execute court sentences; to provide legal counsel to the state; and to regulate the juristic and legal relations of the country with international bodies.

3. To scrutinise the laws and regulations already in force vis-a-vis constitutional provisions and to prepare draft amendments in case of disharmony or contradictions.

4. To prepare drafts of laws that are needed to implement the new Constitution and organise national life to ensure order.

In Afghanistan, judicial consideration of claims and crimes has long been an institutional process. Nevertheless, from the viewpoint of organisation, distribution of competency, number of personnel assigned to each court, and the stages of judicial consideration, the system as a whole did not meet 20th century social needs. Justice, individual rights, and maintenance of a balance among the state organs were hampered. The judicial reforms have the following purposes.

1. Facilitating the people's access to the courts.
2. Providing machinery to perform judicial services.
3. Shortening procedural stages in certain instances.
4. Accelerating the adjudication process.
5. Simplifying the adjudication process.

In reorganising the judiciary, the following objectives were also considered.

1. The new Constitution provides for the establishment of a Supreme Court to head the judiciary and fulfil numerous important duties of a judicial and some of an administrative character. This necessitates measures to prevent the Supreme Court from being overburdened with unimportant cases.

2. Integration of the various branches of the judiciary.

The following hierarchy was established.

a) Primary Court: Established in each district (woleswali), major district (loi woleswali), and the central town of a province, it is empowered to adjudicate all litigation brought before it as the court of the first instance with the exception of crimes committed by or related to public servants and offences committed against public security and welfare.

b) Provincial Court: Located in the centre of each province, it adjudicates commercial, administrative, civil and criminal cases as well as government claims—civil cases initiated by or against the government. Its jurisdiction is dual in the sense that it is the court of the first instance for some cases—commercial, administrative, and crimes against public security—while it also examines appeals against verdicts of the primary court in criminal and civil cases of a general nature. In this regard the amendment to the Competency of Primary Courts and Felony Courts published in the Official Gazette in February 1966 reads as follows:

"Since the Primary Courts have been given original jurisdiction in criminal cases (including felony cases) this amendment, therefore, shall apply to the respective articles of the Decree Law on the Organisation and Functions of the Judiciary, the Criminal Procedure Decree Law and other laws.

"As a result of the foregoing amendments, the Criminal Collegium of the Provincial Courts shall, as Appellate Court, consider the sentences issued by the Primary Courts and the protests against the judgments passed by the Criminal Collegium of the Provincial Courts shall be brought before the Court of Cassation of Kabul."

c) Courts of Appeal: The Decree Law on the Organisation and Functions of the Judiciary provides for the creation of seven Courts of Appeal. Three have already been constituted in the cities of Kabul, Kandahar and Mazare Sharif. By law the Appellate Courts have been empowered to examine sentences passed by Provincial Courts by considering the legality of a sentence on the evidence submitted. However, in relation to the above cited amendment it seems

that the competency of the Appellate Courts and their continuation has been questioned. Another amendment is expected soon in this respect.

d) The Supreme Court: The highest judicial authority in Afghanistan according to the Constitution, its competency—both judicial and non-judicial—is outlined in the Constitution and the details of its duties are embodied in the Decree Law on the Organisation and Functions of the Judiciary.

Considering the vicissitudes inherent in the nation-building process, the Constitution allotted a three-year transitional period for the establishment of separation of powers through the forming of an independent judiciary. The Constitution provides that "the Supreme Court shall come into existence in October 1967.

". . .During the time between the proclamation of this Constitution and the establishment of the Supreme Court, the King has the authority to take necessary measures for securing the performance of the functions of the Supreme Court."

The transition period enables the State to make preparations to implement the provisions regarding the establishment of the Supreme Court. According to the measures adopted by His Majesty the King, two organs have been entrusted with the performance of the Supreme Court's functions until it is formed. They are the Court of Cassation and an ad hoc organisation called the Administrative Council of the Judiciary. The Cassation Court so entrusted is composed of the following Collegiums.

1. The Court Collegium for Public Security Cases
2. The Court Collegium for Civil and Criminal Cases.
3. The Court Collegium for Commercial Cases.

It is responsible for the exercise of the judiciary powers of the Supreme Court and is presided over by the President of the Court Collegium for Public Security Cases.

The Administrative Council of the Judiciary originally consisted of the Prime Minister, the Minister and Deputy Minister of Justice and the President of the Cassation Court Collegium for Public Security Cases. It is now composed of the Minister of Justice, the Minister of Information and Culture, the President of the Cassation Court Collegium for Public Security Cases and is headed by the Prime Minister. The Council has been authorised to fulfil the administrative functions of the Supreme Court such as appointment, promotion, dismissal, or retirement of personnel. However, with the deadline for the establishment of the Supreme Court approaching, a Royal Decree was issued in the summer of 1966 which took another step toward an independent judiciary by creating a Supreme Judicial Council.

The Supreme Judicial Council is also a combination of the three Collegiums of the Cassation Court, but has both administrative and judicial authority. This Council, which is considered the foundation stone of the Supreme Court, while performing the judicial function of the Court, is also engaged in drafting the necessary regulations and completing the organisational requirements needed for the establishment of the Supreme Court subject to the provisions of Article 127 of the Constitution.

The Attorney General

Bringing criminals to justice calls for the establishment of an Attorney General's office as an important part of a legal system. In Afghanistan the Saranwali (the Attorney General's Office) is the major law enforcing body. It came into existence in accordance with Article 10 of the Constitution.

By law, the Attorney General's Office is a part of the Executive branch, which in performing its duties helps the courts in establishing the facts of a case. While prosecuting a case, the Saranwali links the two organs of the State in the pursuit of justice and the exposure of the truth. Prior to the creation of the Saranwali, the public prosecutor's functions had been fulfilled in a very haphazard manner.

Responsibility for prosecution of a criminal case and especially the heavy burden of providing witnesses and other means of proof fell on the shoulders of the private party, i.e. the victim or his heirs. In other words Haq-ul-Abd (roughly representing private rights vs. public rights) not only meant civil action in a criminal suit but also had penal and criminal consequences. And, as a result, the conduct of criminal prosecution remained primarily a private matter depending upon the injured party's ability and interest in the pursuit of the case. His waiver or failure to prosecute the case, of course, adversely affected the spirit of justice, and frequently the State interest representing Haq-ul-Allah (public right). In time, necessity created a special institution called "Wakeel-e-esbat-e-jorm", which literally means "the attorney to prove the crime"; he was to prosecute only criminal cases which lacked a claiming injured party or legal heirs. This function had been performed either by the police or other executive offices of the respective districts. Furthermore, in such instances it was expected that the judges would protect public rights.

Investigation of crime in terms of gathering sufficient evidence for proving or refuting a criminal charge had been conducted on the whole by non-professional persons often lacking a legal background in such fields as public security and administrative offences.

The following is a summary of the functions and organisation of the Attorney General's office under Article 103 of the Constitution, the Decree Law on the Basic Organisation of the State, the Decree Law Regulating the Attorney General's Office, the Criminal Procedure Decree Law and other laws. In broad terms, these functions consist of detection, investigation, prosecution in court, the execution of court verdicts, and the periodic inspection of prisons.

The functions can be defined as follows:

1. Detection of crime: Secret efforts in cooperation with the intelligence services as well as open methods are under its supervision. For the time being in accordance with Article 12 of the Ordinance Regulating the Attorney General's Office, the Saranwali fulfils its duty with the cooperation of the police force and other public authorities.

2. Investigation of crime: The office is responsible for criminal investigation in broad terms—gathering of evidence be it inculpatory or rebutting—by lawful means. The Constitution provides "investigation of crimes shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of the law by the Attorney General who is part of the executive organ of the state". This duty is carried out in cooperation with the national police force and with the assistance of the bureaus and departments of inspection of the Ministries or administrative units if public servants are involved.

3. Act of Indictment: If the Saranwali, after the completion of preliminary investigation by a judicial office—that is, members of the Saranwali, the police officers or other officials authorised by the Justice Ministry with the consent of the official's respective Ministry—is fully convinced on the basis of sufficient evidence that the accused is guilty and must be committed for trial it draws up the act of indictment and sends it with the file of the case to the court.

4. Trial: Trial is the conduct of proceedings of a criminal case in a court of competent jurisdiction. According to Article 1 of the Criminal Procedure Act, "the Saranwali, exclusive of other bodies, has been empowered to pursue acts of crime unless otherwise provided by the law." However, the injured party or defence counsel has the right to take his civil action to the respective court as well.

5. Execution of Court Sentences: Supervision over the legality of the execution of the court's sentences is effected by the Attorney General's Office. The Saranwal, at present, carries out his duty with the help of the police. Details of his function have been prescribed by Article 21 of the Law Regulating the Attorney General's Office and Book Four of the Criminal Procedure Act.

6. Prison Inspection: According to Article 20 of the Ordinance Regulating the Attorney General's Office and Article 115 of the Decree Law on Criminal Procedure, the Attorney General, his deputy, assistants, and assistant deputies are obligated to inspect periodically prisons located in their respective jurisdictions, to ensure the authenticity of the prisoners and detainees, submitting their reports bi-annually to the respective governors. The latter have been required to scrutinise and present reports to the Ministry of Justice giving their views.

Organisation of the Attorney General's Office

In pursuance of Article 2 of the Decree Law for Regulating the Attorney General's Office, the office is administered by the Loi Saranwal (Prosecutor General). The department also consists of the Attorney General, a number of assistants of the Loi Saranwal and his deputies and a sufficient number of administrative employees.

The provisions of the laws relating to civil servants' appointment, promotion, dismissal, retirement, and calling to account are also to be applicable to the employees of the Attorney General's Office.

One or more members of the organisation have been assigned to each Primary Court, Provincial Court, Appellate Court and the Supreme Court.

In the budget funds were allotted for the Attorney General's office for the fiscal year 1343-44 (1964-65). The organisation came into existence as soon as the Constitution was adopted. The head office worked out plans to activate provincial prosecutors' offices, Primary Courts, and prosecutors' offices in the eight districts of Kabul Province.

Some further developments are underway in the organisation of this department in order to establish a well-equipped Saranwali manned by young Saranwals with a good educational background for each court.

By the time the Supreme Court is formed, the Ministry of Justice will organisationally and functionally include the Saranwali—both the head office and the local offices—plus some other auxiliary departments and bureaus like the Legislation Department, Defence Counsel Bureau, Administration of Government Claims and other administrative organs.

In conclusion it should be understood that the head office is composed of the office of the Attorney General, office of the Deputy Attorney General, secretariat, detective bureau, inspection bureau, primary public security court's prosecutorate, public security appellate courts prosecutorate, and the cassation court prosecutorate. The provincial prosecutors' offices, primary courts prosecutorate in the provincial centres and Kabul districts form the local branches. In the next budget of the Ministry proposals have been made for the establishment of prosecutor's offices in each major district, i.e. Loi Woleswali, and some model offices in other districts. It is planned eventually to have a public prosecutor's office for each court.

In time it is hoped that the office will become a well-equipped law enforcement body capable of fighting crime with renewed strength and much more probity and will play a progressive role in supervising the observation and practice of democratic laws in the country.

Legislation And Legal Institutions

In regard to preparing and studying the laws, the Ministry of Justice has the following duties:

1. To prepare draft laws pertaining to judicial and legal spheres.

2. To provide draft laws relating to other public affairs.

3. To check the laws already in force from the standpoint of their consistency with the provisions of the new Constitution and to prepare draft amendments if they contradict Constitutional provisions or other laws of the nation.

4. To provide government bodies with legal advice on matters relating to the interpretation of the laws as well as to conventions, agreements and contracts.

To fulfil these functions, the Legislation Department was created in the Ministry of Justice in 1963. The Department, realising its responsibility, particularly in the pursuance of the provisions of Article 126 of the Constitution, made a painstaking effort to carry out its duties. By hard work and the considerable assistance offered by the Afghan intelligentsia and the cooperation of several foreign experts, it not only managed to accomplish its normal duties but also made some further progress in drafting some decree laws which were not part of its obligations during the interim period. These have been of considerable importance in the implementation of the legal-judicial reforms under the new Constitution.

Legislation handled by the Ministry of Justice can be divided into three categories:

1. Draft laws and regulations that have already been adopted and published in the Official Gazette.

2. Legal projects and bills that have been drafted and submitted to the concerned authorities for their approval.

3. Legal projects and draft legislation and regulations now under study by the Ministry of Justice.

In the first category are 32 regulations and laws which have been published in the Official Gazette.

a) Those drafted by the Legislation Department of the Ministry of Justice:

—The Official Gazette Law

—The Commercial Procedure Law

—Act Relating to Reorganisation of the Provinces

—Government Cases Decree Law

—Decree Law Regulating the Attorney General's Office

—Decree Law on the Organisation and Functions of the Judiciary

—Criminal Procedure Decree Law

—Electoral Law with its Appendices

—Law on the Basic Organisations of the State

—Government Claims Regulation

—Municipality Decree Law

—Amendments to Certain Articles of the Criminal Procedure Decree Law and the Ordinance Regulating the Attorney General's Office

—National Fund Decree Law

Amendment to Article Three of the Government Claims Regulation

b) Those drafted by other Ministries but studied by the Ministry of Justice:

—Act on clarifying Government Accounts

—Sixth Amendment to the Conscription Law

—Act related to the Encouragement of Private Investment in Afghanistan

—Act Regulating Physicians' Fees

—Amendment to the Law on Travel and Residence of Foreign Nationals in Afghanistan

—Public Enterprises Law

—Land Survey Act

—Charter of the Nangarhar Valley Authority

—The Press Law

—The Income Tax Law

—Law on the Regulation of Prices

—Charter of the Afghan Construction Unit in Kabul

—Licence Regulations Relating to Foreign Businessmen and Private Institutions

—Charter of City Construction Department of the Ministry of Public Works

—Charter of the Kabul Arts Theatre

—University Library Regulations

—The General Accounting Office's Regulations (to be published soon)

In the second category the draft laws and regulations that have been submitted to the Cabinet Council:

a) The projects prepared by the Ministry of Justice:

—Draft Law on Marriage and Divorce

—Amendment to Article 21 of the Law Relating to Employment, Promotion, and Retirement of Civil Servants

—Draft Law on Subpoena and Trial in Absentia in Civil Cases

—Anti-Corruption Draft Law

—Draft Law on Traffic Offences

—Expropriation for Securing Public Interest Draft Law

—Property Possessions Draft Act

—Political Parties Draft Law

—Draft Amendments to the Decree Laws Issued in the Interim Period

—Amendment to Article 18 of the Income Tax Law

—Regulations governing distribution of plots for residential homes in Kabul

—Draft Law regulating possession and use of cars by government

b) Draft laws prepared by other Ministries but appraised by the Ministry of Justice and presented to the Council of Ministers:

—Draft Law on Hunting

—Project on Issuance of Credentials and Documents Relating to the Appraisal of International Contracts and Agreements

—Convention on Clearance of International Investments

—Draft Law on Specific Agricultural Areas

—Patrolmen Regulations

—Anti-Smuggling Draft Law

—City Construction Project

—Charter for Radio and Television

—Charter for Bakhtar News Agency

3. In the third category are the draft laws and regulations that are now under study in the Ministry of Justice:

a) Those drafted by the Ministry of Justice

—Draft Civil Code

—Draft Criminal Code of Afghanistan

—Reform Schools

—Property and Document Registration

—Draft Law Relating to Attendance and Leave of Public Servants

—Draft Law Relating to Transportation and Purchase of Firearms

b) Projects prepared by other Ministries but sent to the legislation department of the Ministry of Justice for appraisal

—Law on Relics

—Banking Law

—Rural Cooperatives Draft Law

—Draft Law on Education

—Determination of Ranks of Employees in Government Enterprises

—Draft Law on Use of Telegraph

—Draft Law on Use of Telephone

—Draft Law on Communications

—Draft Law on Development of the Pakhtu Language

—Draft Law Regulating Government Cars

—Charter for Journalists Association

Publications Directorate:

The Publication Office of the Legislation Department consists of the Official Gazette, Books and Law Publications Bureau and the Neyaw Magazine.

1) The Official Gazette: By law it is responsible for publishing the laws, ordinances, regulations, Cabinet decisions, international agreements and contracts of which the country is a concluding party and judicial declarations.

In addition to the publication of the ordinances issued within the transitional period, about 1,952 agreements, contracts and some joint communiques as well as the commercial qualifications of about 290 businessmen and 1,732 trademarks of some foreign companies have been published in the Official Gazette.

2. The Neyaw magazine is a professional monthly publication that in addition to publicising court sentences and activities of the Saranwali, publishes essays and translations on legal and judicial subjects.

3. Books and Law Publications Bureau: This is responsible for publication of books and those laws which have been published in the Official Gazette but are republished due to public demand. The laws so published in pamphlets are the Constitution of Afghanistan (in different sizes), Criminal Procedure Law, the Press Law, the Law Regulating the Attorney General's Office, Defence Counsel Ordinance, the Provincial Council Ordinance, the Ordinance on Legal Counsel and Legislation, the Functions and Organisation of the Judiciary Ordinance, the Commercial Procedure Law, the Land Survey and the Electoral Law.

The following books have also been published.

What is Democracy? by M. Qadeer Taraki

The S' S'ama of Islamic Law, compiled and translated by Niazee

Abuhanifa, translated by Mohammad Nangarhari

Civil Service, by Q. Fazeli

Responsibility and Punishment, by A. Ashrati

Defence Counsel and How to Defend the Accused, by A. Ashrati

Applied Democracy, by Dr. Tabibi

Transit Rights of the Landlocked Countries, by A. H. Tabibi

Other Legal Institutions

Important among other legal institutions are the following:

1. Defence Counsel Bureau: It regulates and supervises the affairs relating to private attorneys and defenders as the term is used here. The Defence Counsel Ordinance deals with the details of the subject matter. The development of this institution, coinciding with the increase of young lawyers, will prove very useful in safeguarding the basic rights of the individual.

2. Administration of Government Cases Bureau: It is charged with representing the government in civil cases, whether the case is initiated by the government or against it.

Foreign Relations

Afghanistan's policy of active neutrality was carried out in 1966 primarily by participation in the United Nations and meetings between Afghan leaders and statesmen from other countries.

Its deep interest in the United Nations was symbolised by the election of its Ambassador Abdul Rahman Pazhwak as President of the 21st session of the General Assembly. Major principles supported by Afghanistan during the year at the UN included universal membership, equality of members, peacekeeping force, and disarmament.

Afghanistan expressed its pleasure over the admittance of several new members into the organisation and also over the re-entry of Indonesia. It continued to support the restoration of the legitimate rights of the People's Republic of China in the UN.

Afghanistan not only favours universal membership, it also wishes to see that all members have an equal opportunity to exercise their membership rights. A step toward this was an amendment to the charter which enlarged the membership of the Security Council and the Economic and Social Council.

Trips to India, the USSR, the UAR and Turkey by Prime Minister Maiwandwal and visits to Afghanistan by nine world leaders provided many opportunities for exchange of views.

Following is a chronology of foreign policy statements and visits made during 1966.

January 1
Prime Minister Maiwandwal in a New Year's message to The Kabul Times expressed the hope that the New Year would see further steps toward world peace and humanity's well-being; that all parties concerned in the Vietnam conflict would try to transform the tragic war into a productive peace; that progress would be made on disarmament so that an agreement could be reached on non-proliferation of nuclear weapons and a world disarmament conference be arranged.

January 1
President Ayub Khan of Pakistan stopped in Kabul on his way to Tashkent.

January 2
President Ayub met with His Majesty the King, the Prime Minister and the Minister of Foreign Affairs in an atmosphere of friendship and understanding. They exchanged views on issues of mutual concern.

President Ayub called the talks cordial and friendly and said that "now they understand each other's stand on problems facing them." He also said there were many fields in which Pakistan and Afghanistan could collaborate closely.

January 3
A joint statement issued after President Ayub Khan's visit to Kabul said that during talks both sides expressed their point of view over mutual problems and agreed to explore all possibilities of further improving the spirit of cooperation and understanding.

The communique said His Majesty the King of Afghanistan accepted the Pakistani President's invitation to visit Pakistan.

January 3
The Prime Minister in a message to the Soviet Prime Minister expressed the hope that through the good offices of the Soviet leader "and the goodwill of the participants the Tashkent meeting may yield fruitful results and that major steps would be taken to secure the peace and tranquillity of this area."

January 12
Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal left for New Delhi to attend funeral services for the late Indian Prime Minister Lal Bahadur Shastri who died suddenly in Tashkent.

January 14
Soviet Prime Minister Alexei Kosygin paid an overnight visit to Kabul on his way home from India where he attended funeral services for Indian Prime Minister Lal Bahadur Shastri.

February 1
Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal left Kabul on a 10-day visit to the Soviet Union.

March 17
The Prime Minister of Yugoslavia Petar Stambolic said in Kabul that the policy of non-alignment has become a significant factor in safeguarding peace and promoting equitable relations all over the world.

Prime Minister Maiwandwal said the concern shown by the people and nations of the world about the danger to world peace and security and specially the Vietnam problem calls for a wide-range exchange of views between peace-loving and freedom-loving nations of the world.

The two Prime Ministers in the communique noted with satisfaction that cooperation between Afghanistan and Yugoslavia in the international field has been very successful and mutually beneficial.

They said it was necessary to exert further efforts to secure peaceful co-existence between small and large states, as well as among countries with different social systems.

Both sides noted the importance of the Declaration on the Inadmissibility of Intervention in the Domestic Affairs of States and the Protection of their Independence and Sovereignty adopted at the 20th session of the United Nations General Assembly.

In regard to Vietnam, the communique said that the war constituted a great danger to world peace. They said they were convinced that the Vietnam problem could be settled on the basis of the 1954 Geneva Agreements. Both sides emphasised the importance of recognising the National Liberation Front of South Vietnam as an equal partner in the negotiations.

April 14

Chinese President Liu Shao-chi and his wife arrived in Kabul for a state visit at the invitation of Their Majesties.

At a banquet honouring the Chinese guests, His Majesty said that Afghanistan "desires friendship with all the nations of the world, pursues a policy of non-participation in military and political pacts and takes part in common efforts of the nations of the world to attain peace and international cooperation."

His Majesty said that the Vietnam crisis which "day by day becomes more grave has caused deep anxiety among the peace-loving people of Afghanistan. The attention that our government has paid to finding a solution to this crisis is a manifestation of the Afghan people's anxiety. Undoubtedly, the final solution of the Vietnam crisis will be a great step in the direction of world peace."

Liu Shao-chi said in response that since the establishment of diplomatic relations between China and Afghanistan "our relations have always been friendly and based on mutual benefit. There is no conflict of interests between our two countries. We have done nothing to harm you, nor have you done anything to harm us. This mutual respect and the development of friendly relations between our two countries are in the interest of both our peoples."

June 6

Soviet Deputy Prime Minister Kiril Mazurov stopped in Kabul on his way home from Pakistan.

June 16

Chinese Prime Minister Chou En-lai stopped briefly in Kabul on his way to Rumania and he and Prime Minister Maiwandwal exchanged views on matters of mutual interest including economic and cultural relations and on the world situation.

June 22

At the invitation of Foreign Minister Nour Ahmad Etemadi the Polish Foreign Minister Adam Rapacki arrived in Kabul for an official visit.

July 10

Indian Vice-President Zakir Hussein arrived in Kabul at the invitation of Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal.

July 15

The joint Afghan-Indian cmmunique expressed satisfaction on the present state of Afghan-Indian relations.

July 13

United States Secretary of Agriculture Orville Freeman arrived in Kabul to take part in the official opening of the Kabul-Kandahar highway built with the help of an American grant.

September 22

A joint communique issued in Cairo and Kabul after a five-day visit by Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal to the UAR said both parties "stressed the necessity of upholding the principle of non-interference in the internal affairs of states and active cooperation between states as a prerequisite for maintaining world peace. . ."

The Prime Minister of Afghanistan "expressed his country's full support of the Arab people of Palestine. . ."

"Both sides expressed their support of the peoples of the Southern Arab Peninsula in their struggles to achieve freedom and to exercise their inherent right of self-determination."

"...The two sides condemned the racist policy pursued by the illegitimate minority government of Southern Rhodesia and the colonial policy of the government of Portugal in Angola, Mozambique and so-called Portuguese Guinea."

"They insisted on implementing the resolutions of the United Nations and the Organisation of African Unity in order to insure both the rule of the nationalist majority in these territories and their independence."

"The two sides agreed that the consolidation of international peace and security necessitates the liquidation of foreign military bases which are used to threaten peace-loving countries and intervene in their domestic affairs."

During the Prime Minister's stay in Cairo an executive programme for 1966-7 of the cultural agreement between the two countries was signed.

October 20

A joint communique issued at the conclusion of Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal's visit to Turkey said both parties recalled the long history of the cordial relationship between the two nations. They particularly noted that a new chapter of close cooperation began in the glorious years when both countries emerged successfully from long struggles against outside forces, Afghanistan restoring its independence and Turkey establishing the new Republic. During the talks the Afghan Prime Minister reiterated his country's attachment to the policy of non-alignment, promotion of peaceful co-existence and international cooperation.

The communique said the sides "shared the view that a solid international cooperation based on the principles of non-intervention in internal affairs of states, of equality of rights and on mutual respect between nations is the main objective of all peaceloving countries..."

The two sides agreed that the Cyprus problem should be solved by peaceful means and with the agreement of all the parties concerned on the basis of full respect for the legitimate rights of the two national communities living on the island.

In the communique the Turkish Prime Minister expressed deep satisfaction to the Afghan side for the perfect understanding and assistance granted by Afghanistan to Turkey at the United Nations.

Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal extended the invitation of his government to the Turkish Prime Minister and Foreign Minister to pay an official visit to Afghanistan.

November 11

Soviet Deputy Prime Minister M. Yefremov arrived in Kabul to take part in the official opening of the Doshi—Sher Khan Bandar highway built through a Soviet loan.

Texts of the joint communiques signed between Afghanistan and other nations in 1966 follow:

January 3, 1966: PAKISTAN

At the invitation of His Majesty Mohammad Zahir Shah, King of Afghanistan, the President of Pakistan, Field Marshal Mohammad Ayub Khan, paid a visit to Kabul between January 1 and January 3, 1966.

The President of Pakistan was accompanied by Mr. Z. A. Bhutto, Foreign Minister; Mr. Ghulam Faruque, Commerce Minister; Mr. Aziz Ahmad, Foreign Secretary; Mr. S. M. Yusuf, Principal Secretary to the President; Mr. Altaf Gauhar, Information Secretary, and Mr. K. Qaisar, Director General of Foreign Affairs.

The President of Pakistan and his party were accorded a warm and hospitable reception in Kabul where, during their two-day stay, they had cordial discussions with His Majesty the King and Mr. Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal the Prime Minister of Afghanistan, and his Cabinet colleagues.

Both sides expressed their point of view over mutual problems and agreed to explore all possibilities of further improvement of relationship in a spirit of cooperation and understanding.

Both sides commended the initiative taken by the Soviet Union in arranging the Tashkent Conference and expressed the hope it would produce fruitful results.

His Majesty graciously accepted the invitation of the President to visit Pakistan and indicated that he would be glad to avail himself of this invitation at a mutually convenient date.

February 10, 1966: THE USSR

The Prime Minister of Afghanistan, Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, and his wife paid an official friendly visit to the USSR from 1st to 10th February 1966 (12-21 Dalv 1344) at the invitation of the Soviet government.

On this official visit Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal was accompanied by the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Nour Ahmad Etemadi, the Minister of Planning, Dr. Abdul Hakim Ziayee; the Ambassador of Afghanistan to the Soviet Union, General Mohammad Aref; the Director-General of the Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan, Dr. Rawan Farhadi; members of the Wolesi Jirgah (People's Council) of the Afghan Parliament, Abdul Ghafoor Bahir and Hilaluddin Badri; the Director of the Economic Division of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan, Dr. Abdul Wahed Karim and other Afghan officials.

Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal met and talked with Soviet leaders L. I. Brezhnev, A. N. Kosygin, N.V. Podgorny, K. T. Mazurov, and the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the USSR, A. A. Gromyko. Taking part in the talks on the Soviet side were First Deputy Chairman of the State Committee of the USSR Council of Ministers for External Economic Relations I. V. Arkhipov; Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of the USSR, V. S. Semyonov; Deputy Minister of Foreign Trade of the USSR P. N. Kumykin; USSR Ambassador to Afghanistan K. I. Alexandrov, Chief of the Department for Middle East Affairs of the USSR Ministry of Foreign Affairs S. P. Kiktev; Chief of the Department for Trade with Countries of Southeast Asia and the Middle East of the USSR Ministry of Foreign Trade V. B. Spandaryan.

Taking part in the talks on the Afghan side were the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of Planning, the Ambassador of Afghanistan to the USSR, and the Director-General of the Political Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan.

These meetings and talks took place in an atmosphere of friendship, sincerity and complete mutual understanding, which is a characteristic feature of the longstanding relations between the two countries.

Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal and the members of his party familiarised themselves with the capital of the Soviet Union, the city of Moscow, and also visited Yalta, Doshanba, Tashkent, and Samarkand. On returning from Samarkand to Tashkent the Prime Minister and the members of his party visited the region of Hunger Steppe and viewed the irrigational system and experiments in the development of desert land. During their tour of the country the distinguished Afghan guests found an opportunity to acquaint themselves with the life of the Soviet people. They visited industrial projects and scientific and cultural establishments of the Soviet Union including the Soviet Socialist Republics of Tajikistan and Uzbekistan. Everywhere they were accorded a warm and sincere welcome. In Moscow Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal and members of his party attended a friendly meeting with members of the Soviet Society of Friendship and Cultural Ties with Afghanistan.

I

During talks in Moscow, which were concluded in an atmosphere of mutual understanding and sincerity, an exchange of views took place on questions of Afghan-Soviet friendly relations and on international problems of common interest. Both sides expressed their satisfaction on the present state of Afghan-Soviet relations which are characterised by true friendship and good-neighbourliness and meet the national interests of the Afghan and Soviet peoples.

Both sides exchanged views on the economic and social development of their countries.

Both sides reiterated their firm intention to develop relations of friendship, good-neighbourliness, mutual trust and non-interference in one another's internal affairs, and re-affirmed the fact that preservation and consolidation of these relations are in conformity with the sincere desire of both countries and serve the interests of peace and security in this region of Asia and throughout the world.

Both sides noted with profound satisfaction that the Treaty of Friendship between Afghanistan and the USSR of 28 February 1921, (10 Hoot 1299) signed 45 years ago in Moscow and based on mutual respect and recognition of each other's independence, has been implemented by both states throughout all these years with profound sincerity. This important historic document remains a factor conducive to the preservation and consolidation of peace in this area of the world.

Both sides expressed their common view that the assistance of the Soviet Union to Afghanistan

has played an outstanding role in the execution of the first and second 5-year plans of Afghanistan and has been an important contribution to the creation of its economic infrastructure.

Both sides expressed the view that the decision taken by the Soviet Union to continue this friendly and disinterested aid for the execution of the third five-year plan of Afghanistan (1346-51) will have a significant and positive effect. Both sides firmly believe that Afghanistan and the USSR have broad prospects for the further mutually advantageous development of economic, technical, scientific, and cultural co-operation and commercial ties.

Both sides expressed their satisfaction on the progress of trade relations and expressed agreement on the further development of these relations on a mutually advantageous basis.

Both sides are convinced that the completion of the Salang highway and the Western highway in Afghanistan which have been built with friendly assistance of the Soviet Union, will have a great effect in the expansion of trade, the transit of goods and in the development of transport between the Soviet Union and Afghanistan, and between the Soviet Union and South Asia.

The Prime Minister of Afghanistan set forth his views regarding the quest for greater opportunities to improve relations between countries of the region and develop peaceful co-operation between them in accordance with the consistent line of his government which is being pursued in the interests of continuing the policy of strengthening independence and supporting the right of peoples and nations to self-determination and the principle of non-alignment, which meets the sincere wishes and interests of both nations and the interests of universal peace.

The Chairman of the Council of Ministers of the USSR reaffirmed that the policy of non-alignment and neutrality followed by Afghanistan and its policy aimed at the strengthening of peace and friendship among peoples contributes effectively to improve the situation in the area and to remove international tensions.

Both sides expressed the view that the good-neighbourly relations and disinterested friendship and economic co-operation existing between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union are the best examples of peaceful co-existence between two countries with different state systems, and the further development of these relations meets the sincere wishes and interests of both nations and the interests of universal peace.

II

Both sides exchanged views on paramount international problems and stated that they would tirelessly exert their efforts to strengthen peace and international security.

Both sides emphasised the usefulness of mutual personal contacts between statesmen of the two countries and reaffirmed the principles set forth in previously published documents and joint Afghan—Soviet Communiques, which meet the interests of peace and international co-operation, and declare that the development of such personal contacts between statesmen of the countries of the region is most useful and effective in improving mutual understanding and co-operation.

Both sides declared their complete support for the efforts of peoples and nations which are waging a struggle for the implementation of their right to self-determination and for their freedom, and against foreign domination and colonialism in different forms.

Both sides are firmly convinced that the elimination of foreign military bases and the establishment of denuclearised zones would be in line with the cause of universal peace and with the desires and aspirations of the countries and peoples of the world.

Both sides believe that the observance of the principles of the United Nations Charter by all states of the world is essential for the United Nations to play a more effective role in strengthening peace, universal security and the progress of mankind.

The ever-increasing role of the new members of the United Nations in the activities of that Organisation is helpful. For this reason the UN activities are expected to develop further and to be aimed at promoting the achievement of the goals of general and complete disarmament, the final elimination of colonialism in all its forms and manifestations, and economic progress for all the peoples of the world.

Both sides noted the importance of the Declaration on Non-Interference in the Internal Affairs of States, on the Safeguarding of their Independence and Sovereignty, adopted at the twentieth session of the UN General Assembly, and stressed the urgent need for the unqualified implementation of the provisions of the Declaration.

Both sides emphasise the great importance of the decision of the twentieth session of the UN General Assembly on the need for the prompt conclusion of a treaty on the non-proliferation

of nuclear weapons in which there would be no loopholes which could allow nuclear or non-nuclear powers to carry out proliferation, directly or indirectly, of nuclear weapons in any form. The conclusion of such a treaty on the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons would be in accordance with the interests of all peoples.

Both sides express the hope that the states concerned will reach an agreement whereby they will undertake to refrain from using nuclear weapons, from carrying out any kind of nuclear tests without exception and state their readiness to ban and eliminate nuclear weapons.

Both sides believe that it is necessary to continue efforts aimed at reaching an agreement on general and complete disarmament and also to seek the implementation of measures leading to the curbing of the arms race and to a relaxation of international tensions.

Both sides reiterate their full support for the UN resolution on convening a world disarmament conference and express the hope that such a conference which must be attended by all nations will open the door to gradual disarmament in the field of both nuclear and conventional weapons.

Both sides believe that the Chinese People's Republic is the sole representative of the Chinese people, that her rights in the United Nations must be fully restored and that she must occupy her rightful seat in the United Nations.

Both sides express their great concern over the deterioration of the situation in Vietnam and the danger of expansion of war in Indo-China, which poses a grave threat to international peace. Both sides expounded their positions on this issue and are convinced that the Vietnam problem can be settled on the basis of the 1954 Geneva Agreements on Indo-China so that the people of Vietnam would receive an opportunity to settle their destiny by themselves, without any foreign interference, and would exercise their indisputable rights to peace, independence, and unity.

Both sides expressed their satisfaction with the favourable course of events which has provided an opportunity to improve relations between India and Pakistan. The Prime Minister of Afghanistan, Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, gave a high appraisal of the efforts of the Soviet Union and its leaders in arranging the historic conference in Tashkent and finds these efforts useful for the cause of peace in this region and throughout the world. Both sides expressed the confidence that the sincere observance of the spirit of the Tashkent Meeting by India and Pakistan has created opportunities for establishing mutual understanding, co-operation and peace between those countries.

Both sides believe that in settling international disputes with the participation of the countries of the region, the spirit of mutual understanding and readiness to solve issues through peaceful negotiations in accordance with justice and the interests of peoples and nations as well as with other principles of the UN Charter offer an opportunity to develop good relations, economic and cultural co-operation and create prerequisites for states to make their contribution to the cause of strengthening peace and security for the benefit of all mankind.

Both sides are convinced that the visit of the Prime Minister of Afghanistan to the Soviet Union and the exchange of views that has taken place will promote the further expansion and strengthening of friendly Soviet-Afghan relations as well as the growth of mutual confidence between the two states and their peoples.

On behalf of His Majesty Mohammad Zahir Shah, and the government of Afghanistan, Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, has extended invitations to L. I. Brezhnev, A. N. Kosygin, and N. V. Podgorny to pay a friendly visit to Afghanistan at a time convenient for them. These invitations have been gratefully accepted.

March 20, 1966: YUGOSLAVIA

At the invitation of the Prime Minister of Afghanistan, H.E. Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, the President of the Federal Executive Council of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, H.E. Petar Stambolic, paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from 17 to 20 March 1966.

In the course of the visit the President of the Federal Executive Council and his associates were also received by His Majesty King Mohammad Zahir Shah. The President of the Federal Executive Council and his associates visited Kabul and some development projects in the Nangarhar Province. Everywhere a cordial and warm reception was extended to them by the people and the Government of Afghanistan.

During his stay in Afghanistan, the President of the Federal Executive Council, H.E. Petar Stambolic, met and had talks with the Prime Minister of Afghanistan, H.E. Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal.

Taking part in the talks on the Yugoslav side were, H.E. Gustav Vlahov, Federal Secretary for Information, H.E. Miso Pavicevic, Deputy Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, H.E. Ivan Mirosevic, Yugoslav Ambassador in Afghanistan, H.E. Nikola Milicevic, head of the Asian Department in the Secretariat of State for Foreign Affairs, Mr. Istok Zagar, Counsellor in the Federal Executive Council, and Dr. Yosif Kulic, Deputy Director in the Federal Secretariat for Foreign Trade.

Taking part in the talks on the Afghan side were, H.E. Dr. Abdul Hakim Tabibi, Minister of Justice, H.E. Abdullah Yaftali, Minister of Finance, Dr. Rawan Farhadi, Director General for Political Affairs in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Mohammad Musa Shafiq, Adviser in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Mr. Abdul Samad Ghaus, Director of International and U.N. Affairs in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

The talks were conducted in an atmosphere of understanding, sincerity and friendship. The exchange of views, on mutual relations and international issues has revealed a great similarity of stands on questions under consideration.

The two Prime Ministers noted with satisfaction that friendly relations between Yugoslavia and Afghanistan have been developing successfully. They expressed their determination and readiness to expand and strengthen bilateral relations. It was agreed that Yugoslavia will contribute, through economic cooperation, to the execution of certain development projects in Afghanistan's third Five Year Plan.

The Prime Ministers noted that personal contacts and direct exchanges of views between representatives of the two countries have contributed to the promotion of friendly cooperation between them.

The Prime Ministers noted with satisfaction that cooperation between Afghanistan and Yugoslavia, as non-aligned countries, in the international field has been very successful and beneficial, in the United Nations, at the Belgrade and Cairo Conferences, and at the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. The concordance of views on a number of major international issues derives from their adherence to non-alignment, free cooperation based on equal rights and the principles of active and peaceful co-existance.

The Prime Ministers firmly believe that it is indispensable to exert further efforts for the universal application of the policy of peaceful co-existence in relations between small and large states, as well as among countries with different social systems. This is the only way conducive to lasting peace and to the improvement of international relations.

Both sides noted the importance of the Declaration on the Inadmissibility of Intervention in the Domestic Affairs of States and the Protection of their Independence and Sovereignty adopted at the 20th session of the United Nations General Assembly.

The two Prime Ministers were of the opinion that developments in the world have shown, in recent years in particular, that the policy of non-alignment is justified and useful through its contribution to the solving of international issues, the safeguarding of peace, the strengthening of co-existence and the ensuring of the interests of each particular non-aligned country. They affirmed the need of non-aligned countries to continue their efforts, in conformity with the Belgrade and Cairo Declarations, aimed at the strengthening of peace, independence of all States and International cooperation.

The two Prime Ministers stressed that the United Nations remains the most suitable forum for all countries, both large and small, for the joint efforts aimed at establishing equitable relations among states and at safeguarding peace. Both sides emphasised the necessity of realising the universality of the United Nations. They agree on the importance of the codification, by the UN of the principles of co-existence.

In the talks, the Prime Ministers of the two countries devoted considerable attention to current international problems and to the crisis in Vietnam in particular. They agreed that the war in Vietnam constitutes a great danger for international relations as a whole. They are convinced that the Vietnam problem can be settled on the basis of the 1954 Geneva Agreements. Both sides emphasise the importance of the recognition of the Front of National Liberation of South Vietnam as an equal partner in the negotiations.

The two Prime Ministers resolutely support the struggle for the liberation of peoples and nations or the consolidation of their independence and reaffirm the need for an urgent eradication of colonial remnants and elimination of all forms of colonialism and neo-colonialism.

The two Prime Ministers express their concern over the arms race and feel that disarmament constitutes one of the most important questions

calling for urgent solution. They stress in particular the need for the conclusion of an agreement banning all nuclear tests and prohibiting the spread and use of nuclear weapons. In this connection they welcome, in particular, the decision of the 20th session of the General Assembly of the United Nations to convene a world disarmament conference not later than 1967.

Great attention was paid during the talks to relations between the developed and the developing countries. It was noted that, far from diminishing, the existing economic differences continue to increase, which cause serious concern and is one of the sources of instability in the world. The mutual preparedness to exert efforts for the implementation of the conclusion of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development has been confirmed.

H.E. Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal expressed once again his great appreciation of the invitation already extended to him by H.E. Petar Stambolic to pay a friendly visit to Yugoslavia at a convenient time.

April 8, 1966: CHINA

At the invitation of His Majesty Mohammad Zahir Shah, King of Afghanistan, Liu Shao-chi, Chairman of the People's Republic of China, and Madame Liu Shao-chi paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from April 4 to 8, 1966. Accompanying Chairman Liu Shao-chi on the visit were Chen Yi, Vice-Premier of the State Council and Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Madame Chen Yi, Chang Hanfu, Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs, and other officials.

Chairman Liu Shao-chi and his party visited Kabul and Herat, took part in meetings held by the citizens of Kabul and by the Afghanistan-China Friendship Association and were accorded a rousing welcome and magnificent reception by Their Majesties the King and the Queen, the Afghan Government and people. This demonstrated the sincere friendship of the Afghan people for the Chinese people. Chairman Liu Shao-chi expressed heartfelt thanks to Their Majesties the King and the Queen, the Afghan Government and people.

Chairman Liu Shao-chi had a friendly meeting with His Majesty and held talks with the Afghan Government. These talks took place in an atmosphere of friendliness, sincerity and mutual understanding. Taking part in the talks on the Afghan side were: Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, Prime Minister; Ali Mohammed, Minister of Court; Nour Ahmad Etemadi, Minister for Foreign Affairs; Abdullah Yaftali, Minister of Finance; Dr. Mohammad Asef Suhail, Afghan Ambassador to the People's Republic of China; Sardar Sultan Mahmud Ghazi, President of the Afghanistan-China Friendship Association; and Dr. Rawan Farhadi, Director-General of the Political Department in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Taking part in the talks on the Chinese side were: Chen Yi, Vice-Premier of the State Council and Minister of Foreign Affairs; Chang Han-fu, Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs; Wang Tung-hsing, Vice-Minister of Public Security; Feng Hsuan, Deputy Secretary-General of the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress; Wang Tao-han, Vice Minister of the Commission for Economic relations with foreign countries; Chen Feng Ambassador of the People's Republic of China to Afghanistan; Lai Ya-li, Director of the Protocol Department; and Chang Tung, Director of the First Asian Department of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In the course of these talks, the two sides exchanged views on matters of common interest and on mutual relations; they explained to each other their foreign policies and their respective stands on important world issues, including the Vietnam problem. Both sides expressed satisfaction at the results of the talks.

The two sides reviewed their traditional friendly relations and highly appraised the Treaty of Friendship and Mutual Non-Aggression between Afghanistan and the People's Republic of China signed on August 26, 1960 in Kabul. Both sides pointed out that mutual respect, equality and non-interference in each other's internal affairs constitute the firm basis for the friendly relations between the two countries.

Both sides expressed satisfaction at the development of the friendly relations and cooperation between the two countries. Both sides agreed that the Treaty for the formal delimitation of the Afghan-Chinese boundary signed on November 22, 1963 in Peking, the subsequent completion of the erection of boundary markers in the summer of 1964, the Boundary Protocol signed in Kabul on March 24, 1965 and the Agreement on Economic and Technical Cooperation signed in Kabul on March 24, 1965 are signs of friendly cooperation, understanding and good-neighbourliness between the two countries.

The two sides affirmed their full support of the Five Principles of Peaceful Co-existence, namely, mutual respect for each other's sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual non-aggression, non-

interference in each other's internal affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful co-existence. The two sides reaffirmed their support of the Ten Principles of the Bandung Conference of 1955. They expressed their belief that this great historic Conference played an important role in the process of winning independence by the Afro-Asian countries and the liquidation of colonialism and neo-colonialism.

The two sides expressed their support to the Afro-Asian countries in their struggle to win and safeguard national independence. Both sides agreed that the liquidation of colonialism, neo-colonialism and the remnants of colonialism and the complete victory of nations and peoples striving for their national independence and the right to self-determination are the basic conditions for assuring peaceful co-existence and lasting peace.

The Afghan side reaffirmed its determined stand regarding China's seat in the United Nations and reiterated that the People's Republic of China is the only representative of the Chinese people and that its legitimate rights in the United Nations must be restored. The Chinese side expressed gratitude for this stand.

Both sides agreed that the exchange of visits by the leaders of the two countries is of great significance to the promotion of friendly relations, good-neighbourliness and mutual respect as well as the consolidation of world peace.

In the name of Premier Chou En-lai, the Chinese side extended an invitation to Prime Minister Maiwandwal to pay a friendly visit to China at a time convenient to him. This invitation was accepted with pleasure.

June 26, 1966: POLAND

At the invitation of His Excellency Nour Ahmad Etemadi, First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan, His Excellency Adam Rapacki, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of Poland, paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from the 22nd to 26th of June 1966.

During his stay in Afghanistan, the Polish Foreign Minister met His Majesty King Mohammad Zahir Shah, and the Prime Minister His Excellency Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, and the members of his government.

In the course of the visit of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Poland to Afghanistan, on 25th June 1966, a cultural cooperation agreement was signed between the two countries. This agreement testifies to the desire of both nations to promote cooperation in the field of culture and thereby to contribute to the development and expansion of their mutual friendly relations.

The Minister for Foreign Affairs of Poland had talks with the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Afghanistan on questions of Afghan-Polish friendly relations, and on international problems of common interest. These talks took place in an atmosphere of sincerity and mutual understanding.

Taking part in the talks from the Polish side were Mr. Jarzi Michalowski, the Director General of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Mr. Jan Petrus, Ambassador of Poland to the Court of Kabul.

Taking part in the talks from the Afghan side were, Dr. Rawan Farhadi, Director General for Political Affairs, and Dr. Wahed Karim, Director of Economic Affairs in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Both Ministers expressed their satisfaction on the present state of Afghan-Polish relations which are characterised by sincere friendship.

Both Ministers reiterated their firm intention to enhance relations of friendship and mutual trust between the two nations and affirmed the fact that preservation and consolidation of these relations are in conformity with the sincere desires of both nations and serve the interest of peace.

Both Ministers believe that Afghanistan and Poland have broad prospects for further mutually advantageous development of economic, and cultural cooperation and commercial relations. It was agreed that both sides will investigate the possibilities of further economic cooperation which may lead to a contribution of Poland to the execution of certain development projects in Afghanistan's third five-year plan (1967—1972). The Polish side has invited an Afghan Economic Delegation to visit Poland in the near future for conducting talks on this subject.

Both Ministers exchanged views on major international problems and stated that they would tirelessly exert their efforts to strengthen peace and international security.

Both Ministers stated that the policy of peaceful co-existence and international cooperation

based on equality, mutual respect and non-interference in the internal affairs of other states leads to further relaxation of international tensions and the strengthening of world peace.

The Polish side highly assesses the policy of positive neutrality and non-alignment and peaceful co-existence conducted by Afghanistan. The Afghan side appreciates Poland's major contribution to the efforts to consolidate international peace.

Both Ministers declared their complete support for the efforts of peoples and nations which are waging a struggle for the implementation of their right to self-determination and for their freedom and against foreign domination and colonialism in all its forms and manifestations.

Both Ministers believe that it is necessary to continue efforts aimed at reaching an agreement on general and complete disarmament. They consider as particularly important the prevention of proliferation of nuclear weapons in any form whatsoever.

They reiterate their full support for the UN resolution on convening a world disarmament conference and express the hope that such a conference which must be attended by all nations, will pave the way to disarmament in the field of both nuclear and conventional weapons.

Both Ministers are firmly convinced that the establishment of denuclearised zones would be in line with the cause of universal peace.

Both Ministers express their great concern over the conflict in Vietnam, which poses a grave threat to international peace. Both sides expounded their positions on this issue and are convinced that the Vietnam problem can be settled on the basis of the 1954 Geneva Agreements on Indo-China, so that the people of Vietnam would receive an opportunity to settle their destiny by themselves, without foreign intervention and would exercise their indisputable rights to peace, independence, and unity. Both sides emphasise the importance of the recognition of the Front of National Liberation of South Vietnam as an equal partner in the negotiations.

The Foreign Minister of Poland explained the initiative of his Government concerning the convening of a conference on the security of Europe which remains a major problem of the world peace.

The two Ministers stressed that the United Nations remains the most suitable forum for all countries, both large and small, for the joint efforts aimed at the establishing of equitable relations among states and at safeguarding peace.

Both Ministers believe that the Chinese People's Republic must occupy her rightful seat in the United Nations as the sole representative of the Chinese people.

Both sides agree that the visit of the Foreign Minister of Poland to Afghanistan and the exchange of views that has taken place will promote the friendly relations between the two countries.

His Excellency Adam Rapacki extended an invitation to His Excellency Nour Ahmad Etemadi, to pay an official and friendly visit to Poland. This invitation has been gratefully accepted.

July 15, 1966: INDIA

At the invitation of His Excellency Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, Prime Minister of Afghanistan, His Excellency Dr. Zakir Hussain, Vice President of India, paid an official and friendly visit to Afghanistan from the 10th to the 15th July, 1966.

During his stay in Afghanistan, the Vice President was received in audience by His Majesty the King. They reviewed relations between the two countries and exchanged views on the international situation. The Vice President renewed the invitation of the President of India to His Majesty the King and Her Majesty the Queen to pay a State visit to India, which was gladly accepted.

The Vice President, apart from visiting institutions in Kabul, visited Mazare-Sharif and Herat.

During his stay in Kabul, the Vice President laid the foundation stone of a children's hospital, which is to be built through the cooperation of the peoples of Afghanistan and India.

The Vice President of India and the Prime Minister of Afghanistan held informal talks. His Excellency Nour Ahmad Etemadi, First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs; His Excellency Dr. Nour Ali, Minister of Commerce; His Excellency Mohammad Osman Sidky, Minister of Information and Culture; His Excellency Ataollah Nasser-Zia, Afghan Ambassador to India; Dr. A. G. Rawan Farhadi, Director General of Political Affairs; and Dr. Abdul Wahid Karim, Director of Economic Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, participated in

the talks. The Vice President was assisted by His Excellency General P. N. Thapar, Ambassador of India to Afghanistan, Mr. Jagan Nath Dhamija, Chief of Protocol of the Government of India, Mr. A. N. Mehta, Director of the West Asia and North Africa Division of the Ministry of External Affairs and Mr. K. C. Johorey, First Secretary, Embassy of India, Kabul.

I

During the talks which were conducted in an atmosphere of mutual understanding and sincerity, both sides expressed their satisfaction on the present state of Afghan-India relations which are characterised by mutual trust and sincere friendship. Both sides reiterated their firm intention to enhance these relations and expressed their gratification at the recent measures taken towards further cooperation in economic and cultural fields.

II

Both sides reiterated their adherence to the policy of non-alignment, free cooperation based on equal rights and the principles of active and peaceful co-existence.

Both leaders believed that the policy of non-alignment is justified and useful through its contribution to the solving of international issues and the safeguarding of peace. They affirmed the need of non-aligned countries to continue their efforts, in conformity with the Belgrade and Cairo Declarations, aimed at the strengthening of peace, independence of all States and international cooperation.

Both leaders devoted considerable attention to current international problems including the war in Vietnam which constitutes a great danger for international relations as a whole. They are convinced that the Vietnam problem can be settled on the basis of the 1954 Geneva Agreements, so that the people of Vietnam would receive an opportunity to settle their destiny by themselves, without any foreign interference, and would exercise their indisputable rights to peace, independence and unity.

The two leaders express their concern over the arms race and feel that disarmament constitutes one of the most important questions calling for urgent solution. In this connection they welcome the decision of the 20th Session of the General Assembly of the United Nations to convene a world disarmament conference not later than 1967.

Both leaders agreed that the Tashkent Agreement was an embodiment of the principles of co-existence laying emphasis on the peaceful solution of problems destined to create an atmosphere of mutual trust, understanding and cooperation. The Vice President assured the Prime Minister of Afghanistan of his country's determination to implement the Tashkent Agreement in letter and spirit with a view to establishing good-neighbourly relations.

Both sides are convinced that the visit of the Vice President of India to Afghanistan and the exchange of views that has taken place will promote the further expansion and strengthening of traditional and friendly Afghan-India ties. Both sides noted that personal contacts and direct exchange of views between the representatives of the two countries contributed to the promotion of their mutually beneficial economic and cultural relations.

Sept. 22, 1966: UAR

At the invitation of Mr. Mohammad Sidky Sulaiman, Prime Minister of the United Arab Republic, Mr. Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, Prime Minister of Afghanistan, paid an official visit to the United Arab Republic from September 17 to 21, 1966.

During the visit President Gamal Abdel Nasser received the Prime Minister of Afghanistan. Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal and members of his party familiarised themselves with the city of Cairo, capital of the United Arab Republic, and also visited Alexandria, Aswan and Port Said. They found the opportunity to acquaint themselves with the life of the United Arab Republic people. They visited industrial and agricultural projects as well as cultural establishments set up by the Egyptian revolution under the leadership of President Gamal Abdel Nasser. Everywhere they were accorded a warm and sincere welcome.

During the visit discussions took place between the Prime Minister of the United Arab Republic in an atmosphere of warm friendship and mutual understanding that exists as a tradition between Afghanistan and the United Arab Republic. The talks covered relations between the two countries and the international situation in general.

They were attended from the side of Afghanistan by Mr. Abdullah Yaftali, Minister of Finance; Mr. S. Shamsuddin Majrouh, Ambassador of Afghanistan ;Dr. Abdul Ghafour Rawan Farhadi, Director General of Political Affairs De-

partment in the Foreign Ministry; and Mr. Shah Mohammad Dost, Director General of the Premier's Bureau and from the side of the United Arab Republic by Mr. Mahmoud Riad, Minister of Foreign Affairs; Mr. Shefiq Ali Al-Khishin Minister of Agriculture; Mr. Ahmad Farid Abushadi, Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; and Mr. Ahmad Fathy Radwan, Director of the Asian Department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

Both sides discussed bilateral Afghan-United Arab Republic relations and the prospects for their further consolidation and development. The two sides reiterated their adherence and attachment to the policy of nonalignment as an instrument for maintaining and safeguarding international peace and security.

Both sides are of the opinion that developments in the world have shown, particularly in recent years, that the policy of nonalignment contributed to the solving of international problems, to the safeguarding of peace, and to the strengthening of peaceful co-existence.

They affirmed the need for the non-aligned countries to continue their efforts in conformity with the Belgrade and Cairo declarations towards strengthening peace, consolidating the independence of all states, and furthering international cooperation.

Both parties stressed the necessity of upholding the principle of non-interference in the internal affairs of states and active cooperation between states as a prerequisite for maintaining world peace. The two sides noted that the prevailing tension which endangers world peace arises primarily from the insistence of the colonial powers to pursue a policy of force to achieve political aims and deprive the peoples of their legitimate rights to freedom and independence.

Afghanistan and the United Arab Republic reaffirm their support of the peoples' struggle against colonialism and neo-colonialism in all their forms and manifestations. They express their full support of those people of the world who are still struggling to secure their right to self determination, the attainment of their freedom, and the consolidation of their independence.

The two sides reviewed with deep concern the dangerous situation in Vietnam and noted the direct impact inherent therein on the international situation. They fully support the inalienable right of the Vietnamese people to decide their destiny. The two sides demand an immediate end to the air raids against the Democraic Republic of Vietnam. They reaffirm their position on the necessity of fully respecting and implementing the 1954 Geneva Agreements and the legitimate rights and aspirations of the people of Vietnam for freedom and independence. They are convinced that the restoration of peace in Vietnam will contribute to the maintenance of peace throughout the world.

The two sides examined the situation in the Middle East. The Prime Minister of Afghanistan expressed his country's full support of the Arab people of Palestine. He reiterated his country's condemnation of the colonial and racial aggression committed against the Arab people of Palestine. He expressed his conviction of the necessity of restoring to the people of Palestine their full and inalienable rights. Both sides expressed their support of the struggles of the peoples of the Southern Arab Peninsula to achieve freedom and to exercise their inherent right to self-determination.

The two Prime Ministers reviewed the situation in Africa. They stressed the need to support the struggle of all peoples still under the yoke of colonialism to achieve their freedom and independence.

In this respect the two sides condemn the racist policy pursued by the illegitimate minority governments of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia and the colonial policy of the government of Portugal in Angola, Mozambique and so-called Portuguese Guinea.

They insist on the implementation of the resolutions of the United Nations and the Organisation of African Unity in order to insure both the rule of the nationalist majority in these territories and their independence.

The two sides agreed on their adherence to the Charter of the United Nations and expressed their conviction about the necessity of increasing the effectiveness of the organisation to achieve universality thus promoting its constructive role in the interest of peace based on justice and human progress.

They expressed the determination to pursue all efforts towards disarmament under effective international control and agreed to support the conclusion of an international agreement on the non-proliferation of nuclear weapons as a positive step towards general and complete disarmament.

The two sides agreed that the consolidation of international peace and security necessitates the liquidation of foreign military bases which are used to threaten peace-loving countries and intervene in their domestic affairs.

The two sides also agreed that it is necessary to establish new and equitable economic relations among nations and develop cooperation between advanced and developing countries in implementing the resolutions of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development in order to secure the interests of the developing countries and serve accordingly the cause of human progress in general.

The visit of the Prime Minister of Afghanistan provided a new occasion to confirm the historical ties of friendship and cordiality between the two countries. It emphasised their determination to work for the consolidation of their relations in all fields for their mutual benefit and as a contribution to the welfare of mankind through the establishment of strong foundations of a world where understanding and peace based upon justice as well as the respect for the peoples' rights to determine their own future and enjoy in freedom their own wealth prevail.

During the visit an executive programme for 1966-67 of the cultural agreement between the two countries was signed. The Prime Minister of Afghanistan extended an invitation to Mr. Mohammad Sidky Sulaiman, the Prime Minister of the United Arab Republic, to visit Afghanistan at a convenient time. This invitation has been gratefully accepted.

October 20, 1966: TURKEY

Mr. Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, Prime Minister of Afghanistan arrived in Ankara on September 22, 1966 on an official visit to Turkey at the invitation of Mr. Suleiman Demirel, Prime Minister of Turkey.

The Prime Minister of Afghanistan was received by His Excellency Cevdet Sunay, President of the Republic of Turkey.

During the visit, discussions took place between the Prime Minister of Afghanistan and the Prime Minister of Turkey in an atmosphere of warm friendship and cordiality.

The talks were attended from the Afghan side by Mr. Abdullah Yaftali—Minister of Finance, Dr. Ali Ahmad Popal—Ambassador of Afghanistan, Dr. Rawan Farhadi—Director General, Political Affairs, Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Mr. Shah Mohammed Dost—Director General of the Premier's Office. From the Turkish side, the talks were attended by Mr. Ihsan Sabri Caglayangil—Minister for Foreign Affairs, Mr. Zeki Kuneralp—Secretary General of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Cemil Vafi, Turkish Ambassador to Kabul and Mr. Ali Binkaya, Deputy Secretary General for Political Affairs of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In the course of the talks, which were held in an atmosphere of mutual understanding, both sides expressed their satisfaction regarding the continuous development of friendship between the two nations which has been based on a longstanding tradition as well as mutual trust and cooperation.

Both parties recalled the centuries long history of cordial relationship between the two nations. They particularly noted that a new chapter of close cooperation began in the glorious years when both countries emerged successfully from long struggles against outside forces, Afghanistan restoring its independence and Turkey establishing the new Republic.

The two sides exchanged views on important international issues. They also discussed bilateral Afghan-Turkish relations and the prospect for the further consolidation and development of these relations.

During the talks, the two Prime Ministers explained respectively the foreign policies of their countries. The Turkish Prime Minister stated that the Turkish foreign policy was based on the promotion and strengthening of peace, security and international cooperation. The Afghan Prime Minister reiterated his country's attachment to the policy of non-alignment, promotion of peaceful coexistence and international cooperation.

They found that the traditionally good relations between Turkey and Afghanistan provided a remarkable asset for the international cooperation and world peace through their steady development during the last half a century.

A review of the international situation within this context led the two Prime Ministers to note that an identity of views existed between the two Governments as far as the necessity for speedy and peaceful settlement of the outstanding international issues are concerned.

They shared the view that a solid international cooperation based on the principles of non-intervention in internal affairs, of equality of rights and of mutual respect between nations revealed itself as the main objective of all peace-loving countries and a substantial contribution to this

end could be brought about through free cooperation on the basis of friendship and good neighbourliness between states.

Both sides recognised the paramount importance of the United Nations and the necessity of enabling this organisation to carry out the functions entrusted to it, to promote world peace and international cooperation, to safeguard human rights and fundamental freedoms and to achieve all the objectives of the charter.

The two parties reaffirmed their support to the peoples who struggle against colonialism and for the attainment of their right to self-determination.

The Turkish Prime Minister expressed his deep satisfaction to the Afghan side for the perfect understanding and assistance granted by Afghanistan to Turkey at the United Nations regarding the Cyprus problem.

The two Parties agreed that the Cyprus problem should be solved by peaceful means and with the agreement of all the parties concerned on the basis of full respect for the legitimate rights of the two national Communities living on the Island. The two Prime Ministers expressed the hope that the bilateral talks now underway between Turkish and Greek Governments would lead to a just and satisfactory settlement of this problem.

The two Prime Ministers made, each of them respectively, an expose on internal economic and social development schemes undertaken in their countries. The Turkish Prime Minister stated the admiration of his Government and the Turkish people for the remarkable and successful action taken by His Majesty the King of Afghanistan and the Afghan Government towards achieving reforms in various fields. The Afghan Prime Minister congratulated the Turkish Government on the important achievements of Turkey in economic, social and cultural fields.

In the field of bilateral relations, the two Prime Ministers have happily noted that the cultural and technical exchange programmes which have been carried on for approximately half a century served to the greatest extent to the consolidation of strong bonds of brotherhood between their peoples.

Both sides are convinced that these growing ties meet the sincere desires of their peoples. They expressed their intention to continue to develop economic and cultural ties and to make every effort in order to consolidate the already existing ties of friendship and cooperation between the two countries.

The two parties further decided to encourage the implementation of the yearly cultural exchange programmes within the framework of the existing Cultural Agreement. On the other hand, it was agreed that appropriate studies should be jointly undertaken in order to explore possibilities for augmenting the trade between the two countries.

Mr. Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal extended an invitation of his Government to Prime Minister Suleyman Demirel and to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Ihsan Sabri Caglayangil, to pay an official visit to Afghanistan at a time that would be convenient for them. These invitations were accepted with thanks.

During the course of his visit the Prime Minister of Afghanistan had unfortunately to be hospitalised for treatment of a recurrence of an ailment and it was found that surgery was necessary. The Prime Minister of Afghanistan expressed his deepest gratitude and appreciation for the great attention of Turkish authorities and the able treatment accorded by the Turkish doctors and other medical personnel who attended him. The Afghan Prime Minister was deeply moved by the spontaneous sympathy and friendship expressed by the Turkish people during his illness. The Prime Minister of Afghanistan left Turkey for home on October 19, 1966.

Education

"By spreading primary education throughout the country, we are trying to lay the basis of a literate society. Eventually we hope to provide a free, effective, and balanced system of education at all levels," Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal told the provincial directors of education at their annual conference in the summer of 1966.

The success of the First Plan in developing primary education made it possible for a change in emphasis in the Second Plan which ends in March 1967. Under the Second Plan expansion of vocational education and higher education was given priority, although the further development of secondary and primary schools which prepare students for higher education was not ignored. In fact the percentage of all children between the ages of 7 and 12 in school increased from 11.5 per cent in 1962 at the beginning of the plan to 21 per cent in 1966.

Except in vocational education, where a change in technical areas to be stressed slowed down the projected development a little, all the Second Plan goals were reached a year early. At the end of 1965 the number of village schools had already surpassed the planned 1,188. There were 1,222. The surplus in primary schools was only one—656 to the planned 655. But there were 122 secondary schools in comparison to a projected 97, and 30 high schools rather than 26. Fifty-six of 75 planned vocational schools had been opened by the end of 1965. (see note at bottom of page)

TARGETS

The Plan was also overfulfilled a year early in the number of students enrolled in village, primary, and secondary schools. Estimated enrolments were respectively 56,122, 218,680, and 19,861. Those achieved by the end of 1965 were 84,512, 273,525, and 27,912.

The targets for high school and vocational school students had not yet been achieved by 1965. There were 6,070 students of a projected 8,189 in high schools and 11,266 of 14,762 in vocational schools. But in 1966, the enrolment in vocational schools, mainly due to an emergency teacher training programme which enrolled many ninth grade students in provincial schools, jumped to 14,515, only a fraction under the goal of 14,762. High school enrolment, too, was up by 1,000 students.

Thus in the last year of the Second Plan the number of schools at various levels and their enrolments were as follows:

	No. of schools	No. of students
village	1,391	88,634
primary	724	308,521
secondary	164	35,227
high school	40	7,712
vocational	58	14,515

There were a total of 2,277 schools enrolling 454,609 students.

Under its long-term programmes the Education Ministry plans to have 64.5 per cent of the 7 to 12 age group in school by 1980. If the present rate of progress is maintained the target will be reached. Between 1960 and 1964 the percentage of those aged 7 to 12 attending schools rose steadily. In 1960 it was 8.9 per cent; in 1961 it was 10.5; in 1962 it was 11.5; in 1963 it was 13; in 1964 it was 14.1.

The plans call for having 15.7 per cent of the 13 to 15 age group and 5.1 per cent of the 16—18 age group in school by 1980. The 1965 figure for the 13 to 15 age group was 2.9 and for the 16 to 18 age group 0.7. The percentage of the 13 to 15 age group attending school in 1970 and 1975 will be 4.6 and 8.3 respectively. The percentage of the 16 to 18 age group will rise to 1.6 in 1970 and 2.6 in 1975.

THIRD PLAN

The tentative third educational development plan calls for an enrolment increase of 81 per cent in primary schools (1st to 6th grades), 76 per cent in secondary schools (7th to 9th grades), 138 per cent in high schools (10th to 12th grades).

Between 1967 and 1971, the period covered by Afghanistan's Third Plan, the number of students graduating annually from primary schools will rise to 67,000, an increase of 39,000 over the present 28,000; graduates of secondary schools to 12,500, an increase of 5,800 over the present 6,700; graduates of high schools to 4,300, an increase of 2,800 over the present 1,500.

During the Third Plan Af. 963,492,995 will be spent on buildings and equipment for primary schools and Af. 123,102,573 on buildings and equipment for secondary and high schools.

The significance of the progress under the Second Plan and of the goals of the Third Plan is apparent from a glance at the beginning of education in the country. Attempts to build a modern educational system in Afghanistan began

Village school: 1st to 3rd or 4th grade. Primary school 1st to 6th grade. Secondary school or middle school: 7th to 9th grade. High School: 10th to 12th grade. Vocational school: 10th to 12th grade. Teachers training schools: at middle, high school, college level.

at the outset of the 20th century. But the rate of progress until the First Plan was launched in 1957 was slow.

In 1932 there were 1,350 students enrolled in the country's schools. Fifteen years later, in 1951, the number had risen to 98,743. In 1957 the total student body was 126,000.

Between the years 1957 and 1961 the picture changed drastically. During this time the number of village schools rose by 105 per cent —from 384 to 788; primary schools by 53 per cent—from 348 to 533; secondary schools by 93 per cent—from 27 to 52; high schools by 38 per cent—from 21 to 31 schools.

STUDENT BODY

The five years also witnessed an increase in the overall student body from 125,218 to 233,314. Enrolment in village schools rose by 169 per cent—from 16,421 in 1957 to 44,122 in 1961; in primary schools by 70 per cent—from 99,672 to 168,976; in secondary schools by 144 per cent—from 4,586 to 10,279; in high schools by 168 per cent—from 1,088 to 2,915; and in vocational schools by 77 per cent—from 3,451 to 6,122 students.

Under the First Plan the number of schools rose from 796 to 1,426 and the number of students from 125,218 to 233,314.

Only a decade ago in parts of the country the people resisted having schools in their villages. And when, despite their unwillingness, schools were opened they used many tactics to keep their children from attending. The situation now is just the reverse. There is so much demand from all corners of the country for new schools that the resources of the Ministry of Education are inadequate to meet them.

Much help has been received from the people in providing buildings and funds but materials and teachers are still scarce. Thus the Ministry faces a dilemma—whether to continue to maintain high educational standards in a small number of schools or to open many new schools even though the standard of education may fall.

OBLIGATION

Under the Constitution, the Government is obliged to popularise free and compulsory primary education. The Ministry, following this directive, has decided while maintaining educational standards to the degree possible to use every resource available in opening village and primary schools in all parts of the nation and at the same time develop vocational and higher education in accordance with the needs of the country.

In some cases this probably resulted in expanding schools beyond their capacities or opening schools which did not have all the teachers and materials needed or appropriate buildings. But it has opened the way for future development. It was felt a start had to be made. The earlier this start was made the better were the prospects for reaching the goal of extending primary education and developing institutes of vocational and higher education which would satisfy the country's needs for skilled personnel.

To maintain a desirable standard of education considerable attention has been given to the problems of evaluation and examinations. Examinations are given for three purposes—to serve as a yardstick of the student's progress and achievement, to encourage concentrated study, and to encourage attendance.

YARDSTICK

They are a means of distinguishing the highly intelligent students from the average and below average and of lessening the element of chance playing any role in passing or flunking.

The Ministry of Education in devising its examination and evaluation systems has drawn on the experiences of the more developed countries. Besides quizzes, three month and six month examinations which are given by the teachers, the final examinations are supervised by the representatives of the Ministry.

In the levels beyond primary school students are accepted after an entrance examination since capacity in upper schools is limited and should be filled by the most capable students, the Ministry feels.

Training of teachers was given priority in vocational programmes because of its obvious importance in spreading primary education. There were 19,908 full-time teachers employed by the Ministry of Education in 1966. In five years this figure should rise to 55,896 to be able to cope with the increased number of students.

Although the first teachers' training school was established in Afghanistan 40 years ago, an extensive programme of teachers' training did not start until the First Plan was launched.

There were 6,229 students attending 33 teachers' training schools in 19 provinces in 1966. In that year 772 teachers graduated from these schools. By the end of the Third Plan the num-

ber attending teachers' training schools will rise to 11,000.

TEACHER TRAINING

The Teacher Training Academy and the Higher Teacher Training College which were established in 1964 are expected to make a large contribution in providing teachers of more competence. Both these institutions are located in Kabul and both are run with the assistance of UNESCO and UNICEF. The Teacher Training Academy serves a two-pronged purpose. By taking college graduates as counterparts to work with specialists for a time, and then giving them scholarships for further training abroad, it provides the country with a corps of specialist educators who will later replace the foreign specialists working at the Academy and other teachers' training schools. So far very few teachers in such schools have had any special training in the field of education.

Secondly, the Academy trains primary and secondary teachers. The first group will graduate from the Academy this year. There are 67 students in the 12th grade at the school.

The Higher Teacher College, where graduates of the 12th grade get additional training, turned out its first group of 28 graduates in1965.

Teacher training programmes have been of great importance throughout the First and Second Plan periods. With the unprecedented speed of growth in education the problem of providing an adequate number of properly trained teachers has remained acute.

Perhaps the single institution which provides the greatest number of well-qualified teachers for increasing numbers of schools is Kabul University. A large proportion of the graduates of the Colleges of Science, Letters, Theology, and Education enter the teaching profession. The Institute of Education, which is a part of Kabul University, provides in-service training and refresher courses for teachers, produces teaching materials, compiles and revises textbooks, conducts IQ tests, draws up entrance examinations, and holds workshops and seminars on methods of teaching, supervision, and evaluation.

To attract graduates of other colleges and high schools to the teaching profession, two other effective steps have also been taken. The first was a special raise in the salary of all teachers. The second was exemption from military service for all who teach for six consevutive years. These two measures have greatly contributed to filling teaching staff needs. Employment of part-time teachers and payment of overtime were among the other measures taken to keep up with the rising demand for teachers.

So far a balance in the increase of students and teachers has not been achieved. Further efforts are being made to meet this challenge.

OTHER ATTEMPTS

Attempts have ben made to provide additional training for experienced teachers as well as principals, comptrollers, and provincial directors of education. This has been done by conducting courses and seminars and granting fellowships for study abroad. For example, there are many teachers among the 1300 enrolled in the Ministry of Education's night high school. For the last 11 years annual meetings of provincial directors of education have been held in the capital. At these gatherings recent trends in education are discussed and directors have an opportunity to exchange views with their colleagues. Experts on supervision and guidance offer lectures. At the 1966 seminar the directors covered such subjects as amending regulations governing secondary education, setting up health centres, and the creation of libraries with the help of the Franklin Book Programme, and other sources. They also learned about the reorganisation of the Ministry of Education. New departments include those for higher education, teacher training, administration, technical personnel, and construction.

As the country launched its development programme the dearth of qualified personnel to manage and work on projects became obvious. Employment of foreign skilled personnel raised the cost of development projects. The only solution was to enlarge vocational training programmes to make the country self-sufficient in technicians.

TECHNICIANS

The first school for mechanics was opened in Kabul in 1937. A school of arts and crafts was established earlier—in 1929. Both schools accepted graduates of the sixth grade and gave them a three-year course in such fields as ironsmithing, machine-tool repair, carpentry masonry, tailoring, weaving, and painting.

In 1957, when the First Plan was launched, Afghanistan's core of skilled workers consisted mainly of the graduates of these two schools, except for the first two classes of graduates from the Afghan Institute of Technology.

Under the two Plans, while more vocational schools were opened, these three schools were also developed further. Until 1956 the Kabul

Technical School turned out only 9th grade graduates. Beginning in that year the school took a much larger number of freshmen, some of whom left the school after completing the 9th grade and the rest after passing an entrance examination remained to complete their 12th year. So far 184 students have graduated from the 12th grade and 1,769 from the 9th grade.

In 1966 the school accepted 300 freshmen, while in 1965 it graduated 200 from the 9th grade and 49 from the 12th grade. A number of 12th grade graduates, after receiving more comprehensive training at home and abroad, are given teaching assignments in other technical schools.

In 1966 there were 834 students enrolled in this school. They were taught by 64 teachers, 21 of them from the Federal Republic of Germany. The FRG, besides teachers, provides equipment and laboratory facilities for the school.

The Afghan Institute of Technology, which opened with 59 students in 1951, now has 800 and a new $4 million building is being constructed in Karte Char, Kabul, with grants from USAID.

Graduates of the 9th grade follow a four-year programme of training in the fields of architecture, mechanics, electricity, construction, motor and aircraft repair. AID has also been providing AIT with teachers, advisers, and laboratory equipment. Scholarships for instructors of the school have also been granted.

In 1957 and 1958 an arts and crafts school in Farah and technical schools in Kandahar and Khost were opened. All three are being expanded. The Kabul Agriculture School is being transferred to the Helmand Valley this year and new technical schools are scheduled to be opened soon in Herat and Kunduz.

OTHERS' SHARE

As the need for skilled workers became more urgent and the kind of required abilities more divergent, other Ministries and organisations also entered the field of vocational training. The Commerce School, the Institute of Industrial Management, Bilquis School, and the Women's Institute School are among those which have been opened. The Ministry of Public Works has given courses to thousands of its workers engaged on construction projects. The Ministry of Mines and Industries has opened training centres in Pule Charkhi and Jangalak, in Kabul, and in Sheberghan and Mazare Sharif in the north. The Ministry of Public Health has launched numerous courses for inoculators, lab technicians and malaria eradicators as well as schools of nursing and midwifery. The Ministry of Finance has opened a cadastral school. The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation offers courses and gives training to extension workers. The Ministry of Communications and the Afghan Air Authority also have schools to train their personnel.

Besides increasing the opportunities for vocational training, the Second Plan called for enlarging university facilities.

HIGHER EDUCATION

The foundation of higher education was laid in Afghanistan 34 years ago with the establishment of a College of Medicine. That College which started with eight students, taught by a Turkish faculty, constituted the nucleus of Kabul University.

Through 1946 Kabul University was administered by the Education Ministry. In 1947 it became an independent unit and its first president was Dr. Abdul Majid, who now serves as Afghan ambassador in the United States.

The colleges of the university were scattered all over the city in rented houses and public buildings until 1963 when they were moved to a new campus in Ali Abad built with the cooperation of USAID. The cost totalled Af. 324,176,811 which included $7,156,221. The gymnasium was built earlier with the help of Asia Foundation. Several further building projects were in progress in 1966. These included an annex to the gymnasium at a cost of Af. 4,488,253, a farm for the College of Agriculture at a cost of Af. 2,550,000; a classroom building and an annex to the College of Engineering at estimated costs of Af. 8 million and Af. 15 million to be started by March 1967. A central heating unit was put into operation at the University's Nadir Shah hospital during 1966.

There were 3,301 students studying in 10 colleges of the University in 1966. They were taught by a faculty of 418.

The largest of these colleges is also the oldest. For the first 12 years, 1932 to 1944, the College of Medicine was run by Turkish and French faculties. By then enough qualified Afghans were trained to take over the administration of the school. In 1959 a pharmacy course was started within the framework of the college. Between 1962 and 1965 the pharmacy school was independent but it was then incorporated

again into the College of Medicine which became known as the College of Medicine and Pharmacy. It was felt more efficient use could be made of staff and equipment in this way.

713 PHYSICIANS

Last year 92 physicians were graduated from the College bringing the total number of graduates since its founding to 713. The present enrolment is 655—111 girls and 544 boys. They are following a seven-year programme which includes one year of pre-med studies in mathematics, physics, chemistry, and biology, then five years in classroom and laboratory work directly related to medicine, and finally a year as interns.

The College runs a 500-bed men's hospital, a 300-bed women's hospital, and a large polyclinic in down town Kabul. Dean Abdul Wali Zaki announced in 1966 that the College plans to open a new 100-bed clinic with cooperation from French sources. An improved nursing school is also planned. In 1967 a cobalt 60 radiotherapy unit will be installed in the College's Nadir Shah hospital with the help of the International Atomic Energy Commission.

The College of Law and Political Science was established in 1938 as the Academy of Political Science. In 1966 it graduated 101 students bringing the total number of graduates to 692.

ADMINISTRATORS

The College is divided into legal and administrative departments. For almost 20 years the curriculum stressed economics, international relations, and public administration but as Foreign Ministry posts were filled and the College of Economics formed, more emphasis has been placed on preparation of lawyers and judges.

The College is affiliated with the University of Paris which provides four professors and $4,000 annually for the library.

The College of Science was opened in 1942 to train science teachers for secondary schools and personnel needed in industry, positions which had previously been filled by foreign employees. From an original 16 students it had grown to 338 students by 1966 and has graduated a total of 371 students.

The College is divided into departments of physics and mathematics, biology and chemistry, mines, and meteorology. Institutes of chemistry, zoology and parasitology, geology, and physics are also parts of this college.

It is affiliated with the College of Natural Sciences and Mathematics of Bonn University. Since 1962 several professors from Bonn have been teaching in Kabul and in 1966 about 20 College of Science staff members were studying in West Germany. Over two million marks worth of equipment has been provided by Bonn University for the laboratories. A nuclear physics lab is now in operation and a radio chemistry lab is to be commissioned in 1967.

HISTORIANS, JOURNALISTS

The College of Letters was opened in 1944 to promote research in language and literature. The College now has departments of Dari, Pakhtu, German, French, history and geography, and journalism as well as institutes of geography, arts, linguistics, and social studies.

Although all the Colleges accept foreign students, the Letters College has the largest number. In 1966 there were 17 studying Dari or Pakhtu and 84 had graduated from the College.

The College of Engineering was first set up as a section of the College of Science in 1956 under a contract with USAID. In 1958, with the cooperation of Wyoming University, it became the College of Agriculture and Engineering. Then in 1963 the College of Engineering again became independent, receiving help in teaching staff and equipment for 22 laboratories from a consortium of 11 American universities. A new feature is a seismograph donated by USAID. Its 310 students (including six foreign students) in 1966 studied in departments of mechanical, electrical, agricultural, and chemical engineering. One hundred and fourteen students have graduated from the College. In 1966 an advisory committee was set up of representatives from various Ministries and organisations to advise on ways to keep the training programmes in tune with the country's needs.

AG SPECIALISTS

The College of Agriculture first became an independent unit in the University in 1963. The College now has departments of agricultural extension and education, animals, and plants. The 136-member student body uses 10 laboratories. a farm, and stable for research purposes. So far 161 have graduated from the College.

The first step towards the establishment of the Institute of Education was the setting up of a department within the Ministry of Education in 1944. In 1956 it was made part of the University with the objectives of training teachers and

educational administrators; guiding other educational institutions; training English teachers and preparing teaching materials for English courses; studying and reporting on educational problems in the country; conducting summer and winter inservice training courses for teachers; cooperating in preparing curriculum for teacher training schools; running laboratory schools in different parts of the country; training counterparts by specialists; preparing examinations for primary and secondary schools and entrance tests for the university and other institutions. The departments of the Institute include social studies, English, science, mathematics, evaluation and examinations, primary education, and training of primary school teachers.

EDUCATORS

The College of Education, originally part of the Institute of Education, became independent in 1965. It is now run in cooperation with Columbia University. The 399 students now enrolled study supervision and administration, home economics, and the English language. The first group of 21 students graduated from the College in 1965.

The College of Theology was opened in 1951 to train teachers of theology and personnel for the judiciary who had to have a knowledge of legal systems of the world as well as Islamic law. Besides comparative law the students take basic courses in social sciences and languages. The College was in Paghman untli it moved to the new campus in 1963. There are now 144 students attending the College and 261 have so far graduated. In 1966 the College opened an Institute of Islamic Studies for Women which provides a four-year course for graduates of girls' high schools.

The Institute of Economics of Kabul, established in 1957, was named the College of Economics the next year. Until 1961 freshmen and sophomores followed a programme identical to that of students in law and political science, but that year a separate course was set up. Its 292 students now major in business or international economics.

In March 1967 the first class of 240 freshmen will start a five-year course at the Polytechnic. The Poly technic will have five main departments covering 18 major fields. Emphasis will be laid on training in architecture, civil electrical and mechanical engineering.

Under an Afghan-USSR agreement 17 Soviet professors will cooperate in running the school until the Afghan faculty can take over. Some 60 prospective Afghan teachers are now receiving training in the Soviet Union.

Meanwhile, in accordance with the Government's plans for balanced development throughout the entire country, anothei College of Medicine has been opened in Jalalabad, Nangarhar, which is to be developed eventually into a university just as Kabul University grew from a medical school.

Established in 1963, the College of Medicine at Nangarhar offers a seven-year course stressing preventive medicine. Students participate in health surveys village sanitation projects and teach public health. Preclinical students work as vaccinators, on anti-malaria projects and rodent and rabies control efforts, and in tent clinics set up in villages and among the 25,000 nomads who winter in the Jalalabad area. They must become doctors who will teach, teach, as well as heal, says Dean S. A. Kadil Baha.

The Government also plans to establish other universities in other areas of the country where primary and secondary education is already adequate. In a speech in Mazare Sharif, Education Minister Mohammad Osman Anwari said on February 9, 1966, "Kandahar, Herat, and Mazare Sharif are the first three cities which will benefit" from plans to open more institutes of higher education. The first college to be set up in Mazare Sharif will train veterinarians.

On September 27, 1966, Governor Dr. Mohammad Anas of Kandahar, speaking at the opening of a workshop on teaching methods in that city, reported that the Government has decided to form a higher teacher's academy as the nucleus of a university in Kandahar.

The residents of Herat have expressed the wish that a college of literature be opened in the capital city of that province.

Agriculture, Irrigation

In the face of growing concern about the growing world food shortage, the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation drive to make Afghanistan self-sufficient in production of food is of vital importance. It is also central to the development of the country. "We must start national improvement through agriculture," said Abdul Ghafoor, head of research and training for the Ministry. The ideal goal is sufficient surplus for export of fruits, nuts, karakul and other products to garner enough foreign exchange to establish the country's economic independence and to purchase capital goods necessary to its further development.

Problems

The Ministry is up against many difficult problems in its efforts to effect agricultural progress. Fickle weather can destroy untold labour: floods in the Panjsher River are a seasonal threat, and in 1965 cotton production dropped an estimated 30-40% due to the early advent of cold weather. Reluctance on the part of tradition-oriented farmers to accept the Ministry's advice can delay increased production severely: hesitation to adopt the use of chemical fertilisers until they were proved effective on his own land postponed greater yields for many a farmer.

Poor quality seeds, poor soil, plant and animal diseases, out-dated cultivation and irrigation techniques, lack of equipment, statistics and money—all these plague the country's agriculture as well. One of the Ministry's major concerns has been to train people to show the farmers how to help themselves. With ten different climatic areas and ten different agricultural regions, each with its peculiar problems, there is a lot of information which must be distributed. The shortage of personnel is still another problem.

But the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation, with the help of numerous friendly countries and the United Nations' Food and Agriculture Organisation, is systematically working to overcome all these problems, diversify agricultural output, and establish the country's self-sufficiency.

Training of Personnel

Central to its programme is the education of personnel to be able to pass along modern agricultural knowledge on everything from raising bees to planting forests. With approximately 160 graduates already employed by the end of 1965, in 1966 the Ministry counted 470 students receiving such training in secondary and higher level education. Nearly 20 students went abroad for further studies, and just as many returned.

Students at the Vocational Agriculture School and the College of Agriculture, with its consultative committee which meets twice a year, and elsewhere, are studying the theory and practice of numerous fields: agricultural economics and statistics, modern planting and cultivating techniques, water engineering (irrigation), veterinary medicine, forestry, sericulture, orchardry, cattle-raising and care of pastures, use of fertilisers, animal breeding, vegetable production, and chicken raising.

In order to facilitate the communication of such knowledge, Sweden will help establish a training centre for publicity officers. Students holding certificates of agriculture will be eligible for one year of training at the centre, which is to be located in Badam Bagh, Kabul. After receiving practical knowledge, trainees will be sent for apprenticeships, then to work directly with farmers in local centres.

Until this programme gets underway, the Ministry will continue to hold seminars on various agricultural subjects, such as the one held in Kabul in July 1966 on improving wheat production. For two weeks provincial agriculture officials and managers of more than two dozen experimental farms met to discuss diseases, varieties of seed, and other questions concerning how to enhance wheat yields.

Demonstration Farms

Better than telling, of course, is showing, and the Ministry's numerous demonstration plots, where the advantages of using chemical fertilisers and better seeds are shown, are founded on that very principle. In 1966 the farmers in the Helmand-Arghandab Valley, for example, set up 150 such plots. Each plot covered half an acre and was split up into four or five divisions. Each division was planted with a different variety of wheat seed—some with local, some with new, higher yielding kinds. Half of each division was fertilised with 30 pounds of pure nitrogen, 15 pounds of phosphoric acid. The other half remained unfertilised.

Fourteen such demonstration plots in this same area were set up by agricultural extension agents in 1965 with such success that the 1966 programme was increased tenfold. Some of the newer seed varieties produced up to 40% more than local varieties, while the gains from using

fertilisers ranged from 25—50%. Altogether in 1966 over four hundred demonstration farms were prepared, as opposed to less than eighty in 1965. In addition, 45 plots for demonstrating the growth of potatoes under favourable conditions were established in 1966.

Agricultural Research

What is needed before modern agricultural knowledge can be applied successfully in Afghanistan is sufficient research into the peculiar conditions of each region. Information about soil characteristics, availability of water, most suitable seed varieties, and regional agricultural characteristics are essential to intelligent planning for development.

Preliminary statistical surveys were carried out in twelve provinces in 1966 by the Ministry and the rest are due to be completed in the coming months. From village to village in Baghlan, Badakhshan, Balkh, Kapisa, Kunduz, Takhar, Jozjan, Bamian, Parwan, Wardak, Samangan, and Ghazni, information was gathered which is to be published in pamphlet from by the individual provinces.

In each village questioners asked about population, area under cultivation (dry and irrigated farms were counted separately), forests and pastures, important crops, natural and man-made water resources, number of flour mills, number of livestock, average production per jereeb (half acre) and per head of cattle, expenditures and profits for the year per head of cattle and per jereeb.

In Nangarhar, where the survey was conducted according to FAO specifications in connection with a complete programme of agricultural statistics in the Near East 1970 every farmer and livestock owner was contacted. The figures: rural population: 673,348—332,890 men and 340,458 women; population age: 310,794 less than 16 years, 371,154 more than 16 years. Of these people, 72,001 were farmers who cultivate 224,429 acres of land, of which 93% is irrigated. The livestock population: cattle, 261,156; sheep and goats, 152, 238; horses, donkeys and mules, 63,309; camels, 6,157; poultry, 45,636.

Investigations in climatic variations are being carried out in six agricultural research centres which were created from experimental farms in 1966. The stations are located in six different areas of the country to determine what kinds of wheat and vegetable seeds will do best in those particular regions.

The numerous experimental farms are used for direct testing of various seeds. Experiments designed to develop more and better vegetables in the country were carried out on farms in Kabul, Herat, Nangarhar, Kunduz, Kandahar, Badghis, Fariab, Ghazni, Bamian, and Ghor provinces. As a result of such experiments on other farms, better varieties of young tomato, pepper and eggplant seedlings were distributed to farmers in Parwan, Maidan, Wardak, Kabul, Pakthia, Logar, Nangarhar, and Laghman provinces.

Most farms concentrate on experimenting with varieties of wheat seed. 500 of the 750 acres of the Urdu Khan research farm in Herat are given over to this purpose, while the rest are devoted to developing other cereals, vegetables, and trees which are most appropriate for the province. The farms at Badam Bagh and Chemtala in Kabul are testing 25 varieties of grass.

Wheat Production

The emphasis on developing more productive wheat seed reflects the Ministry's primary concern with erasing Afghanistan's annual deficit, which runs between 150—200 thousand tons. Unless the average of a ton of wheat per hectare (2½ acres) is increased, this deficit might become as much as five times as great in ten years considering population growth. Annual production now stands at about 2,300,000 tons.

With a goal of at least tripling land yield in wheat, all the experimental farms have been working on the best varieties for their areas, and the Ministry has been distributing the improved seed. In 1966 farmers in Kabul, Logar, Maidan, Wardak, Parwan, Kapisa, Ghazni and Nangarhar again received the kind of seed which had increased their yields by 25% the previous year. The Ministry urged the farmers to sow five seers of seed per half acre rather than three, requested that they use the fertiliser provided at cost by the Ministry, and recommended they sow 15 days later than with the former seeds. Farmers in other provinces also received wheat seed more resistant to local rusts and smuts, with similar instructions.

Altogether more than 800 local and foreign kinds of seeds were tested on experimental farms to discover which were most resistant to smuts and rusts, which are responsible for about 9% of the country's wheat losses. Experiments on about fifty varieties were discontinued, while about sixty were found to thrive

well. Best seems to be Kina Montana and Villofin, the kinds distributed to the provinces named above, while for provinces with colder climates, like Ghazni, Bamian and Badakhshan, Jeston and Karam are most suitable. In the Helmand-Arghandab region, Tascosa, Farah Awned, Marja Red, and Lerma Rojo have produced spectacular gains in per acre yield.

Similar studies are being carried out for the country's second and third most important grain crops—rice and corn. Ministry officials were hopeful that the new high-yield, disease resistant rice "Saturn," developed in the United States could be directly adapated to local conditions. This special kind of rice could increase production by five per cent. Other varieties of rice and corn seed are being tested on farms.

Water Research

Research will not only help increase production by raising yield per acre. The extensive soil, topography, and subterranean water surveys will also make more acreage available for cultivation. Underearth water supply surveys covering 26,000 square kilometres in the areas around Katawaz, Ghazni, Kabul, and Charikar, with the aid of newly-arrived drilling equipment, have been completed and maps prepared.

Topographic surveys of 452 square kilometres of land in northern Afghanistan are complete, as are laboratory soil studies, involving samples from borings up to 500 metres deep. Physical and chemical characteristics of soil from 19 locations in seven provinces have been determined. Similar surveys of the Gulbahar dam area and approximately 40,000 hectares of land in northern Kabul province have also been concluded.

Considerable investigation is being carried out to determine the most efficient use of the water the country does have available. This involves elaborate topographical, geological, hydrological, and agronomical surveys, and is related to the development of hydroelectric power from the country's rivers. Of highest priority in these hydroelectric investigations is the Kokcha River Valley. 30,000 acres in this area have been carefully surveyed and studies are underway to determine the feasibility of such plants on the Kabul, Harirud, Panjsher, Balkh, Qaisar, Saripol, Almar, Kholm, and Aq Rivers.

Other irrigation surveys are complete. In Zabul province, a 2500 acre area has been surveyed, mapped, and irrigation plans specified. The deserts in Logar, Herat, Baghlan, Kabul, Sheberghan and Laghman provinces have been surveyed and designs for headworks forwarded to the respective provinces. Stream gauges have been installed in several provinces to measure yearly water flow prior to making plans for diverting these natural waters.

Irrigation Projects

At present the Ministry has 43 irrigation projects underway. These involve building headworks and dams, digging primary and tributary canals and flood control ditches, levelling and redistributing private and state lands.

A representative example is the Kelagai irrigation project in the province of Baghlan. The dam will be built between Doshi and Pule Khumri. It will be 75 metres high and store eight million cubic metres of water on an area covering 336 hectares. A 19-kilometer main canal with a network of tributaries, spaced one every 11 acres, will bring 2,825 acres of land under cultivation. Cost of the project, which is to be finished in two and a half years, is Af. 30 million. According to economic surveys which have been made, the cotton, wheat, sugar beet, sesame, and other grains alternately planted will yield crops worth Af. 10 million annually. The dam should produce two to four thousand kilowatts of electricity.

Mechanisation

Such electricity will be vital to the implementation of one aspect of mechanising farming procedures in the country. In 1966 the Ministry studied the possibility of using water pumps to obtain subterranean waters in the Katawaz area of Ghazni province. The four inch pumps proved quite successful, and the Ministry has plans to import 200 of them, with the necessary accessories, and distribute them to the farmers of Katawaz and Moqor, both important areas in government plans to settle the nomads.

In another important step toward mechanisation in 1966, the Ministry provided two wheat cleaning and five wheat seed cleaning machines for use free of charge by farmers. Located in Nangarhar, Balkh and Parwan provinces, the machines can clean 20 to 30 seers of wheat per hour. Cleaning wheat is an important measure to increase production.

Of the 300 tractors of 40 and 50 horsepower purchased by the Ministry from the USSR and Great Britain, 201 have been distributed to Kan-

dahar, Pakthia, Chakhansoor, Farah, Ghazni, and Kabul provinces. Such tractors can plough ten times what a team of oxen do in eight hours. Maintenance shops will be established by the Agricultural Bank in Balkh, Jozjan, Herat, and Kandahar.

Cooperatives

Although the Agricultural Bank, which is supported by the World Bank, provides credit to farmers who wish to purchase such expensive equipment, the Ministry has urged the farmers to form cooperatives so they can pool their resources and share the equipment, thus using it more efficiently. Such cooperatives would improve the bargaining position of farmers, who often suffer from the exploitation of intermediaries. Further, cooperatives could serve a valuable role in communicating farmers' needs to the Ministry and Ministry aid and wishes to the farmers.

Aid to Farmers

As it was, aid was given directly to the farmers in 1966. Cotton growers received 2,000 tons of fertiliser, 500 more than in 1965, and 4,413 tons of seed, 400 less than in 1965. With the assistance of 100 Ministry personnel, farmers in Balkh, Baghlan, Kunduz, Jozjan, Samangan, Herat, and Fariab, produced 75,000 tons of cotton on 170,361 acres . The government further assisted cotton growers by increasing the price per seer by five afghanis.

Seventy-eight tons of sugar beet seed given to 3500 farmers in 1966 by the Ministry resulted in just over 60,000 tons from 12,500 acres. The Ministry also distributed over 2,000 chickens and 50 families of bees imported from Italy. The 130 families of bees being bred in Gardez, Parwan, Khost, Chilsetoon, and Nangarhar produced 388 seers of honey.

The distribution of saplings from the experimental farms was supplemented by a DDT spraying campaign to protect trees from locusts. Baghlan, Badghis, Herat, Farah, and Kunduz are scheduled for such treatment as well.

Artificial Insemination

Efforts to improve and increase animal breeding have received support from the United States. Artificial insemination equipment and semen from some prize bulls helped get the programme underway in 1965. In that year a centre was established in Guzargah, bulls were sent to Balkh, Pakthia, and Kataghan, and about 2,500 cows were treated. In 1966 a permament insemination station was established in Fariab and centres were set up in Mir Bacha Kot, Logar, Shewaki, and Shakar Darah. Nearly 10,000 cows and over 3,3000 sheep were treated.

Diversification

The Ministry has undertaken sericulture and fish farming projects in order to supplement and diversify the country's agricultural production. Of the one million trout eggs presented to the Ministry by the Bulgarian government, 750,000 became fingerlings. In the early summer of 1966, 500,000 of these were released in Kargah Lake near Kabul, and 230,000 in the Salang River. The fingerlings, raised in incubators and kept for a time in fish ponds built in Kargha, are thriving and have grown 300-400 grams. Kargha trout will appear on the market soon.

With Chinese support the Ministry has also further developed a sericulture project. A new centre was established in the mulberry gardens at Darul Aman, where it is expected that annual production will consist of 1000 papers of mother eggs and 20,000 of commercial eggs. Sixty acres of the garden were given over for a nursery for mulberry saplings, 60 hectares to raise leaves for feeding the silkworms.

In 1965 the Ministry distributed 17,000 boxes of silkworm eggs produced in centres at Gul Bagh, Herat, Nangarhar, Badakhshan, Baghlan, Fariab, Jozjan, and Parwan. The Gul Bagh stations now produce 700 papers of mother eggs.

Budget, Finance

The 5,150 million afghani budget approved for the year 1345 (March 21, 1966 to March 20, 1967) is divided as follows:

	Millions of afghanis
1. Regular expenditures of Ministries and other State organs	2,310.50
2. Development expenditures of Ministries and other State organs	1,860,00
3. Payment of foreign debts and interest thereof	304.00
4. Payment of debts and interest of D'Afghanistan Bank	237.00
5. Subsidy of industrial projects and wheat rates	140.00
6. Aid to organisations, individuals, and reserve	298.50

The budget is financed from the following sources:

1. Regular revenues from internal sources	3,950.00
2. Afghani earnings from sales of consumer goods obtained on credit	1,000.00
3. Deficit balanced by credit from D'Afghanistan Bank	200.00

The regular revenues come from these sources:

1. Direct taxes	485.00
2. Indirect taxes	1,874.00
3. Sale of property and services	298.00
4. Fines and licence charges	94.00
5. Investment and lease of property	167.00
6. Government enterprises	947.00
7. Miscellaneous	55.00
8. Unreal revenues	30.00

A total of 5,010.62 million afghanis is allocated for development—1,860 million from the regular budget and 3,150 million from grants and loans from other nations and international organisations.

Field	Millions of afghanis	Per Cent
Agriculture and Irrigation	1,080.78	21.7
Mines and Industries	1,849.42	36.9
Transportation, highway projects	1,024.05	20.4
Communications	117.20	2.3
Education, technical training	546.22	10.9
Social and cultural programmes	392.95	7.8

Measures adopted with the help of the International Monetary Fund to stabilise the foreign exchange rate have relieved the pressure on the country's foreign exchange reserves during 1966.

D'Afghanistan Bank sells foreign currency on the free market. Its rate has not differed from the free market rate by more than two afghanis since the measures were put into force. All foreign exchange sales made by the Bank except for $16 million needed for government expenses were made at the free market rate. If the foreign currency reserves of the Bank fall below $10 million it does not sell any dollars without strengthening its reserves through its stand-by agreement with the IMF.

During 1345 the Government has attempted to keep the foreign exchange expenditure to the level of 1344 which was $32 million. This covers repayment of foreign loans, the cost of maintaining embassies, educating students, and current development expenditures. The country's reserves were increased $8 million that year.

To increase the exports of karakul pelts and cotton, the regulations governing the tax on foreign exchange proceeds from their sale were changed August 15, 1966. To offset this loss in revenues, taxes were levied on the export of wool, karakul, cotton, cotton seeds, and walnuts.

In another measure credits from the Bank to the State are being limited to Af. 200 million during 1345. During 1344 they totalled Af. 243 million.

To enable the Ministry to concentrate on its primary jobs of managing budgetary and financial affairs, utilisation of public land and the provision of foodstuffs and fuel was given to two new administrative units responsible directly to the Prime Minister. The Government Property and Settlement Unit and the Food Procurement Unit are now each headed by a director with ministerial rank.

To ensure the revenues needed for the Government's regular and development budgets which total 5,150,000,000 afghanis, the Ministry is implementing a new income tax law, carrying out a cadastral survey, instituting public administrative reforms in areas such as accounting.

The new income tax law was approved by the Cabinet in May 1965. By cutting out inequalities and ambiguities it is expected that revenues from income tax can be increased by 40 per cent. One hundred and eighty-seven regulations have been drafted to apply and enforce the 59 articles of the law and the completed manual consists of 295 regulations.

Land is by far the greatest source of individual and communal wealth in the country but property tax has been an insignificant source of government revenue compared with its vast potential. To survey, map, and record the ownership of land will not only help provide a strong tax base, it will also facilitate the transfer of land. A National Survey Organisation was set up in 1963 to complete the cadastral survey and registration of all usable land.

The cadastral survey began with a pilot project in Lashkargah in 1959 which yielded encouraging results and on March 15, 1963, the cadastral survey project was enacted by an agreement between the Ministry of Finance and the U.S. Agency for International Development.

The cost was estimated at $5.2 million, but in 1965 a revised estimate of $3.2 million was made, with the Afghan Government providing the equivalent of $1.4 million in local facilities, personnel, and commodities, and USAID providing $1.8 million in technical and commodity assistance.

In May 1965 the Land Survey and Statistics Regulations were passed. The land law established a starting point for the survey, registration and classification of lands. But it will take many years to survey the millions of individual plots in the 275,000 square mile area of the country.

The law provided for the establishment of the cadastral survey as an independent agency of the government and for giving all permanent employees appropriate grades in the civil service. It authorised cadastral officials to inspect privately owned lands.

The principal responsibilities were given as:

1. To execute a cadastral survey of all usable lands.

2. To register all property surveyed and maintain records of the location, boundaries, ownership, area, use and value classification of each lot.

3. To organise survey and registrations branches wherever necessary.

4. To formulate and administer a system of conveyancing all such properties.

The first step in the cadastral process is to determine the owners and boundaries of each lot. This requires thorough field investigation by the survey parties.

When claimants and boundaries have been determined, the surveyors make technical measurements to describe each lot. Thus, each lot is measured for boundaries and area, and is referenced in its position on the earth's surface by geographical points.

When the field survey is complete, data is transmitted to the survey office for mathematical and graphical proof of all measurements made by the team. From all the survey information, three basic documents are prepared for each lot. These are the Official Plat, the List of Lot Claimants, and the List of Technical Descriptions.

The Official Plat documents are posted in villages near each lot so that everyone can see them. If anyone objects to the results of the survey, they may have the matter decided in the Justice Courts.

Certificates of Title may be issued by the Cadastral Survey in one of two ways. If there is no dispute about the ownership of a lot, the claimant automatically gains title. If a dispute is filed and the Court decides in favour of a given person, he is recognised as the lot owner and is issued title in accordance with the Court Decree.

The cadastral survey organisation was later transferred from the Ministry of Finance to the Prime Ministry. According to the last semi-annual report of the project (March 15, 1966—September 15, 1966), survey of 308,545 acres of land had undertaken in Bost, Ghazni, Kabul, Zabul, Kandahar and Logar provinces. 142,195 acres of this total had been completely surveyed, of which 125,475 acres received cadastral surveys, 96,720 perimeter surveys.

In 1963 a cadastral survey school was opened in Kandahar to provide trained men for the project. In March, 1966, it held its first graduation marking the end of an intensive three-year course for 96 students.

The public administration improvement project was initiated to increase the government's capability to carry out its programmes of economic and social development by improving administrative processes of the central government and increasing public revenue by such measures as the new income tax law and the cadastral survey.

Reorganising the accounting system has been another major project. The Systems and Bookkeeping Division has sent field teams to establish offices in the provinces and a good flow of information is now coming from them.

Public Health

Although the Ministry of Public Health continued to equip, staff and build hospitals during 1966, it concentrated most of its efforts on preventive medicine spending Af. 98,606,000 on various health projects. The most active organisations in this Clinic, the Public Health Institute and the Department of Communicable Diseases.

Malaria Eradication:

The largest single public health programme, malaria eradication embraces more than half of the population of the country. By 1958, ten years after the department was set up, it had brought malaria under control. In 1966 over one million people in Logar, Parwan, Badghis, Ghor and in the vicinity of Kabul were under surveillance.

The programme has four phases: preliminary survey, DDT spraying, attack and consolidation and surveillance. Currently DDT is being used in the homes of 4,715,378 people as well as in mosquito-infested areas of the cities of Kabul, Kandahar and Pule Khumri.

The Tuberculosis Institute:

During the period August 1965—September 1966 the Institute gave 48,968 tuberculin tests and 59,329 shots of BCG vaccine. 16,911 radiograph and 2,305 laboratory tests were made. 3,075 patients, of which 539 have been cured, were treated without charge. In the women's sanitorium 217 women from the provinces received medical care.

Opened in 1951, the Institute has made surveys and conducted campaigns against tuberculosis in Kabul, Balkh, Logar, Nangarhar, Bamian and Urozgan. In Kabul all students, prisoners, residents of homes for the destitute and military garrisons and those attending mother and child care centres have been vaccinated.

The Public Health Institute:

The Institute trains personnel, disseminates health information, advises health projects, and does research in various aspects of public health. A blood bank, run under its auspices, distributed some two million cc's to hospitals. Courses on public health were offered to 51 physicians in the Ministry of Defence; a course on cholera to 20 physicians from the Ministry of Defence and heads of provincial health departments; a refresher course to staff members of Nangarhar Medical College; a blood bank administration course to 20 technicians and physicians; and nursing, language and secretarial courses.

The Institute prepared a weekly health programme broadcast over Radio Afghanistan. Courses on public health given at the Teacher Training College and the College of Education at Kabul University were also conducted by its members. The Institute sent a health propaganda mission to Kunduz, Baghlan Samanagan, Balkh, Fariab, Jozjan, Badakshan, Nangarhar, and Zabul to publicise their campaign against smallpox, cholera and other infectious diseases.

In December 1966 the Institute launched an infectious diseases survey in Kabul City. This is a pilot project undertaken by the epidemology and health statistics department of the Institute in conjunction with WHO. Similar projects are planned for the provinces as well to collect data for future planning in the Ministry of Public Health. The survey, the first of its kind in Afghanistan, will study, among other things, the extent to which the population is naturally immune to communicable deseases. Laboratory tests will be made at the Institute and in Prague.

Institute for Vaccine Production:

The 20-year-old institute has been a right hand in campaigning against epidemic diseases, especially in the production of smallpox and typhoid vaccine. In 1966 it produced 185,700 doses of smallpox vaccine; 1,250,000 cc's of cholera vaccine; 31,700 doses of typhoid vaccine; and 4,066 doses of rabies vaccine.

Other Communicable Diseases:

A new department for preventive medicine was established under the auspices of the Ministry. Its activities from September 1965 to September 1966 were as follows:

smallpox vaccinations	2,380,997 persons
cholera vaccinations	1,325,244 persons
typhoid vaccinations	904,960 persons
diphtheria vaccinations	256 persons
rabies vaccinations	35 persons

In the field of environmental medicine the department made attempts to purify drinking water sources. It surveyed 5,115 wells in Kabul and the provinces treating 2,673 with chlorine.

During the year mobile unit missions of technicians, health inspectors, inoculators, doctors and specialists visited the provinces to vaccinate against smallpox and other infectious diseases. A 56-member team including two health inspectors visited Kapisa; a 20-member team including two health inspectors, Ghorband woleswali; a 12-member team including two health inspectors, Badghis; a 77-member team including two

health inspectors, Kandahar; a 33-member team including three health inspectors, Kunduz; a 41-member team, Ghazni and Chakhansoor; a 37-member team including two health inspectors, Parwan; an 11-member team including a health inspector, Herat and an 89-member team including a doctor and three health inspectors, Chakhansoor, Helmand, and Farah.

Campaigns against trachoma continued in Herat and Chakhansoor. In Herat the ministry, in co-operation with WHO opened a trachoma clinic, staffed by WHO specialists, an Afghan doctor and 20 nurses. Leprosy victims in central Afghanistan were given treatment. A leprosarium was planned for Yakaulang woleswali in Bamian.

Curative medicine:

The Ministry of Public Health now runs 61 health institutes in the 28 provinces employing 350 doctors. From September 1965 to September 1966 18,566 people were hospitalised, 40,904 people received out—patient treatment; 11,021 major and minor operations were performed; 50,745 x-ray and radio graphs were taken; other laboratory tests numbered 50,120.

The Rozantoun department which runs four kindergartens and seven mother and child care clinics in Kabul stepped up its activities in the provinces, signing agreements with several provincial administrations to set up clinics. Rozantoun will staff and equip them while provincial authorities provide buildings and cover clerical and maintenance costs.

Since 1957 the Ministry has been receiving assistance from WHO and UNICEF in mother and child care, rural and public health projects and in anti-smallpox, trachoma, leprosy, malaria and tuberculosis campaigns. Both agencies have also worked in vaccine production and technical training. During 1966-67 UN aid will amount to over $500,000.

Care-Medico is working in Kabul's Ebne Sina hospital and in the Bost hospital, providing physicians, nurses, technicians, medicine and medical equipment. It also distributes meal, oil, tea and other foodstuffs among the other Ministry hospitals. In 1966, Noor, an international organisation for ophtalmological rehabilitation, signed a protocal with the Ministry under which its doctors nurses and technicians will open an eye clinic and eye bank and the organisation will offer training scholarships. The American Medical Association programme (MAP) organised mobile health units which visited Bamian, Badakhshan, Chakhansoor and Wardak provinces. A 15 million mark credit loan given to the Ministry by the Federal Republic of Germany will be used to construct a new maternity clinic, a polyclinic and a dental clinic. Hospital construction began to ten provinces and will be completed in six other in early 1967.

Public Works

Development expenditures on public works projects continued at the pace set by the first and second five year development plans. Road, dam, public building, construction costs soared to 1024 million afghanis or 20.4 per cent of the total Af. 5010 million development expenditure for the year.

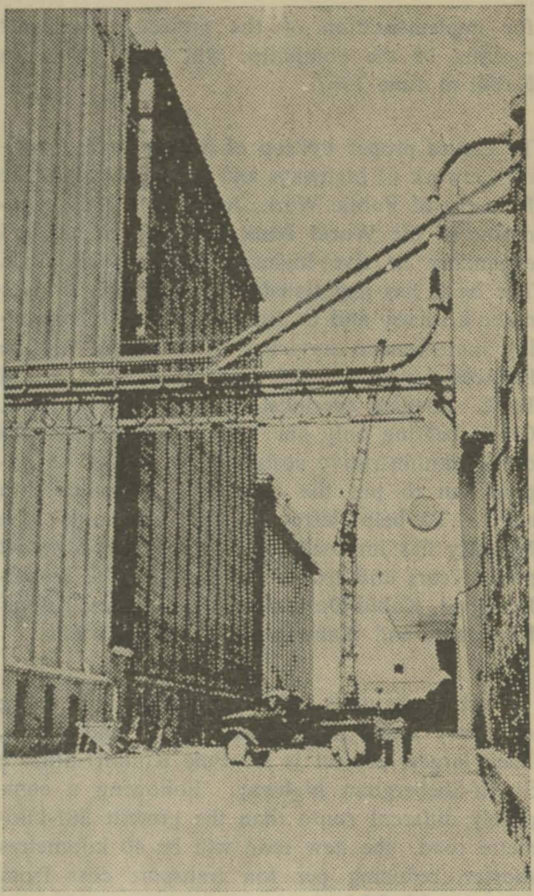
In comparison, the regular budget of the Public Works Ministry for fiscal year 1966 amounted to only Af. 121 million.

The Ministry of Public Works, responsible for building and maintaining highways and secondary roads, bridges, dams, schools, hospitals, airports and power plants devoted the largest part of its resources to highway construction. During the last 10 years over 2000 kilometres of all weather roads have been built by the Ministry linking the capital with the provinces and the country with neighbouring nations. These include: the 224.14 kilometre Kabul-Jalalabad-Torkam highway; the 173-kilometre Kabul-Doshi highway; the 483-kilometre Kabul-Kandahar highway; the 104-kilometre Kandahar-Spinboldak highway; the 684-kilometre Kandahar-Herat-Torghundi highway; the 214 kilometre Doshi-Sherkhan Bandar highway.

The Kabul-Kandahar highway and the Doshi-Sher Khan Bandar highway were completed and officially opened in 1966. The Doshi-Sherkhan Bandar road, an extension of the Salang Pass cut the distance between Kabul and northern provinces by 200 kilometres. Construction costs of the road which passes through Pule Khumri, Baghlan and Kunduz and terminates at the Amu river port through which much of Afghan-Soviet trade is channeled totalled Af. 511, 254, 148 and $12, 114, 220. The foreign currency expenditure came from a Soviet credit. Soviet Deputy Prime Minister Mikhail Yefremov took part in the opening ceremony of the highway.

On July 14th, 1966 His Majesty the King formally opened the 483-kilometre Kabul-Kandahar highway. Work on the all season highway which cuts the distance between Kabul and Kandahr by 26 kilometre began in 1961. 5700 Afghans worked on the project with American engineers. US Secretary of Agriculture Orville Freeman participated in the opening ceremonies.

Work also began on the 124-kilometre Herat-Islam Qala link in the Asian highway, connecting Herat with Iran. The road will be completed by 1968. The Afghani expenditure which will amount to Af. 64,000,000 will be covered by the Afghan government and the dollar expenditure, $7,485,000, will come from a long-term grant of US credit.



This 30,000 *ton granary was built in Kabul by the Afghan Construction Unit, Public Works Ministry, in* 1966.

The rebuilding and surfacing of the first leg of the 64-kilometre Kabul-Pakthia road, undertaken by the Work Corps of the Ministry is scheduled for completion in March, 1967. The road will eventually be completely rebuilt and surfaced to Gardez, and Khost, well into the heart of Pakthia.

Studies on the proposed Kabul-Herat highway through the Hazarajat of central Afghanistan continued during 1966. The highway, besides cutting the distance between Kabul and Herat by 200 kilometres, will open up several provinces in the central plateau hitherto served only by inadequate roads which are closed during a good part of the year.

The coordinating committee of Asian highway which met in Bangkok last September approved Public Works Minister Eng. Ahmadullah's proposal for a construction survey of the projected 826-kilometre highway. The United Nations will make the survey and it is hoped it will solicit financial assistance from international sources

for implementation of the project. The next meeting of the committee will take place in Kabul in June 1967.

To ensure proper upkeep of a continually growing network of highways and secondary roads the Ministry of Public Works has sought the cooperation of the World Bank for modernising and expanding its five highway maintenance units. The bank has negotiated with a Danish firm to make a survey and to draw up plans for improving maintenance services. The survey will be financed by a $150,000 grant from the World Bank. Danish specialists are already at work. Credit bearing only one half of one per cent to cover administrative costs will be granted to Afghanistan to put the company's proposals into effect. To help defrey maintenance costs, the Ministry has imposed tolls on major roads. At present cars and trucks pay tolls on the Kabul-Jalalabad, Kabul-Doshi-Sherkhan Bandar, Kabul-Kandahar, and Kandahr-Spin Boldak roads.

Work Corps units of the Ministry are building secondary roads in Pakthia, Kunar and Farah. Their largest project is the Pule Khumri-Mazare Sharif-Sheberghan highway. Following a completely different route than the present 261-kilometre road the new road will be 40 kilometres shorter, reducing per ton transport cost from Af. 2 to Af. 1.35.

The highway passes through six provinces which are important agricultural and industrial centres. A large percentage of Afghanistan's cotton, is grown here. The Karkar coal mine, the Mazare Sharif, and Andkhoi salt mines as well as gas and oil fields are located here. The flow of goods over this road is expected to increase more than a hundred per cent per year. At present it is estimated at 84,000 tons.

Several of the Ministry's departments are engaged in city planning and construction: the department of town planning and housing, the department of construction, the prefabricated housing factory, and the Afghan Construction Unit.

Most Afghan towns lack adequate drinking water, power, and traffic facilities and local authorities have given little consideration to urban expansion and development. The Department of Housing and Town Planning was established to coordinate urban development activities and to see that building and expansion are carried on according to plan. In June 1966 the Ministry signed a protocol with the United Nations under which the world organisation will assist the department by providing experts and material, sending Afghans abroad for further training and studies, surveying major cities as a preliminary step toward drawing up urban plans, studying ways of making the maximum use of local building materials and helping prepare building regulations governing construction. The government will spend $420,000 in the next five years and the UN $920,000 to reorganise and increase the services and efficiency of the department.

The department has already prepared plans for a number or districts in Kabul. Low cost housing facilities are being planned for Kabul suburbs of Sayed Nour Mohammad, Shah Maina, Siah Sang and Khairkhana to house inhabitants of older parts of the city which will be demolished under an urban renewal project.

In 1966, the construction department of the Ministry of Defence in cooperation with the Ministry of Public Works built 250 homes in Siah Sang to accommodate those whose homes will be demolished. The Ministry has also prepared plans to shift 60,000 people to homes on the slopes of the Khairkhana pass, north of Kabul. The department has drawn up plans for provincial capitals of Kunar, Laghman, Samangan, Mazare Sharif, Qalai Nau, Zaranj, Maimana, Qalat and Pakthia. Construction has already begun in some.

The prefabricated housing department, apart from manufacturing concrete panels, blocks and plumbing units, has embarked upon a four-year project to raise a 2000 unit apartment house district in Zenda Banan. 800 units have already been constructed. Work on a school, kindergarten, park, mosque and restaurant is nearing completion.

Distances Between Provincial Capitals

Chart shows the distances in kilometres between the provincial capitals of Afghanistan by direct motor routes and also by indirect routes if they exist.

	Aibak	Asad-Abad	Baghlan	Bamian	Baraki-Barak	Bost	Chagh-Charan	Charikar	Faizabad	Farah	Gardez	Ghazni	Herat	KABUL	Jalal-Abad	Kandahar	Kunduz	Mahmūd-Raqi	Maidan-shar	Maimana	Mazare-Sharif	Meter-lam	Qal'ai-Nau	Qalat	Sheber-ghan	Taloqan	Tirin	Zaranj
Aibak		558	131	388	402	945	776	262	449	1183	450	477	883	328	473	810	172	294	371	473	120	593	748	674	270	279	974	1440
Asad Abad	558		492	401	304	847	695	294	810	1085	352	380	1293	230	85	712	565	324	273	1131	678	205	1433	576	827	640	876	1342
Baghlan	131	492		321	336	879	709	198	318	1117	384	411	1325	262	407	744	73	228	305	604	251	527	1465	608	401	148	708	1374
Bamian	388	401	321		245	729	388	170	639	966	293	290	756	234 171	316	593	394	200	128	861	508	436	896 1314	457	658	469	757	1223
Baraki-Barak	402	304	336	245		597	539	138	654	834	64	128	1043	74	219	462	409	168	83 117	975	522	339	1163	306	671	484	604	1072
Bost	945	847	879	729	597		1022	681	1197	302	566	468	495	617	762	135	952	711	600	1518	1065	882	508	271	1214	1027	299	559
Chagh-Charan	776	695	709	388	539	1022		529	1027	469 1290	587	554	368	465	610	887	782	559	422	1249	896	730	508	751	1046	887	1051	1517
Charikar	262	294	198	170	138	681	529		516	919	186	213	1127	64	209	546	271	30	107	837	384	329	1267	410	533	336	710	1176
Faizabad	449	810	318	639	654	1197	1027	516		1435	702	729	1643	580	725	1062	245	546	623	766	412	845	1051 1783	926	562	170	1226	1692
Farah	1183	1085	1117	966	834	302	469 1290	919	1435		804	706	275	855	1000	373	1190	949	838	685 1756	1306 1038	1120	415	409	1452 889	1265	537	257
Gardez	450	352	384	293	64	566	587	186	702	804		98	1012	122	267	431	457	216	165	1023	570	387	1152	295	719	532	595	1061
Ghazni	477	380	411	290	128	468	554	213	729	706	98		913	149	295	333	484	243	132	1050	597	414	1054	197	746	560	497	963
Herat	883	1293	1325	756	1043	495	368	1127	1643	275	1012	913		1063	1208	581	1398	1157	1046	410	763	1328	140	717	614	1473	725	532
KABUL	328	230	262	234 171	74	617	465	64	580	855	122	149	1063		145	482	335	94	43	901	448	265	1203	346	597	410	646	1112
Jalal-Abad	473	85	407	316	219	762	610	209	725	1000	267	295	1208	145		627	480	239	188	1046	593	120	1348	491	742	555	791	1257
Kandahar	810	712	744	593	462	135	887	546	1062	373	431	333	581	482	627		817	576	465	1383	930	747	721	136	1079	892	164	630
Kunduz	172	565	73	394	409	952	782	271	245	1190	457	484	1398	335	480	817		301	378	520	167	600	1538	681	317	75	981	1447
Mahmūd-Raqi	294	324	228	200	168	711	559	30	546	949	216	243	1157	94	239	576	301		137	867	414	359	1297	440	563	376	740	1206
Maidan-shar	371	273	305	128	83 117	600	422	107	623	838	165	132	1046	43	188	465	378	137		944	491	308	1186	329	540	453	629	1095
Maimana	473	1131	604	861	975	1518	1249	837	766	1756 685	1023	1050	410	901	1046	1383	520	867	944		353	1166	275	1247	204	752	1547	942 2013
Mazare Sharif	120	678	251	508	522	1065	896	384	412	1038 1306	570	597	763	448	593	930	167	414	491	353		713	623	794	150	399	1094	1560
Meterlam	593	205	527	436	339	882	730	329	845	1120	387	414	1328	265	120	747	600	359	308	1166	713		1468	662	862	675	911	1377
Qal'ai Nau	748	1433	1465	896 1314	1163	508	508	1267	1051 1783	415	1152	1054	140	1203	1348	721	1538	1297	1186	275	623	1468		857	474	1027 1613	885	672
Qalat	674	576	608	457	306	271	751	410	926	409	295	197	717	346	491	136	681	440	329	1247	794	662	857		943	756	300	766
Sheber-ghan	270	827	401	658	671	1214	1046	533	562	1452 889	719	746	614	597	742	1079	317	563	540	204	150	862	474	943		392	1244	1146 1709
Taloqan	279	640	148	469	484	1027	857	336	170	1265	532	560	1473	410	555	892	75	376	453	752	399	675	1027 1613	756	392		1076	1522
Tirin	974	876	708	757	604	299	1051	710	1226	537	595	497	725	646	791	164	981	740	629	1547	1094	911	885	300	1244	1076		790
Zaranj	1440	1342	1374	1223	1072	559	1517	1176	1692	257	1061	963	532	1112	1257	630	1447	1206	1095	942 2013	1560	1377	672	766	1146 1709	1522	790	

Commerce

Most of the equipment needed for implementing development programmes in the country is imported. These tools include mainly road construction equipment, transport vehicles, power plants, agricultural machinery and tools and a variety of other manufactured goods. In addition, raw materials required for development projects also came from abroad. The country is dependent, as well, on foreign sources for a number of necessities and a variety of luxury and semi-luxury items.

Some of the tools and raw materials needed for development programmes are imported under barter agreements, others are paid for in foreign currency earned from exports and foreign loans and grants. Like the foreign trade patterns of most developing nations, the demand for imports has increased much more rapidly than the earnings derived from exports. Before the first two five-year development plans were launched Afghanistan had a yearly foreign trade surplus that was more than sufficient to cover debt services. With the start of the first plan this pattern began to change, slowly at first, but quite rapidly in recent years.

A large part of the imports for the country's development programmes has been financed by substantial grants and long-term credit agreements, notably from the USSR, the US and, more recently, from the Federal Republic of Germany—which have helped Afghanistan meet a number of serious balance of payments problems. This has permitted the country to cover the foreign exchange gap each year without exhausting the reserves of foreign currency held by the government of Afghanistan.

As long as rapid development continues imports will continue to rise rapidly; and unless a much higher rate of exports can be secured a balance of payments problem could arise that might require the imposition of rigid controls over imports. A significant decrease in imports would inevitably lead to a reduction in the rate of economic growth.

Ninety per cent of Afghanistan's exports are agricultural products. The chief items are cotton, wool, karakul pelts, hides, casings, oilseeds and fresh and dried fruit. Handwoven carpets are the only manufactured goods that are sent abroad. There are unexploited material resources such as petroleum, natural gas and wood whose development will present future export possibilities. These are however long-term projects and their results cannot be taken into account in analysing immediate problems. Furthermore, development of industries that can produce manufactured goods for export is not yet feasible and will not be so for some time to come. Thus the problem is primarily one of increasing the production of a small list of exportable agricultural commodities and improving their quality so that they can be sold for convertible foreign exchange in new markets and on better terms than through traditional trade with neighbouring countries.

The development of industries for semi-processing of agricultural goods is one step toward improving exports. The government has made great strides in this area. Industries which will reduce the volume of imports will improve Afghanistan's balance of payments. The promotion of textile, sugar refining, fertiliser and cigarette manufacturing plants are being directed toward this end. The fundamental problems in Afghanistan's foreign trade, like other developing countries, are the difficulties experienced in marketing raw materials for convertible foreign currency, especially its agricultural products. Most developed countries have endeavoured to protect the agricultural sector of their economies by tariffs and other import regulations. Many have also resorted to export subsidies. In finding markets in a convertible exchange area, developing countries run into competition from subsidised exports or have to face preferential arrangements granted to associate members making sales on the open market difficult or impossible.

Patterns of Trade

Afghanistan trades with three major areas:

1. Barter area which includes the Soviet Union, other East European countries, and the People's Republic of China.

2. Rupee area which includes India and Pakistan. This trade is required to balance out since rupees are not circulated at par in world money markets.

3. Hard currency area which includes Western European countries, Japan and the United States. The volume and direction of trade with this area is regulated by market mechanisms.

Trade with Eastern European countries is generally governed by trade agreements which determine the type and volume of goods exchanged. Most of Afghanistan's cotton, wool, oilseeds and some fruit are exported to this area. Imports from the area include machinery, machine tools, petroleum and petroleum products and sugar.

Barter deals cover from 35 to 40 per cent of the trade volume.

Most of the Afghan fresh and dried fruit, nuts and nearly all medical herbs are exported to India and Pakistan. Exports from the two countries include tea and textiles and trade with this area constitute 20 per cent of the foreign trade.

Western Europe and the United States buy all karakul pelts and carpets exported from Afghanistan. Some wool, cotton, and nuts are also exported to Japan, Western Europe and the United States.

Trade with this area amounts to 50 to 55 per cent of the total foreign grade. Imports from the area include motor vehicles, machine tools, machinery, and consumer goods.

Nothwithstanding a nearly one per cent decrease in dollar value of total exports, Afghanistan's trade during the period March 1965 to March 1966 showed improvement. Imports dropped by over 10 million dollars (15.50 per cent) and as a result the trade surplus showed an increase—from 3.8 million dollars in 1964-65 to 13.5 million dollars in 1965-66. This contributed to the relative economic stability which has prevailed in the country during the last several months as characterised by the low fluctuation in the foreign exchange rate, and domestic prices.

The sharp drop in imports was caused primarily by two factors. First the closing of the Indo-Pakistan border as a result of hostilities between the two nations, and secondly, the adoption of a more restrictive import policy in a bid to save foreign exchange.

Total imports from Japan were also reduced by 1.3 million dollars due to a restrictive import policy of the Government particularly directed towards Japanese luxury goods.

Afghan imports from the Federal Republic of Germany were similarly held back, resulting in a return to a normal level of imports as compared with the abnormally high level of goods imported from this country in 1964-65.

Imports of sugar and petroleum products likewise fell substantially 1965-66, but so did total exports, largely as a result of a sharp drop in the volume of cotton exported.

On the other hand the export figures for karakul rose considerably, largely due to the rising prices on foreign markets. There was also an overall increase in export of dry and fresh fruits, oilseeds and carpets.

The Indo-Pakistan border closure brought no net reduction in the level of Afghan exports, because exported goods were diverted to other countries, particularly those of Western Europe.

One of the main achievements of the Ministry of Commerce in 1966 has been the establishment of the Institute of Karakul Trade Development. Set up by the cooperation of the karakul exporters and the Ministry of Commerce, the Institute is responsible for bringing improvements to the technical aspects of sorting, tanning and packing of pelt. The main drive behind this move was the desire to upgrade and standardise the quality of Afghan karakul in the international markets. The activities of the Institute are being financed by the Government. It also receives some assistance from U.S. AID. However, it is expected the Institute will operate in the future from the commission received from its advice and aid rendered to exporters.

The Ministry of Commerce is convinced that the country's earnings from the sale of karakul can be increased by two million dollars or more a year through the facilities and technical expertise of the Institute.

Afghanistan's Foreign Trade

1343 (1964 - 65) and 1344 (1965 - 66)

all data in thousand US dollars

EXPORTS (f.o.b.)	1343	1344	Change: 1344/1343 Absolute	Change: 1344/1343 Percentage
U.S.S.R.	22,485.8	17,525.5	-4,960.3	-22.1
U.S.A.	8,792.0	10,972.7	+2,180.7	+24.8
India	11,787.4	4,870.8	-6,916.6	-58.7
United Kingdom	6,316.6	12,283.2	+5,966.6	+94.4
Germany	5,901.6	5,524.2	- 377.4	- 6.4
Pakistan	5,889.9	9,649.6	+3,759.7	+63.8
Czechoslovakia	3,026.7	1,151.0	-1,875.7	-62.0
Other Barter Countries	1,259.2	588.1	- 671.1	-53.3
Other Countries	5,225.6	7,407.0	+2,181.4	+41.7
Total Exports	70,684.8	69,972.1	- 712.7	- 1.0
IMPORTS (c.i.f.), Excluding Loans and Grants				
U.S.S.R.	18,978.7	18,154.6	- 824.1	- 4.3
U.S.A.	4,465.3	3,740.4	- 724.9	-16.2
India	8,031.7	4,988.7	-3,043.0	-37.9
Japan	9,241.5	7,969.6	-1,271.9	-13.8
Pakistan	4,939.7	3,989.6	- 950.1	-19.2
Germany	6,735.7	3,722.3	-3,013.4	-44.7
United Kingdom	2,081.4	2,909.4	+ 828.0	+39.8
Czechoslovakia	3,631.7	3,918.3	+ 286.6	+ 7.9
Other Barter Countries	855.8	1,675.7	+ 819.9	+95.8
Other Countries	7,892.6	5,442.6	-2,450.0	-31.0
Subtotal	66,854.1	56,511.2	-10,342.9	-15.5
Loan and Grant Imports	74,522.8	74,473.7	- 49.1	- 0.1
Total Imports	141,376.9	130,984.9	-10,392.0	- 7.4
Total Foreign Trade Excluding Loans and Grants	137,538.9	126,483.3	-11,055.6	- 8.0
Total Foreian Trade Including Loans and Grants	212,061.7	200,957.0	-11,104.7	- 5.2

Information, Culture

Since January 1966 there have been a number of important shifts in emphasis in the activities of the Ministry of Information and Culture. Until then the Ministry was primarily concerned with mass media communication. The 1965 press law gave anyone who followed its regulations the right to publish while leaving the right to broadcast to the state.

In February 1966, on a proposal by the Ministry of Press and Information, the Cabinet decided that the Ministry should henceforth be known as the Ministry of Information and Culture. The proposal stated that insasmuch as the main functions of the Ministry were publishing and publicity in order to preserve and develop national culture, disseminate information about Afghanistan at home and abroad, encourage artistic and cultural endeavours, support various publishing agencies, strengthen international cultural ties and develop tourism in Afghanistan, it was fitting that the name of the Ministry be changed to the Ministry of Information and Culture.

In March 1966 the administration of museums and historical sites, the administration of the Historical Society and the department compiling the Ariana Encyclopedia—formerly part of the duties of the Ministry of Education—were placed under the auspices of the Ministry of Information and Culture. It established a department of public libraries and a publishing institute. Prior to 1966 the Education Ministry ran the one public library in Afghanistan—the Kabul Public Library—and there were no book publishing organisations as such. In June of that year the Ministry established a department of Cultural Affairs.

In general, in 1966 older departments of the Ministry such as Radio Afghanistan and the Bakhtar News Agency made marked increases in their services while newer departments made good starts.

Meanwhile the four dailies in Kabul, *Anis, Islah, Heywad,* and *The Kabul Times; Parwan* in Charikar; *Itehad* in Baghlan; Badakhshan in Faziabad; *Bedar* in Mazare Sharif; *Daiwa* in Sheberghan; *Fariab* in Maimana; *Itefaqi Islam* in Herat; *Seistan* in Farah; *Helmand* in Bost; *Tuloi Afghan* in Kandahar; *Wolanga* in Gardez; and *Nangarhar* in Jalalabad continue to publish and improve their news coverage.

The Kabul Times enlarged its five column 15 inch format to 6 column 21 inches. *Heywad* also enlarged its format. *Anis* doubled its Friday issue to 16 pages and *Islah* began bringing out a Friday number in eight large pages. Some of the papers in the provinces also came out in larger formats in 1966.

Printing

In January 1966 the Government Press moved to new premises. The five-storey administration building of the press houses the editorial and business offices of *Anis, Hewad, Islah* and *The Kabul Times.*

Over 800,000 dollars worth of equipment was installed. Twenty-two linotype machines cast in Pakhtu, Dari, English, German and French.

The building was constructed by the Afghan Construction Unit at an estimated cost of Af. 72,000,000.

Book Publishing

In order to promote publishing, a Book Publishing Institute was established in June 1966 within the framework of the Ministry of Information and Culture through contributions from the Government Press, Bakhtar News Agency, *Islah Anis and Heywad.* The president of the Institute has the cooperation of a board of executives consisting of Mohammad Ebrahim Kandahari, President of the Government Press, Abdul Hamid Mobarez, President of the Bakhtar News Agency, Sayed Faquir Alawi, editor-in-chief of *Islah,* Mir Said Bariman, editor-in-chief of *Hewyad,* Shafie Rahgozar, editor-in-chief of *Anis* and S. Khalil editor-in-chief of the *Kabul Times.*

The institute will attempt to publish all books, in the original and in translation for which there is a market in the country, including texts required by students and scholars. So far the institute has published 12 books and is in the middle of publishing a 3450 page Holy Qoran with Dari translation.

Libraries

In 1966 the Ministry of Information and Culture established a department of Libraries in an effort to increase public library services in Kabul and inaugurate them in the provinces.

The 25,000 book collection—most of which are rare and out of print—of the press library of the Ministry of Information and Culture was added to the 70,000 collection of the Ministry of Education's Kabul Public Library to form the new enlarged Kabul Public Library.

Public libraries were opened in Mir Bacha Kot, Gardez, Mazare Sharif, Khulm, Ghazni and several other places in the provinces. The department is planning to provide other facilities

such as film projectors and mobile units for provincial libraries in the near future. Encouraged by the Kabul Public Library a youth group was organised which holds meetings and arranges concerts and conferences.

The department hopes to further extend the operation of its first lending library mobile unit in Kabul to serve hospital patients, prisoners, and dormitory students. Agreement has also been reached between the department and the Ministry of the Interior on showing films to prisoners.

Tourism

The proceeds of the tourist industry which amounted to 850,000 dollars in 1965 were expected to climb well over the million dollar mark in 1966. The 18,000 registered tourists who visited Afghanistan this year were more than double the figure of 1965.

Afghanistan came into the picture of tourism in 1958 following the establishment of the Afghan Tourist Bureau. Although Afghan tourism is still in its infancy the prospects look bright and the efforts made by the Afghan Tourist Bureau are beginning to pay off. In a period of seven years tourism has grown from a minor interest to an industry of considerable economic significance. Assuming the spending pattern of tourists remains the same, receipts in 1969 should be over two million dollars. However, with the proper programme and facilities, the Tourist Bureau estimates that four million dollars could be brought into the country during the 1969 season.

In view of this potential and the multiplier effect of the industry, throughout 1966 the Afghan Tourist Bureau continued its efforts to pave the way for the expansion of tourism in the country. A contract was signed with the Taylor Woodrow Co. to build a modern international hotel in the scenic Baghe Bala area in Kabul; a fleet of new cars was placed at the disposal of Afghan Tour to accommodate tourists wishing to travel around the country; and considerable headway was made in providing air services between Kabul, Bamian, Badakhshan and other major tourist centres. Demonstration flights on these routes were made by two Canadian planes. Administration of the Kabul Hotel was taken over by the Tourist Bureau. In collaboration with the Hotel Company the Bureau made attempts to increase tourist facilities in the provinces.

The Afghan Tourist Organisation has been a full member of the International Union of Tourist Organisations since 1959.

Afghanistan participated in the United Nations conference on tourism in Rome in 1963. Steps have already been taken to implement some of the recommendations made by the conference to facilitate such matters as obtaining visas and going through customs. Tourist visas are now issued without any difficulty by Afghan consular offices abroad. Tourists can also obtain visas at Kabul International Airport. Exit visas have been abolished. Permanent business relations have been established with more than 500 tourist and travel agencies all over the world, the majority being from the United States.

In November 1966 the regional commission on tourism in South Asia held its annual meeting in Kabul during which problems related to the development of tourism on a regional basis through mutual cooperation of the countries of the region were discussed. Afghanistan, India, Ceylon, Pakistan and Iran were represented at the conference.

Cultural Affairs

The Ministry opened a department of Cultural Affairs early in 1966 to coordinate efforts to promote Afghan art, music and theatre. Under the auspices of the department a seminar was held in which prominent figures in art and music discussed ways of reviving Afghan music. The department helped members of the newly formed association of Afghan artists to hold exhibitions. The department arranged for Dari and Pakhtu theatrical groups to tour the provinces and organised cultural exchanges of dancers, musicians and acrobats between Afghanistan and Iran, the Soviet Union, Pakistan, India, the United States, China and the Federal Republic of Germany.

A film processing laboratory was completed with U.S. assistance. Prior to 1966 documentary films were processed abroad. The new laboratory is equipped with facilities for black and white and colour processing with sound.

Under the department's auspices a week long seminar on the life and works of Khushal Khan Khatak opened on August 15, 1966 in the auditorium of Radio Afghanistan. Delegates from Britain, the United States, the Soviet Union, India and Pakistan participated along with noted Afghan scholars and writers.

The writings of Khushal Khan Khatak (1613-89), were mostly in verse and included books on falconry, popular medicine, religious and moral questions, a description of the country of Swat, a discourse between the pen and the sword, an account of his own exile and imprisonment, and a prose autobiography and family history.

The great-grandson of Malik Akhoray, he was the chief of the Khatak tribe. The period of the Mogul rule is covered by the voluminous work of Khushal Khan. Those works which have come down to us consist in the main of a very large corpus of Pakhtu poetry, of which the most famous odes are still on the lips of every Afghan.

But he also wrote in prose on subjects ranging from religion and philosophy to sports and including a great deal of contemporary history from the time of Akhory till his own adventures of which much has been lost. But many of his thoughts and sayings are preserved in the form of quotations contained in a volume Tarik-i-Murassa, jewel-studded history, compiled by Khushal's grandson, Afzal Khan, and are sufficient to admit us to scenes and descriptions which balance the highly-coloured vignettes so characteristic of his poetry.

A tribal chieftain, he made successful forays into the territories of Indian emperors. These exploits brought him fame and fortune among other Afghan tribes.

Today he is justly honoured as the father of Pakhtu poetry. During a long life he composed an impressive number of verses on the most varied subjects, but it is for his collected poems that he is best remembered.

From his collection of songs of hate and love, home and exile, joy and sorrow, patriotism and piety, all cast in a poetic mould evolved by Khushal himself, there emerges an unmistakable picture of his time and of a man of many facets, learned gentleman and noble warrior.

A two day seminar on the life and work of Rabia Balki was also held during the first week of November in Mazare Sharif to mark the 1,000th anniversary of the poetess's death. Rabia Balkhi, a contemporary of the famed Dari poet Rodaki, is one of the major figures in the history of Dari poetry. Although little remains of her work, the extant poems are considered outstanding examples of Dari poetry even today. Inspired by a divine love which has made her a legendary figure in Dari literature she wrote beautiful love lyrics creating at the same time many new Dari metres.

Radio Afghanistan

Two new 100 kw transmitters were commissioned in August 1966 for medium and short wave broadcasting, which enabled Radio Afghanistan to resume its French, German and Arabic programmes which had gone off the air for six months because of technical difficulties. Its external services now include daily programmes in Urdu, English, Arabic, French, German and Russian.

The Urdu programme is broadcast from 6 to 6:30 p.m. Afghan standard time (4:30 hours ahead of gmt) on 60 metres 4775 kcs; the Russian and Arabic programmes at 9:30 and 10:00 p.m. on 60 metre band 4775 kcs and 41 metre band 7225 kcs respectively; the French programme at 10:00 p.m. on 25 metre band 11955 kcs; the German programme at 11:00 p.m. on 41 metre band 7255 kcs and on 50 metre band 6170 vice at 6:30 p.m. on 41 metres, 1225 kcs. and at 11:30 p.m. on 50 metre band 6170 kcs. Radio Afghanistan is currently planning broadcasts in Uzbeki and Turkish.

Radio Afghanistan originally depended on a single medium wave 20 kw transmitter. During the last five year development plan (1956—61) two more short wave transmitters (20 and 50 kw) were installed. During the 2nd plan (1962—66) the government spent Af. 12,460,000 and d.m. 6,219,819 on expanding broadcasting facilities. The national budget provided twenty five percent of the expenditure on the project, and the balance, including required foreign currency, was appropriated from credit granted by the Federal Republic of Germany.

The new transmitters enable Radio Afghanistan to reach as far as Europe and to improve reception inside the country.

Because of the importance of radio in the dissemination of information and culture and especially in popular education, attempts are now being made to expand educational broadcasting services. Testifying before the Wolesi Jirgah early in 1966, Information and Culture Minister Sidky informed the deputies that the Ministry planned to increase daily educational programming from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m., a move designed to alleviate some of the effects resulting from the teacher shortage.

He also said that the government is looking for feasible means of providing the public with low cost radio sets. On trips to Australia, India and the Federal Republic of Germany former head of Radio Afghanistan Ebrahim Abasi, and its current president Sabahuddin Kushkaki negotiated with a number of companies about the possibility of importing radio parts and assembling sets here to be sold at lower cost.

Bakhtar News Agency

Until August 1966 Bakhtar News Agency teletype facilities transmitted news only to Kabul clients. With the installation of a 20 kw transmitter, obtained through a grant by the Fede-

ral Republic of Germany, the agency began transmitting to the provinces. So far receivers have been installed in Baghlan, Balkh, Herat, Kandahar, Kunduz and Pakthia. The agency plans to install receivers in six other provinces within the next three years. The transmitter can relay teletype, telephone messages and can also be used for broadcasting.

During the year Bakhtar News Agency also lengthened its working day from 13 to 18 hours (6 a.m. to 12 midnight instead of 8 a.m. to 9 p.m.) in order to continue providing morning papers with news until late in the evening.

The Agency now receives news via radio teletype from AP, Ceteka, DPA, Hsinhua, Reuter and Tass. It dispatches between 110 to 130 items daily.

The home news department began to build a news morgue in 1966. It organised a seminar for Kabul and provincial reporters that was taught by a staff member of the Czechoslovak International School for News Agency Reporters. In order to strengthen its staff the department employed three graduates of the department of journalism of the College of Letters, Kabul University. The department's staff stationed in Kabul and the provinces now numbers thirty.

Newspapers

1966 saw the birth of six privately owned papers: *Wahdat, Payame Emroz, Khalq, Afghan Millet, Mardom* and *Payame Wejdan.* Of these, two (*Payame Wejdan* and *Afghan Millet*) are still publishing.

Wahdat, (Unity) distributed its first issue on January 31, 1966. The paper which was owned and edited by Khal Mohammad Khasta, a former Wolesi Jirgah deputy, ran into financial difficulties and was compelled to cease publication.

The first issue of the weekly *Khalq* came out on April 11, 1966. The paper was banned by Parliament six issues later because it was felt that it published material contrary to the tenets of Islam and to the Constitution of Afghanistan.

Another short-lived weekly, *Mardom,* put out four issues in the summer mainly to answer *Khalq.* After Khalq was banned it discontinued publication due to lack of funds. The weekly was owned by Sayed Moqadas Nega, an artist and playwright, and edited by Ghulam Mohayudin Tafuiz.

The bi-weekly *Payame Emroz,* published by Ghulam Nabi Khater, and edited by Mohammad Taher Mohseni, came out Sundays and Wednesdays in a four page four column by 41 cm. format.

Abdul Rauf Turkmani, who edited *Payame Emroz* for a few weeks in the summer now publishes a weekly of his own, *Payame Wejdan.* The first issue came out on July 24, 1966, *Afghan Millet,* owned by Ghulam Mohammad Farhad, a former Mayor of Kabul, and edited by his brother Qudratallah Haddad, made its debut in April.

Archeology

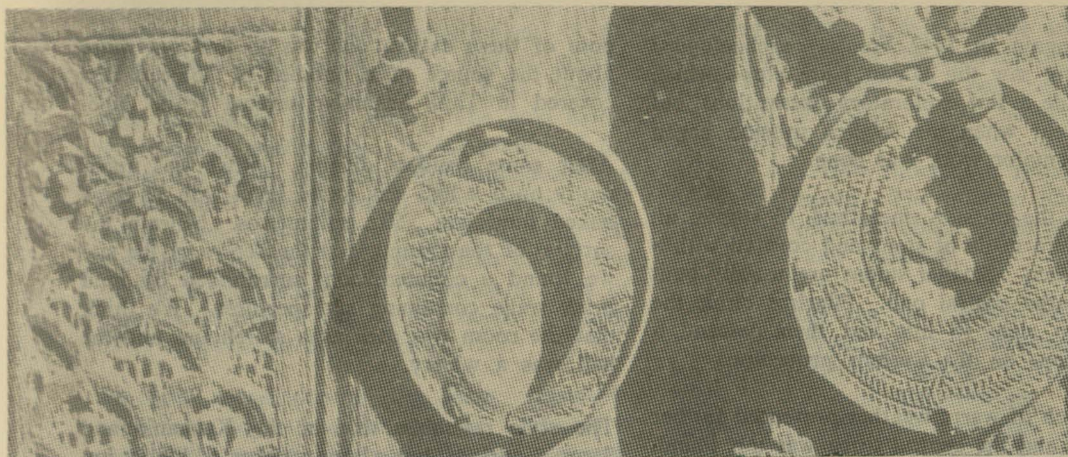
During 1966 archeological missions from France, the United States and Italy continued their excavations in Ghazni, Ai Khanum and Aq Kuprak in Mazare Sharif. The American team discovered 20,000 year old objects in Aq Kuprak. Two Greek inscriptions, the first of their kind to be unearthed in this part of the world, were found in Ai Khanum in a fire temple discovered by the French archeological mission in 1965. Archeologists also found the mausoleum of Sultan Masoud III, a Ghaznavid ruler, in Ghazni.

An Afghan team also began excavations. An account of its activities in Kapisa, Nangarhar and Kabul by archeologist Dr. Shahi Bye Mostamandi, who headed the team, and Dr. Mary Mostamandi follows.

In February 1966 an independent Afghan archeological mission began its own excavations beside those previously undertaken by French, Italian and American teams. The team excavated three sites: Tape Shotor in Hadda (8 kilometres from the city of Jalalabad, Nangarhar); Tape Deh Mir in Mir Bacha Kot (26 kilometres north of Kabul); and the slopes of the Mori Mountains in Kapisa (about 90 kilometres northeast of Kabul).

Hadda, one of the important historical sites in Afghanistan, was a stopping place in ancient times on the trade route between Bactria and India. The route was also used by nomads. Between the first and fourth centuries b.c. during the Kushanid period the area was a flourshing centre of Buddhism, as many pilgrims have testified.

In the early seventeenth century Hadda sank into oblivion. Its ruins were discovered in the 19th century by Charles Masson who explored the mounds in search of numismatic treasures. In



top: *Sample of wood carving from the Ghaznavid period.*



below left: *First estimates date these bones and objects found at Aq Kuprak at 20,000 years old.*



below right: *In this bas relief a child offers a gift to Buddha. It is one of the nuremous finds at Hadda in 1965-66.*

1933 and again in 1942 French archeological Hsuan Tsang saw the Dipan Kara stupa which mission made a few exploratory excavations, but until last year when the Afghan mission began digging, no major work was done.

In 24 days the mission unearthed 13 stupas, all of which were made of stone and covered with a layer of stucco. Smaller stupas are usually built around a large central one. Pilgrims circle the stupas from right to left and then descend a series of steps on the western projection.

The approach of warm weather prevented further excavations and the central stupa was not found. In all probability it lies on the northern slope. The stupas found were intact through the second and third levels.

Last year's excavations threw light on a number of questions which have long puzzled scholars.

One of these questions concerns the actual date of Hadda. Most scholarly opinion says the period during which the centre flourished occurred somewhere between the fourth and fifth centuries a.d., but certain objects we discovered prompt us to date Hadda back to the second and early fourth centuries. These finds resemble objects unearthed in Kalcain in the Soviet Union which date back to the earlier period. Also a large number of coins were found which belong to the Kushanid period.

During the excavations a monochrome wall painting of a profile of a youth hitherto never seen in a Buddhist monastery was discovered on the arch of one of the stupas. Its style belongs to the genre of realism uncommon in Buddhist temples. More interesting is the fact that the painting had been covered by three monochrome portraits of the Buddha, in yellow, red and blue. The layers have peeled off because of water seepage through the walls. Now the question remains as to what it represents and to what period it belongs. The picture bears no relation to Buddhism or to the artistic style of the temple. Unfortunately past carelessness has prevented us so far from determining the dates of the successive layers.

The Hadda fragments were made of four materials: stucco, schist, baked clay and calcaire. This discovery poses yet another question as to whether all four materials were used concurrently and by the same artists.

On May 22, 1966 the mission started its excavations on Tape Bolandi in Deh Mir. The purpose of these excavations was to find out more about the source of a number of objects discovered in Tape Sekandar several years ago.

After some fruitless digging, what was apparently once a hall was found lined with 18 large baked mud jars 50 centimetres beneath the surface of the ground. At the centre of the site we found a circular room surrounded by mud brick walls containing six apertures. We think that the room was used as a storehouse and the hall was a winery.

The style resembles that of the Kushanid and Sasanid periods, but a large number of highly important red stampe decorated with hunting scenes, flowers, horses, birds, deer and rams of the type not often seen on Kushanid or Sasanid pottery were also discovered. The pottery found by the French archeological mission in Khona Masjed near Surkh Kotal bears great similarity to the finds of Tape Bolandi.

In the Deh Mir excavations we also found a silver coin definitely belonging to the Sasanid period. The coin, however, has not yet been cleaned or deciphered so that it is still impossible to determine the reign under which it was minted.

The structure itself evidently has been rebuilt. The pottery remains and the coin place the original structure somewhere between the third and fourth centuries while the fragments of glazed pottery, similar to those dug up in Lashkarga and Ghazni, found near the surface suggest that it was rebuilt some time after the Islamic conquest.

The mission chose the slopes of the Mori mountanis in the Khume Zargar area of Kapisa for its third site. Kapisa, also referred to as Kiapish, was the summer capital of the great Kanishka. A number of scholars believe that "Kapisi" proper was built by a Graeco-Bactrian king. As the great array of objects found in Bagram testify, Kapisa was one of the important stopping places on the trade route between India and China.

The site for summer excavations was chosen after a brief survey. The structure of the ground and the surrounding mounds convinced us that we were standing on a great Buddhist monastery. After an hour of digging at an elevation of 26 metres above ground level we struck the corner of a stupa. Fifteen days later we completed the excavation of a 14 by 14 metre stupa of which three stories remain intact.

Great skill went into the construction of the stupa whose schist stone edifice uses no mortar for cement. Copper, silver, and gold medals were discovered in the stupa. The gold medal is of special significance. In the centre of the medal is a figure resembling the Buddha and the rim is etched with Khurashti writing. The medal seems to be the only extant one of its kind. At a distance of about 200 metres from the mound another section was opened revealing a series of bulky walls and a number of rooms, probably living quarters for the monks.

The area seems also to have been rebulit at least four times. An invasion or possibly a natural catastrophe destroyed the first generation of which a few figures of the Buddha and some painting of his life remain. About 50 years later the temple was rebuilt using stone from the first temple. The drawings and carvings on the stones embedded in the foundation of the second generation walls are evidence of this.

The structure was rebuilt for a third time with a smaller compound. The style and the proportion of the walls and chambers vary between the two generations so that sections of the older foundations lie outside the subsequent buildings.

The third temple and its statues were destroyed during either a Haphtalite or Moslem invasion. The fourth generation of the Khume Zargar structure reflects a period of decadence. It was rebuilt this time using crude shapeless and unpublished stone.

The site proved to be rich. Eight hundred statuettes and decorative pieces were found. Aside from a few pieces of baked clay, most of the fragments are made of schist. A few objects are worthy of mention because of the significance of their age. On the pedestal of one of these, an unfinished statuette of a standing Buddha, five undeciphered Khurashti letters are inscribed. A similar statue, but much larger, was found in Bamian. The finds in Khume Zargar also closely resemble objects made of schist found in Paitawa and Shotorak.

Some scholars say the Paitawa and Shotorak fragments belong to the Gandhara school of art and believe this school reached as far as Kapisa. Professor Schlumberger, however, in *Remnants of Non Mediterranean Greek Art* rejects this theory and believes rather that Gandharan art is Bactrian art which has mingled with local art forms outside its area creating the Graeco-Bactrian school which notably developed in the area known as Gandhara.

In my opinion objects hitherto found in the Peshawar region cannot be referred to as Gandharan. The discoveries in Surkh Kotal substantiate Schlumberger's thesis that Gandhara is not the name of a school but an area where Greek and Bactrian art intermingled. An unfinished model of a woman's back found in Khume Zargar shows that the arist had a complete mastery of anatomical forms. It has been so skilfully rendered that it might easily be mistaken for a Greek work. We need only compare it with another fragment of the face of Buddha to make it evident that they do not come from the same era .

The 1966 expedition studied only a small section of Khume Zargar. More light will be shed on the subject in forthcoming excavations.

Communications

For over five years the existing automatic telephone facilities in Kabul have not been able to accommodate the expanding business and industry and the increasing number of residents who feel they should have telephones installed in their homes.

Projects undertaken in response to these demands by the Ministry of Communications will be completed by the end of 1967. Another 8,000 telephones will be installed in the city's homes and offices.

Elsewhere in Afghanistan the Ministry is also stepping up its activities in improvement of the postal, telephone and telegraph services.

The history of organised postal services in Afghanistan began in 1855 with the issue of the first postage stamp bearing the head of a lion. Until 1850 postal communication between the capital and the provinces was rare. Personal messengers were employed to deliver a decree or instructions to the provinces; chieftains and provincial governors had their own messengers to communicate with the capital.

By the second half of the 19th century, however, horsemen were employed to carry government mail. A central post office was established at the western entrance to the royal palace (Arg) and 36 kinds of postage stamps were printed. Still, postal services followed no fixed schedule. Urgent mail was delivered by horsemen. The post office accepted government mail without postage stamps, but postmen started wearing uniforms. Those riding horses were given swords, those walking, bayonets.

During the reign of Amir Habibullah, the flow of mail and parcel post increased. Special stamps were issued for government mail. A post office was established in Peshawar for sending Afghan mail overseas. No notable change took place until 1918 when a central post, telephone, and telegraph office was established within the framework of the Ministry of the Interior. A foreign expert was employed to help organise this office. More attractive stamps were printed at the government printing press. Vehicles first delivered mail in 1925 between Kabul and Nangarhar. A mail exchange office was also set up in Torkham the same year.

Postal service throughout the country was disrupted during the Civil War in 1928 and 1929. This disruption lasted for nine months. During the reign of His Majesty the late Mohammad Nadir Shah postal services were revived with new vigour. A course was organised to train a number of men to run the improved system. The Post, Telephone, Telegraph was also raised to the level of an independent department. In 1929 special buses were commissioned to deliver mail in all provinces of the country. A larger volume of ordinary mail, postcards, parcel post, and printed matter began to flow from one area to another. Afghanistan became a member of the International Postal Union in 1928. This was followed by signing several bi-lateral and multi-lateral postal agreements in 1934. The department was raised to the level of a ministry in the same year.

By 1966 there were many post offices in the capital and the provinces. Modern post boxes had been installed at convenient spots in the capital and postage stamps in many denominations as well as air letters were available.

Early in 1966 the Ministry of Communications introduced a radical change in the price of air mail destined for various parts of the world. Previously outgoing mail was classified into fourteen categories since the world was divided by the Ministry into fourteen regions. Mail to each region had a fixed rate, often involving awkward denominations.

Outgoing mail is now classified into four categories, each with a fixed rate. These regions are: 1) Europe, the United States and the Far East—letters and postcards by air cost Af. 8 for the first 10 grams, Af. 2 for each additional 10 grams; 2) Australia and Africa—postcards and letters by air for the first 10 grams cost Af. 12, each additional 10 grams, Af. 3; 3) Middle East—postcards and letters by air for the first 10 grams, Af. 5, Af. 1 for each additional 10 grams; 4) Iran, India, Pakistan, Nepal Ceylon—postcards and letters by air, Af. 2, each additional 10 grams, Af 1. Aerogrammes for all regions cost Af. 6 each.

Post boxes are available at the Ministry for organisations and individuals wishing to rent them. They cost Af. 50 each per month. In Kabul such post office boxes may be rented at the central post office and the Share Nau and Karte Char branches. USAID in 1966 presented the Ministry of Communications with 1,000 new post boxes for these city offices.

Since 1964 the Ministry of Communications has issued special stamps for collectors. In that year alone 13 such stamps were printed. The following year 11 were issued. The stamps found their way to international philatelic markets in London and New York through representatives of Da Afghanistan Bank. In 1966 there were 12 stamps issued; a list of them follows.

Subject	Denomination	Date of Issue	No. Issued
1. Wildlife	Af. 3.00	May 10	200,000
(Reptiles)	4.00		200,000
	8.00		150,000
2. Agriculture	1.00	June 29	150,000
	5.00		100,000
	7.00		100,000
3. Football	2.00	July 25	100,000
	6.00		100,000
	12.00		100,000
4. Independence Day	1.00	August 23	50,000
	3.00		50,000
5. Pakhtunistan Day	1.00	August 31	50,000
6. Tourism	2.00	September 5	200,000
	4.00		200,00
	8.00		150,000
Souv. sheet 1	14.00		50,000
7. Red Crescent	2.00+1.00	September 25	100,000
	5.00+1.00		100,000
8. King's Birthday	1.00	October 14	100,000
	5.00		100,000
9. United Nations Day	10.00	October 24	50,000
	5.00		100,000
10. Child Welfare	1.00+1.00	November 28	100,000
	3.00+2.00		100,000
	7.00+3.00		100,000
11. Afghan Industry	2.00	December 25	100,000
	5.00		100,000
	8.00		100,000
12. UNESCO	2.00		
	6.00		
	12.00		

All remittances are payable at the official rate of exchange of 44.70 Afghanis equal $1.00. Remittances in other currencies must be converted at the equivalent official rate of exchange.

The introduction of the telephone and telegraph follows a pattern similar to that of the postal services. Although the private telephone found its way to Afghanistan in 1896, the first 25-line switchboard was installed in the northern fort of the Arg in the beginning of the reign of Amir Habibullah Khan in 1901. Another 50-line switchboard was installed in the post office in Shah Do Shamshera in 1920. Later on another switchboard with a capacity of 100 lines was installed in the same post office.

In 1929 telephone communication was introduced in many of the provinces as well as between the capital and the provinces. Switchboards using a central battery system were installed during the early 1930s.

The automatic telephone was introduced in Kabul for the first time in 1950 with a 1,300-line central exchange. The equipment was manufactured by the Belgian Bell Telephone Company. This exchange served the capital for eight years. In 1958 a modern 5000-line automatic telephone exchange was installed. The equipment was manufactured by the Federal German Republic firm of Siemens. Additional exchanges are now being constructed in Share Nau and Karte Char to increase the total number of subscribers to 13,000. Each new exchange will have a capacity of 3,000 new subscribers. The old exchange will be expanded to handle 2,000 additional lines.

The telephone expansion programme was undertaken as part of the country's Second Five Year Plan. It is financed by a Federal German credit. The estimated cost is $2,285,000 and Af. 14,000,000. Completion is scheduled for the end of 1967. The buildings for the new exchanges are being constructed by the Federal German firm Hochtief. For the first time telephone cables are being put in concrete conduits. This operation is expected to cost $80,000 and Af. 9,500,000. The earlier cables are armoured and buried 80 centimetres.

Along with the development of the automatic telephone system in Kabul, the Ministry of Communications has begun installing automatic equipment in some provincial cities. A 1,500-line switchboard was installed in Kandahar about five years ago. A new exchange is expected to go into operation in Mazare Sharif by the middle of 1967. A similar telephone exchange is being installed in Herat.

Carrier telephony has been introduced to handle telephone communications between provinces and to connect Afghanistan with the international trunk circuit. Land line telephone communication using this system is already operating between Afghanistan and Pakistan on two circuits, one via Peshawar and the other via Quetta. Steel poles and twin copper wires take messages from the capital to Kandahar, Mazare Sharif, Torkham and beyond. Three channels can use these lines simultaneously. They can also accommodate six-channel telegraphy. Work is now in progress on the Kandahar, Herat-Islam Qala circuit, which will join Afghanistan to the Middle East and Europe via the international trunk system, and is expected to be finished in 1967-68. Plans are underway to increase the channel capacity between Kabul and Kandahar from three to twelve.

The Ministry's plans for 1967 include expanding the Kabul-Pule Khumri channels from three to twelve. In Pule Khumri the channels will be distributed to connect the capital by three channels with Kunduz and by three with Mazar. The six remaining channels will be available for connecting additional points in the north with the capital. A three channel system will also be established between Kabul and Parwan.

With the completion of work on the radio terminal in Kabul and installation of additional equipment, radio telephone links will be possible with many other countries. The following radio telephone circuits are already operating between Kabul and other points:

Kabul-Paris (established in 1958)—This circuit is open daily from 1 to 3 p.m. AST (Afghan Standard Time). Charge per unit call, Af. 584.

Kabul-London (established 1960)—Open daily except Fridays and Sundays from 1 to 2 p.m. AST. Charge per unit call is Af. 584 direct, Af. 611 via Paris.

Kabul-Moscow (established 1958)—Open daily except Fridays and Sundays for 30 minutes, from 3 to 3:30 p.m. AST. Charge per unit call is Af. 468.75 direct, Af. 781.25 via London, and Af. 744.75 via Paris.

Kabul-Delhi (established 1961) Open daily from 10 to 11 a.m. AST. Charge for unit call is Af. 324.5.

Telephone calls to the rest of Europe, America, Africa, Asia and Australia are relayed through the above circuits.

Wireless telegraphy was introduced earlier than land line telegraphy. During the reign of Amir Habibullah and while World War I was in progress two wireless transmitters made by the British firm Marconi were imported. The sets had a total power of two kilowatts. Brought to Afghanistan by mule, they were used to transmit royal messages between Kabul and Paghman and Kabul and Jabul Seraj until due to lack of qualified technicians to maintain them they broke down.

Two six kilowatt long wave telegraph transmitters and a portable two kilowatt sender were imported in 1926. One of the larger transmitters was installed at Delkusha Palace for the domestic assistants. At the same time work began on the extension of overhead wires for land line telegraphy between Torkham and Kabul. A telegraph centre was established in the Shah Do Shamshera post office. Soon the Indian technicians operating the system were replaced by

Afghans trained abroad. Work also began on the extension of a similar line between Kabul and Herat which was completed in two years.

Another contract was signed with the Marconi Company for the purchase of one seven kilowatt and six 500 watt telephone and telegraph transmitters. A transmitting station was established in Yaka Toot and a receiving station in Mahtab Qala. These are still the main transmitting and receiving stations in the country. A central telegraph office to link the transmitter and the receiving station was established in the heart of the city near Pule Bagh Omoomi.

No further major development took place in radio telegraphy until 1953 when a contract was signed with the French company S.F.R. for the purchase of one 20 kilowatt single side band transmitter, a number of receivers and 250 watt transmitters for the provinces. This equipment was installed by 1957. The transmitters were also employed for radio telephony. In 1961 two three and a half kilowatt Siemens and one 10 kilowatt Phillips transmitters were installed in Yaka Toot. The receiving station in Mahtab Qala was also expanded by installing additionl Dutch and West German receivers during the same year. Most of the transmitting stations as well as the telephone exchanges throughout the country are now equipped with stand-by diesel generators.

A radio teletype link has also been established with some foreign countries. The telegraph circuits are directly linked with only a few countries but worldwide communication is possible under transit agreements signed by the Ministry of Communications with its counterparts abroad.

The following telegraph circuits are operating between Kabul and other countries, most using teletype equipment.

Kabul-Moscow—Operates three times a day beginning 8:30 a.m., 2 p.m., and 5 p.m., for as long as there are messages to be sent. The rate is Af. 9.50 per word.

Kabul-London—Twice daily, at 10:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. Af. 21.75 per word.

Kabul-Rome—Twice daily, 9 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. Rate: Af. 22.75 per word.

Kabul-Frankfurt—Twice daily, 10:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. Rate: Af. 19 per word.

Kabul-Tehran—Twice daily, 8:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. Rate: Af. 9 per word.

Kabul-Tashkent—Three times daily, 8 a.m., 2 p.m., and 5 p.m. Rate: Af. 9.50 per word.

Kabul-Delhi—Twice daily, 8 a.m., 3 p.m. Rate: Af. 10.75 per word.

Telegrams destined for any other point in the world are relayed through the above circuits. They may be sent from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. between November and March, from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. during the rest of the year.

Telephoto is a service introduced in the late 1950's. It is available daily except Fridays and Sundays. On special occasions this service is available 24 hours a day. Charges for the standard size of 150 square centimetres are as follows:

Country	*Afghanis*
Federal Republic of Germany	1208—1254 (depending on destination)
Italy	1241—1308 (depending on destination)
France	910
Austria	1301.50
Belgium	1169.50
Japan	2237.50
Poland	1341.50
Great Britain	1211.25
Switzerland	1208.00
Czechoslovakia	1344.75
U.S.S.R.	1588.50
United States	1813.00
Yugoslavia	1695.00
India	885.00
China	885.00

Mines, Industries

One of the major aims of the Ministry of Mines and Industries during the Second Five Year Plan was to industrialise several sectors of the economy in order to create more job opportunities and to increase local production of certain goods as a means of reducing the outflow of foreign currency.

The Ministry's emphasis was placed on the completion of a number of infrastructure projects, mainly dams for hydroelectric power, development of natural resources—coal, iron, natural gas and crude oil,—the establishment of the expansion of a number of industries in the country such as textile plants and lumber mills, and chemical fertiliser plants, small scale but short-term projects in leather, tobacco, paper, plastic, bricks and foodstuffs and the enlargement of facilities to train technicians and to make accurate surveys of the country.

Naghlu hydroelectric plant:

To meet the power needs of the capital, growing in size and industry, the Ministry decided to supplement the Jabul Seraj; Chak Wardak and Sarobi Hydroelectric stations with a major power plant at the confluence of the Kabul, Panjsher and Tagab rivers 75 km. east of Kabul. The plant, being built with the financial and technical assistance of the USSR is scheduled for completion this year. Three turbines will produce 90,000 kilowatts of electricity. The first turbine was commissioned in October 1966 and the second in November. The third will be finished by June 1967 and plans are already underway to install a fourth. The 180 m. long dam has a reservoir of 530,000,000 cu. m. The project is financed by a Soviet credit.

Mahipar hydroelectric plant:

Begun in 1964 the projected 66,000 kilowatt Mahipar station will eventually insure a uniform supply of electricity for Kabul throughout the year especially in winter. It will provide power for domestic heating and lighting as well as power for light industry in the neighbourhood. The Federal German Republic provided technical and financial assistance and the first turbine went into operation in November 1966.

Gas pipe line project:

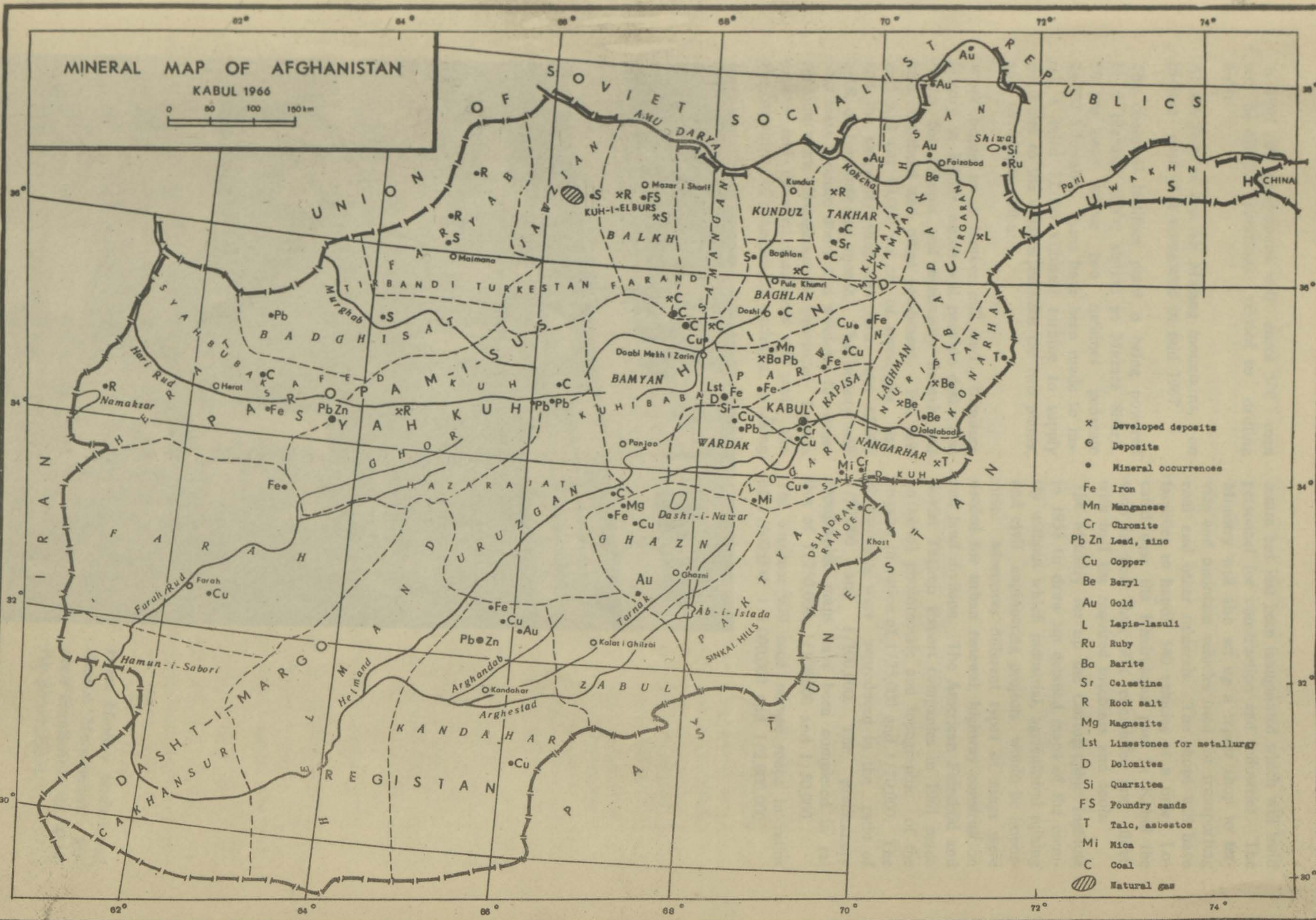
A survey fixed the reservoir of natural gas in Khwaja Gogerdak and Yateem Taq at 67 billion cu. m. Both sources will begin production with two billion cu. m. and gradually rise to four and a half billian cu. m. annually. One pipe line will export gas to the Soviet Union. The 975 km., 820 mm. diametre pipe runs to the Amu river where it is subdivided into three sections, two of which go underwater to the guaging station. The second line will deliver gas to the thermal power and chemical fertiliser plants in Mazare Sharif. The 88 km. long 325 mm. diametre pipe will carry 350 million cu. m. of gas annually.

The Hajigak mine in Bamian is the largest of the ten iron ore mines in the country. It is estimated to contain around 2,000,000,000 tons of 62-63% grade ore. Open pit mining will be employed. Dare Souf contains the largest coal deposits in Afghanistan, an estimated 75,000,000 tons. Five million tons are also expected from the Masjedi Chobi mines in Herat. The coal reserves of northern Afghanistan are estimated to amount to 300 to 500 million tons. Safety precautions have been taken in all the mines and the introduction of machinery to speed up production is in progress. A briquetting plant has been purchased to supply the home market with good grade coal for fuel.

The Ministry has turned its efforts from surveying alluvial gold to primary gold deposits in two areas of Badakhshan. In the Moqor region in Ghazni gold was discovered in 1966 and further surveys are being undertaken. A rich vein of beryl was found in Dare Pech in Kunar and berite, used to make industrial solutions and in oil drilling in Ferengel, Ghorband. Mineralogical studies of copper and zinc deposits are planned for 1967.

The idea of establishing a chemical fertiliser plant in Afghanistan was first considered in 1953 but until natural gas fields were discovered in the north the project was thought to be uneconomical. Emam Bekri on the river Balkh was chosen for the site of the plant which will produce 71,000 tons of ammonia. The plant also has facilities to produce nitrogen, oxygen and liquid ammonia.

With the increase in industrial activity, the Ministry has embarked on plans to set up a series of training centres to provide responsible technicians to fill the various new jobs being created. Through the assistance of the Soviet Union a technical training project is being set up in northern Afghanistan in the natural gas and oil regions. Scheduled to start



MINERAL MAP OF AFGHANISTAN
KABUL 1966
0 50 100 150 km
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS
IRAN
CHINA
PAKISTAN
AMU DARYA
Mazar i Sharif
KUH-I-ELBURS
BALKH
KUNDUZ
TAKHAR
BAGHLAN
BAMYAN
KABUL
KAPISA
LAGHMAN
NANGARHAR
WARDAK
GHAZNI
URUZGAN
ZABUL
KANDAHAR
REGISTAN
DASHT-I-MARGO
CAKHANSUR
FARAH
HERAT
BADGHISAT
GHOR
HAZARAJAT
PAKTYA
Faizabad
Kunduz
Baghlan
Pule Khumri
Doshi
Maimana
Herat
Namakzar
Hari Rud
Murghab
Farah
Farah Rud
Hamun-i-Sabori
Helmand
Arghandab
Arghestad
Kandahar
Kalat i Ghilzai
Tarnak
Ab-i-Istada
SINKAI HILLS
Ghazni
Dasht-i-Nawar
Panjao
Doabi Mekh i Zarin
KUH I BABA
Jalalabad
Khost
DSHADRAN RANGE
Shiwa
Kokcha
Pani
× Developed deposits
◎ Deposits
● Mineral occurrences
Fe Iron
Mn Manganese
Cr Chromite
Pb Zn Lead, zinc
Cu Copper
Be Beryl
Au Gold
L Lapis-lazuli
Ru Ruby
Ba Barite
Sr Celestine
R Rock salt
Mg Magnesite
Lst Limestones for metallurgy
D Dolomites
Si Quarzites
FS Foundry sands
T Talc, asbestos
Mi Mica
C Coal
Natural gas

in 1969, the programme will enrol 500 men will be taught operations related to drilling wells.

At the foot of the Ali Malang mountains, on project until it is completed in mid 1967.

The chemical fertiliser plant is being powered by a thermal power station in Mazare Sharif, 20 km away whose two turbines generate 24,000 kilowatts. Plans have been made to install a third 12,000 kilowatt turbine to supply electricity to the villages between the two plants, and to Mazare Sharif.

Work began on a lumber mill and furniture factory in Kunar which will provide desks and chairs for schools and eventually branch out into household and office equipment. The saw mill will cut 10,000 cu. m. of wood per day and the carpentry shop can turn out 15,000 units of furniture per month. The factory will also mass produce doors and windows for construction work throughout the province. French experts and financial assistance will aid the the outskirts of Janglak, a technical training centre has just been inaugurated which will train personnel for construction and industries. The Ministry will also set up a repair shop to service and maintain vehicles used for transporting coal and other minerals. The shops will have facilities to handle 140 vehicles at a time. Located near the Khairkhana pass in Kabul the shop is more than 60% completed and fitted with half the required machines and tools.

The Ministry set up the Cartographic Institute in 1958 to draw up detailed maps of the country without which industrial, agricultural mining and civil engineering projects would be impossible. Moreover different types of maps were needed for urban renewal, highway construtcion and land division. The American Fairchild and Soviet Techno Export companies in 1961 made an aerial photomosaic and topographic of the country in ratios of 1/25,000 and 1/70,000. The photmosaics were reproduced in the ratio of 1/50,000 and 1/100,000. The preliminary topographic maps have been completed in ratios of 1/250,000, 1/100,000 and 1/50,000.

The institute will soon release maps in ratios of 1/500,000, 1/1,000,000 and 1/2,000,000.



Prime Minister Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal inspects installations at Mahi Par power plant.

Planning

Afghanistan's Third Five Year Plan, which will go into effect in March 1967, will be different from the first two development plans. There will be less concentration on infrastructure projects and a decrease in the amount of deficit financing.

The goals of the Second Plan, launched in 1962, were to increase agricultural production; to provide food and industrial raw materials; to create primary industry and expand consumer goods production; to extend social services, especially education and vocational training; and to strengthen the economic infrastructural advances made during the First Plan.

To execute this programme the Government estimated that a development budget of Af. 31.3 billion at an exchange rate of Af. 32.35 to the dollar would be needed. The actual expenditure, according to available figures, totalled Af. 25.9 billion at an exchange rate of Af. 45 to the dollar.

This was divided among the following fields:

1. Transportation and communications: Af. 9,100,000,000 or 35.5 per cent of the real expenditure on the plan;
2. Industries and mines: Af. 9,000,000,000 or 34.7 per cent;
3. Agriculture and irrigation: Af. 4,300,000,000 or 17.6 per cent;
4. Education and other projects: Af. 3,500,000,000 or 13.6 per cent.

Foreign exchange was obtained through foreign grants and credits. The foreign exchange requirements for the Second Plan were estimated at $352,000,000 or 60 per cent of the amount forecast. This amount has come from the following sources:

1. Czechoslovakia: $3.8 million
2. Federal Republic of Germany: $31.4 million
3. Soviet Union: $230 million
4. United Nations: $5.1 million.

Afghanistan received 38 per cent of this total in grants and 62 per cent in credit.

The Afghan expenditure on the plan was estimated at Af. 11.9 billion, Af. 5.6 billion of which was to come from the sale of goods purchased by Afghanistan under commodity loans and the rest from local sources. However, income in afghanis from commodity loans during the five years came to Af. 2.9 billion with local revenues higher than anticipated. The sources of the commodity loans were:

1. Federal Republic of Germany: Af. 388 million.
2. Food and Agriculture Organisation: Af. 51 million.
3. Soviet Union: Af. 1,098 million.
4. United States: Af. 1,373 million.

Apart from the credits and grants mentioned above, Afghanistan also received assistance from other friendly countries and international organisations under bilateral agreements on technical and cultural cooperation. Most of this assistance, which amounts to Af. 10 million annually, has been spent on educating Afghans abroad and employing foreign experts and teachers in Afghanistan.

The remainder of the development expenditure has been appropriated from local sources—state revenues and credit from the central bank. In the first year of the plan, 1962, drawing from the central bank reached a high of Af. 1,056 million. In 1963 it decreased to Af. 985 million and in 1964 to Af. 649 million. By 1965 it had dropped to Af. 300 million and by 1966 to Af. 200 million.

The smaller drawings from the central bank resulted from the government's economy measures which cut regular expenses by 10 per cent. State revenues have increased. In 1963, including income from commodity loans, they amounted to Af. 2,232 million. This figure rose to Af. 4,500 million in 1965 and it is estimated it will reach Af. 4,950 million for the last year of the plan. An increase in the surcharge on imports, an increase in land tax, a new income tax law, and the reform of the foreign exchange surrender system were responsible for the savings.

The rise in prices and in the free exchange rate, which has attracted much attention in recent years, was expected. In the final years of the Second Plan the government has attempted to create an equilibrium between the supply of money and development efforts. The monetary situation is under control and relative economic stability has been achieved.

The appropriations for transportation facilities were substantial. Over 2,000 kilometres of all-weather highways were constructed. In the last year of the plan work began on the Pule Khumri

—Mazare Sharif—Sheberghan, and Herat—Islam Kala highways; preliminary surveys were made for a Kabul—Herat highway via the Hazarajat and for roads in Kunar; airports were built in Kabul, Kandahar, Bagram, Shindand, Herat, Mazare Sharif, Kunduz, and Jalalabad.

In the field of the development of means of communications under the Second Plan the automatic telephone exchange station of Kandahar was put in operation. The number of telephones handled by the exchange at Kabul increased from 5,000 to 12,000 and new exchange station in Mazare Sharif and Herat are under construction. Telephone links were established between Kabul and Delhi, Moscow, London, Paris, Peking and Frankfurt. Radio telephone and radio telegraph links were expanded by the installation of three new transmitters.

In the last year of the Plan the work has begun on installation of trunk lines between Farah, Herat and Kandahar. Through this trunk line a direct communication link will be established between Afghanistan and Iran. Trunk lines will also be installed between Pule Khumri and Kunduz by the end of the last year of the Plan.

Construction of the training centre of the Ministry of Communications is completed and training of personnel has begun there.

In the field of industry an inccrease in production of important commodities in comparison to the last year of the First Plan is forecast as follows for the end of the Second Plan.

Production of electric power which was 126 million kw per annum in 1961 will be 242 million kw by the end of the plan. That is almost double the 1961 figure.

Production of coal which was 66 thousand tons in 1961 will be 152 thousands by the end of the plan, 2.2 times as much.

Production of cement in comparison to the last year of the First Plan will rise 2.4 times, and lapis lazuli, cotton, textiles, and vegetable oil will show a 200 per cent increase.

During the period covered by the Second Five Year Plan gas prospecting continued. Extension of pipelines to take gas from the Yatim Taq and Khwaja Gogerdak formations, reserves of which have been estimated at more that 67 billion cubic metres, to Mazare Sharif for thermal power and chemical fertiliser plants and to the USSR was also begun.

The pipeline project will be completed in 1967 and with that the foreign exchange earnings of the country will rise to a considerable extent. Work has begun on the chemical fertiliser plant in Mazare Sharif with a capacity of 105,000 tons per year. The ore reserves of the Hajigak mines are estimated at over two milliard tons. Studies are underway to exploit these vast mineral resources.

Prospecting for petroleum also continues, but so far no reserves which could be tapped economically have been found. During the last two years of the Second Plan we have discovered beryl in Dare Pech, coal in Shab Bashak, barite in Frenjel, lapis lazuli in Sare Sang, and mica in Bamian. During the period prospecting for gold continued in Badakhshan and for copper, lead, zinc, etc. in other parts of the country.

In the field of agriculture and irrigation considerable work was done to use surface water to irrigate arid land. The greater part of the Nangarhar canal project was completed.

Part of the land irrigated by the canal will go to large mechanised farms and the rest will be cultivated by individual farmers. Work on the Ajmir, Bedak and Shahrawan dams was completed. The Sardeh dam project, which is designed to irrigate 30,000 to 40,000 acres of land, will be completed by the end of the Second Plan and in coming years an irrigation network will be laid.

Under the second plan centres were established in Kabul, Baghlan, Murghah, Kandahar, Jalalabad, Balkh, Bamian and Herat to conduct research in new strains of wheat and in increasing of plants.

Cultivation of plants which provide raw materials for industry such as cotton, sugar beet and oil bearing seeds have been extended and improved through the use of chemical fertilisers and better methods. In 1960 the production of cotton amounted to 54 thousand tons. The figure rose to 90 thousand tons in the fourth year of the Plan.

A vast programme has also been drawn up with the assistance of the Federal Republic of Germany to preserve and extend forests and work under it is progressing. Studies have also been conducted on reforestation, so that the increasing demand fo rtimber may be met.

Exploitation of the agricultural and industrial potential of the Helmand Valley which has been undertaken there for quite some time received more attention. To ensure success developmnt efforts were aimed at exploiting the available arable land and then draining and improving additional land for cultivation.

For more effective utilisation of the resources, it was decided that each year an additional 20 thousand acres of land be drained, leveled and prepared for cultivation with the assistance of the United States. Plans for further industrial and agricultural development of the valley are under study.

Investigations into water and soil resources began intensively with the establishment of a Water and Soil Survey Department in 1964. The department was originally active only in the Helmand and Harirod valleys but has now extended its studies to the Kabul basin, Katawaz and northern Afghanistan, especially the Kokcha River Basin.

Joint exploitation of the vast resources of the Panj river, which includes production of a large quantity of electrical power and supplying water for huge irrigation projects, was started after an agreement was reached between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union. Preliminary work on these projects began in 1964 by Afghan and Soviet specialists.

Education, health, town planning, and cultural affairs projects undertaken and completed during the 2nd Five Year Plan are discussed in articles on ministries engaged in these activities.

Afghanistan's trade during the 2nd plan continued to develop. In the years 1962, 1963, 1964 and 1965 the volume of exports rose 10, 30, 33 per cent respectively.

The fact that imports increased more rapidly than exports can not be denied, but the problem received due consideration and measures were taken to correct this imbalance.

It was due to these measures that the trade situation of the country began to improve and it happened to satisfy delegations from the International Monetary Fund which visited Afghanistan.

The policy of encouraging and expanding exports is expected to bridge the gap between imports and exports to a greater extent this year, and as far as possible to balance them.

It should be mentioned that all the projects included in the second plan were not implemented. Nor were some of the tasks included in the second plan completed. The main reason for this is that at the time the plan was prepared the extent of foreign assistance was overestimated and the required time and expenses of some projects were underestimated.

Also planning was new in this country and no reliable statistics were available. In drawing up technical and economic projects and in trying to complete them within a certain limit of time there were gaps in the calculations.

Achievement of all the aims of the plan was also made difficult by the lack of adequate local resources and insufficient expansion of production facilities.

Despite these difficulties, efforts under the 2nd development plan centred on basic needs and prepared the ground for building a future economic structure. Hence the third plan is being prepared under quite different conditions than existed 10 years ago.

The duty of the Planning Ministry is to provide consultation, analyse the economic situation, supervise projects, and coordinate activities of various organs for the development of the country.

Accordingly, the Ministry of Planning is engaged in drafting general and regional developments plans. Drawing up such long-term plans will be part of the 3rd development plan.

In accordance with the requirements of the economic situation the second development plan of the country stressed the building of economic infrastructure. In the third plan, apart from completing projects already undertaken, more emphasis will be laid on self liquidating projects and as much the country's financial and human resources allow, agriculture and industry will be developed.

In the third plan more attention will be paid to the evaluation of the feasibility and economic value of projects, allocation and utilisation of resources etc. A new department was set up in 1966 to do just this.

Study of the monetary situation and ways to attract foreign aid also required a full-fledged department.

Classification of the projects as to whether the Government or the private sector should invest in them has been completed and the list of the projects in which private investment is deemed appropriate has been submitted to potential local and foreign investment. The projects which would be undertaken by the public sector have also been classified by degree of social and economic importance.

The important subject which now occupies the Planning Ministry is finding means of financing these projects. Studies of local financial resources have been made on the basis of which possible higher revenues and investment by the private sector is forecast.

Local resources will not suffice for all development expenditures and as a developing country Afghanistan must seek assistance from friendly countries and international organisations.

The approach in the third plan differs from that of the 1st and 2nd plans in that the government will give priority to the grants or easy term loans.

An Historical Sketch

This brief historical sketch by Khudâyâr Kâbuli describes the rôle of Afghanistan in the evolution of civilisation and culture in Asia. Detailed enumeration of invasions and dynastic wars is available in the chronological table at the end of this article. For this subject a number of passages have been drawn from the writings of such orientalists as Benvéniste, Dumézil, A. Foucher, Y. Godard, Grousset, Massé, Massignon, and others generally not yet published in English.

The territory of historical Afghanistan largely corresponds to that of the Afghanistan of today. From the cultural, georgaphic, and linguistic points of view, the country possesses traits in common with Central Asia immediately north of the Oxus, the Indo-Pakistan sub-continent and, above all, with its western neighbour, Iran. Indeed, the orientalists speak, in scholarly works, of western and eastern Iran in order to denote Persia and Afghanistan, respectively. Kashmir, the region of Peshawar, Baluchistan, Khorasan, and Transoxiana have more than once formed a common state with Afghanistan, "the heart of Asia", which, moreover, has played a determining role in the destinies of the surrounding countries: Iran, in Central Asia, and India.

Take the last as an example. In and of itself the sub-continent of India is insularised by mountain barriers and by the sea, with one notable exception: the natural two-lane highway which descends through the Afghan valleys from Kabul to Lahore and from Kandahar to Multan. One is tempted to say: "The Khyber Pass and the Gomal Pass open the plains of the Indus to the masters of the Afghan eagles' nests and there you have Indian history in a nutshell."

The iron gates of the Afghan passes could be temporarily barricaded. From time to time, however, they were breached by the squadrons which descended from the Afghan uplands and India once more submitted to new conquerors.

Pre - Islamic Afghanistan

Afghanistan was part of the region of Asia, called Aryânâ in the Avesta, from which the common ancestors of the oldest Iranians and Indians, the Aryans emerged. In the Rig Veda, revered in India, and in the Avesta, which became the Holy Book of the Iranians, are a great number of common concepts, frequently denoted by the same terms, and names of divinities, which are in part identical (Mitra, Indra, and the two Nasatya).

Afghanistan—above all, Balkh (Bactra)—is the scene of the most important and most ancient of Aryana's legends; the oldest texts and traditions —among them the famous epic poem Shahnama by Firdausi—bear witness to this.

Mazdeism

In its initial form, the Mazdean religion taught, according to the Avesta, the cult of two divinities, Ahuramazda and Mithra, associated with a large number of other divinities called *ahuras* and *devas* which personify the great forces of nature and the elements: fire and water, sun and moon, heaven and earth, the winds, and so forth. Each element is the object of its own cult and special hymns are devoted to it. Ritual ceremonies take place: libations of "haoma", the holy intoxicating liquor being the essence of the perfumed plant which is the "soma" of the Indo-Aryan Vedas and which itself deified; offerings of large numbers of animals: bulls, horses, camels, sheep; and fecundity rites.

Zarathustra

Zarathustra, who, in all probability lived in or near Afghanistan between the 10th and 5th centuries b.c. was able to reform these beliefs and to transform them into ethical conceptions. With a clear and sharp insight into the unity and the incomparable grandeur of God, more noble and powerful than any that had been conceived before him, he gave supremacy to Ahuramazda who embodied the highest justice. Zarathustra preserved the hierarchical system of functions, with their nuances and sub-divisions. However, instead of embodying them in autonomous gods animated by mythology, he made of them abstract entities. Long before Jesus Christ, he prohibited animal sacrifice and the intoxicating drinking of haoma and preached that Ahuramazda demands only purity of mind.

One thus sees how far this bold thinker soared. Following him, what came to be called Zoroastrianism reached a compromise between traditional belief, and the needs of the mass of the faithful. A more or less ordinary from of polytheism was reborn, principally in Persia. It would appear, moreover, that Zoroastrian reform was never officially adopted during the Achaemendean epoch by the Persian state in Western Iran.

Vedic Period

As far as India is concerned, its most ancient language, Vedic Sanskrit, remained very close to Avestic, which is one of the most archaic forms of the Iranic languages. The sacred accounts of the Vedas, which consist of hymns, frequently characterised by real poetic value, and of ritual formulas for the sacrifice, were orally fixed in this language between 1500 and 100 b.c.

At the dawn of the Vedic period, about the 13th century b.c., the Afghan passes spewed the Aryan tribes forth into India. The easternmost vanguard of the Indo-Iranians, they subjugated and reorganised the sub-continent. The structural organisation probably proceeded by degrees. It was ethnically massive in the upper basin of the Indus, the Panjab. It achieved linguistic dominance in the Gangetic world. Even in the southern Deccan, Aryan India imposed its religious and social system.

Achaemenid Rulers

The first conquerors of Afghanistan known to history were the Achaemenids. Darius I recognised the semi-Iranic character of this region. Cyprus the Great (549—529 b.c.) and Darius (522—485 b.c.) took possession of the country on both sides of the Hindu Kush and divided it into two satrapies—Gandhara and Bactria.

Two centuries later, Alexander was destined to do no more in the valley of the Indus than reclaim the heritage of the Great Kings, his predecessors. The true impact of the Achaemenid conquest, however, was cultural rather than political.

When we see in monuments of the Asoka period (circa 250 b.c.), and even in the great stupa of Sanchi (1st century b.c.) traces of a diffused Iranian style, there is no doubt that we are viewing the vestiges of a posthumous Achaemenid influence.

Alexander

Although Alexander's expendition to Central Asia and Northwest India (330—325 b.c.) was only a raid, it left behind in Bactria, between the Oxus and the Hindu Kush, a tenacious Greek settlement whose chiefs, having achieved autonomy from the Greek Seleucid emperor, proceeded to complete the work which the Macedonian emperor had left unfinished. For two centuries (300 to 100 b.c.) the Greek colonists maintained in central Asia a strongly Hellenised culture which recent excavations have just started to reveal. On the eastern edge of Bactria, near a village called Ai-Khânum today, at the confluence of the Kokcha and Oxus rivers, a great city of this Graeco-Bactrian kingdom has been discovered. Large halls lined with stone columns crowned by beautifully carved floral capitals, stone sarcophagi, statues and Greek inscriptions bear witness to a refined civilisation—probably destroyed by central Asian nomadic invaders at the end of the 2nd century b.c.—in which city life was developed on a large scale and where Hellenic religion and wisdom prevailed.

From Bactria these Greek kings expanded their empire over the countries south of the Hindu Kush down to northern India, from Kapisi near Kabul to Taxila in the Panjab and even further east. Through them, Hellenism travelled down the old road which leads into the heart of the Indian world. Thanks to them, Indic culture travelled up the old road and came face to face with Hellenism. It travelled in the form of the first universal religion which humanity has known—Buddhism.

Asoka

Returning sick at heart from the bloodsheds of his martial feats in eastern India, the Emperor Asoka was converted to the doctrine of Buddha and gave up all dreams but those of spiritual conquest. Some two centuries after the death of its founder, Buddhism discovered in the person of the Maurya king a most fervent propagandist. To every part of his empire, and even to the Greek monarchs of the West, he sent special messengers whose task was to explain the new faith and establish moral order. He had the rules of Buddhism engraved on rocks or stone pillars. He especially commended to the attention of his religious supervisors the most western part of his empire, which was Afghanistan south of the Hindu Kush. Two of his pious edicts have been discovered in Kandahar written in both Aramaic and Greek.

At the time of its adoption in the Gandharic plain and the valleys of the right-bank tributaries of the Indus during the era of Asoka and the Indo-Greeks, the "Good Law" was favoured by political circumstances. But, retarded in its progress by the Scythian and Parthian invasions, it did not take hold in Kapisi, in the region of present-day Kabul, until the 2nd century a.d. Once it had done so, it still had a third stride to make in order to cross the Hindu Kush and

establish itself in Bactria. All in all, Buddhism took nearly five hundred years to spread over the whole of eastern Afghanistan.

Graeco-Buddhist Art

It was a fateful moment in the history of mankind when Greek beauty and Indian piety met and merged fraternally somewhere on the old road which passes along the borders of the present province of Peshawar. Then, some indigenous Greek, converted to Buddhism but not to the non-representational symbolism to which the sculpture of previous Buddhist schools had been confined, conceived the first anthropomorphic figure of the Buddha, depicting the Savior with the features of the Hellenic Apollo. An entire Buddhist iconography thereupon sprang into existence. This meeting of the great Indian sage and the god of Greek poetry—the first assuming the appearance of the second in order to reveal himself to men—is properly the work of the old route at the crossroads of Gandhara, where met the highway that runs from Magadha, the Buddhist Holy Land of the lower Ganges, and the Seleucid Royal Way which came from Hellenised Syria and Mesopotamia with their brilliant capitals of Antioch on the Orontes and Seleucia on the Tigris.

Kanishkâ

The empire of the Indo-Scythians, or Kushans, contained Afghanistan and a part of Northwest India. One of its capitals was at Kapisi, present-day Begram north of Kabul. A visit to the Kabul Museum permits us to understand the artistic complex called Graeco-Buddhist, which developed at that time in this region. During the reign of the great Kushan king Kanishkâ, the Middle East continued to be open to the influence of Greek civilisation and Greek art, and to commercial relations with the Roman Empire.

North of the Hindu Kush, 16 kilometres from Pule Khumri, in Surkh Kotal, lies a Kanishkâ sanctuary restored under his successor Huvishka. A little hill next to the sanctuary is still called Kuhna Masjid ("old mosque" or "old temple") today. The monument shows the Iranian, Indian and Greek influence on the local civilisation and does not deny the polytheistic character of its religion, a character already detected through numismatics. Four inscriptions in Greek characters discovered at the site are the only ones known in the "Bactrian" language and show links between the old Avesta and today's Pakhto and Dari. In the main inscription the origin of the name of the 20th century town of Baghlan is preserved in the form of Bagolaggo.

The crossroads had thus become a meeting place of religions and esthetics. And at the very moment at which, at this crossroads, had been born both that Indo-Iranian mixture called Mahâyânâ Buddhism and that inconographic mixture called Graeco-Buddhist art, the silk road, running up into the passes of the Pamirs, began to give Afghanistan even more importance.

A Centre of Buddhism

Ancient Afghanistan, between the first and the 7th centuries, was a dynamic propagator of Buddhist literature and art in Chinese Turkestan and even in China itself. The Chinese annals show missionaries crossing the Gobi desert from oasis to oasis to found communities at Lo-Yang, or crossing the seas to reach Annam. These were monks whose point of departure had been Balkh, Begrâm, or Nangarhâr (Jalalabad). The Afghan valleys were thus the centre for the dispersion of the ideas and the esthetic forms of the Indo-European world throughout the entire Far East. The influence of the frescoes of Bamian and of Kakrak made itself felt as far as Kyzyl, as far as Turfan in the Chinese Turkestan, indeed, even as far as Japan.

Bamian lies at an altitude of something more than 8,200 feet. It is situated on the old route from India to China and still remains a witness to the golden age of Buddhism. In the distance are the snow-covered peaks of the Hindu Kush; all around lies a sparkling valley gleaming with ochre, golden, and roseate tints, which ends in a steep cliff of solid rock, pierced with many caves and with the niches that shelter the gigantic statues of the Buddha, one of them 175, and the other 115, feet high.

Islamic Afghanistan

Afghanistan has been an Islamic country for more than twelve centuries. No other religion ever entered into the soul of the country in so penetrating and permanent a fashion as has Islam.

In the course of the Islamic period, the stages of the moral and material progress of Afghanistan have corresponded to those of the the reign of piety and justice enforced by the laws of the Firm Religion.

Afghanistan has been true to its historic vocation. It has carried into India the message of the Reign of the One God, the glad tidings of the Fraternity and Equality of all men, with-

out any distinction... The Islamicisation of India has, without doubt, been the most radical and the most significant Revolution which the sub-continent has known in the course of many millenia of history since the Aryan invasion.

At the beginning of the seventh century, the reign of Khosrau (Cyprus) II in Persia conincided with the height of the Sassanid civilisation. But the harbingers of decadence were rapidly increasing: the independence of the nobility grew as rapidly as the intolerance of the Zoroastrian clergy. Following the death of Khosrau, wars, a craze of spending and the turbulence of the feudal lords sapped the strength of the Persian Empire, and a dozen phantom emperors followed one another on and off the throne. Generals and governors organised independent principalities, fragmenting the Empire and condemning it to dissolution.

Abû-Bakr, the first caliph proclaimed (634 a.d.) after the Prophet Mohammad, and Omar, the second caliph and the great architect of Moslem expansion, accomplished the conquest of Persia (645). The wisdom and piety of these first successors (Khalifa) of the Prophet were demonstrated in the forebearance and understanding which they displayed towards the conquered peoples, towards their national aspirations and social needs. This attitude was in fact a natural consequence of their faith and proved to be a valuable political asset. In their first encounters with the Persian armies, the Arabs found themselves face to face with a people ground down and tyrannised over by their masters, thirsting for equity and justice. Wherever they bore their arms, the Moslems behaved as liberators, messengers of a new era and a revolutionary doctrine, which proclaimed the nobility of Mankind, the equality of all men, and the abolition of social discrimination.

In accordance with the prescriptions of the Holy Koran, the true soldiers of Islam rejected any idea of forced conversion. Eschewing measures which ran counter to the usages and customs of the native peoples, they satisfied themselves with a modest tribute, much below the taxes with which the conquered nations had previously been burdened. Nonetheless, mass conversions took place, owing to the simplicity of Islamic ritual as contrasted with the rigid observances of the Mazdean rites and to the purity and nobility of the Islamic faith as contrasted with the gross superstition and mythological dogmatism preached by the Zoroastrian priests in Persia and the Buddhist monks in Afghanistan.

In 712, while Târiq was invading Spain and Qotaiba was entering Transoxiana, an Arab general of less than twenty years, Mohammad Qâsim, reversing Alexander's route but unconsciously following his style, undertook the conquest of the Indus Valley from its delta northwards. The intrigues of the court and civil wars among the Arab dynasties—already beginning to forget the commandments of Islam—were among the causes which contributed to the foundering of this expedition, which menaced the domains of the Shah of Kabul.

National Dynasties

Not long afterwards the Caliph's governors began to proclaim autonomy in the name of Islam for the different provinces of the Arab Empire.

The first principality to be formed within the Abassid Empire was that of the Tâhirids (814—973) in Khorasan, in the west of Afghanistan. Taher II made of Nishapur the leading astronomical centre of the Orient.

Yakub-bin-Laith, the Saffârid, made himself master of Seistan (862) and wrested Khorasan from the Tâhirid emirs (873). He went on to annex Bamian (870) and then Kabul, whither one of the Buddhist kings (defeated at Kapisâ, 60 kilometres north of Kabul, by the Moslem army of Khorasan) had transferred his capital in 792.

Thenceforth, the three cities which mark Yakub-bin-Laith's route of conquest—Kabul, Ghazni, and Kandahar—were destined to assume ever-increasing importance.

The emirs of the Sâmânid dynasty, who had received Transoxiana, Bukhara, and Samarkand from Caliph Ma'mun, became the guardians of the Realm of Islam and of Moslem civilisation against invasion from Central Asia. They annexed the former Safârid emirate of Khorasan and Seistan. Their realm contained the most brilliant seats of Arabic and Persian letters and of Moslem science: Bukhara, the Sâmânid capital Samarkand; Balkh; Merv; Nishapur.

Sâmânid Transoxiana was a remarkable centre of philosophical studies, whose exemplar was Ibn Sina (Avicenna), born at Bukhara in 980. Writing primarily in Arabic, Ibn Sina revived Aristotelian science in the Orient. He profited from the great library that the Samanids had collected at Bukhârâ, around which there grew up a great school of writers and scholars. Mansûr gave Persian literature its first prose work when he ordered his minister Balami to have translated from the Arabic two classic compositions of Tabari: his historical chronicle and his

commentary on the Holy Koran. The flourishing of Persian poetry had preceded the birth of Persian prose. Rôdaki (d. 940), through his talent and influence, dominated the numerous lyric poets of his age. Daqiqi of Balkh gave the impetus to epic poetry in his depictions of the high deeds of the ancient kings.

The Ghaznavid Empire

The Ghaznavid dynasty, one of the most important in Afghan history, was founded at Ghazni in 962. The Emperor Mahmud, one of the most inspiring epic figures in Oriental history, came to the throne of Ghazni in 993. At that moment, the Samanid empire had foundered. Mahmud conquered Khorasan and turned east, towards India. His principal opponent was the Rajah of the Panjab, from whom, in the year 1000, he took the district of Multan. Following that victory, he assumed the style of Sultan. In 1008, a great coalition of Hindu potentates of the Indo-Gangetic world took shape against him. He vanquished them with ease. Thenceforth, scarcely a year passed without a victorious expedition into the valley of the Indus or the western basin of the Ganges, in Malva or in Gujerat. In 1021, he carried the torch of Islam into Kashmir, and in 1026, the Temple of Shiva at Somnath in Gujerat fell into his hands.

To the north, the Sultan carried his arms into Transoxiana, which, in 1023, recognised him as suzerain. In Persia, shortly afterwards, he took from the Buyid dynasty Iraq-i Ajami, the province of Ray (near the Tehran of today), and Isfahan. All this accomplished, he found himself at the head of an immense empire based upon Afghanistan and comprising simultaneously the territories of present-day Iran and Northwest India. He adorned Ghazni, the city of the Afghan mountains, which had suddenly become, through him, one of the capitals of Asia.

Excavations during the last seven years have brought to light the remains of the Palace of Masud III who reigned from 1099 to 1115. An inscription in Dari verse 250 metres in length which covers the facades of the main court built in 1112 is carved in flourished archaic kufic characters; it celebrates the Ghaznavids' victorious feats in India and appeals to the epic tradition and the beliefs of Islam. Among other discoveries in Ghazni, lustred pottery which reflects like metal bears witness to a highly sophisticated daily life.

Six kilometres from the city of Bost on the left bank of the Helmand near what is now Girishk, Mahmud built the majestic palace and the market town of Lashkargah, which his son, Mas'ûd enlarged. These impressive ruins, long unknown, were discovered in 1948 and excavated in subsequent years.

Two minarets in Ghazni with Kufic inscriptions in cut-brick belong to Masoud III and Bahram Shah. A fine example of brick and stucco decoration is the minaret of Daulatabad northeast of Balkh, dedicated by a vizir of the Seljuk Sultan Sanjar in 1108 a.d.

Today, the splendor that was Ghazni and Lashkargah lies in ruins. These cities were devastated by fire and destruction during wars waged by the Ghorid chiefs. The famous Grand Mosque of Ghazni has disappeared but some tombs and numerous decorative fragments remain on this site to show the development of art under the Ghaznavid empire. The sumptious frescoes of the audience hall of Mahmud's palace in Lashkargah (now in Kabul Museum) depicting the personal guard of the Sultan show how the Moslem rulers preserved the heritage of the Irano-Buddhist, Nestorian, and Manichean schools of art. By the middle of the 12th century, when the Ghorids destroyed Ghazni, Ghaznavid art had become Indo-Moslem art and had already reached India where it was destined to flourish for hundreds of years.

Under the Ghaznavids, scholars like Abû-Rayhân Bîrûni and Hassan Maimandi (from what is now Maiwand, near Bost) produced important literary works. Firdausi, from Tûs (Khorasan), the greatest poet of the Persian language, dedicated the Shahnama, one of the masterpieces of world literature, to Sultan Mahmûd. The author of this epic poem was exposed to the jealousy of the lyric poets of the court: Unsuri, one of the creators of the panegyric, who was also a moralist; Farrokhi of Seistan, sensitive and powerful poet; Manuchehri, who has been compared to Ronsard, and many others. In poetic language, they described the great civilisation which was the subject of the more prosaic style of such chroniclers as Atabi, Juzlâni, Gardêzi, and Baihaqi, and which is symbolised today by the ruins in Ghazni and Bost. During the same period, philosophic poetry found a powerful interpreter in Naser Khosrau, the author of many poems and didactic treatises.

The Ghorid dynasty emerging from the mountains of central Afghanistan defeated the Ghaznavids and contributed to the further Islamicisation of the northern part of the Indo-Pakistani subcontinent and patronised a brilliant civilisation in the 12th and part of the 13th century.

The only vestige of the Ghorid capital of Feroz Koh is the splendid minaret of Jam near Chesht east of Herat, dedicated by Sultan Ghiasuddin 1153—1203. The minaret soars up to a stunning height of more than 60 metres—three trans-conical shafts on an octagonal basis.

The strong but elegant structure is entirely covered with a rich decorative tapestry made of bricks and stucco, where geometric and floral designs ornamented by Kufic script contain an embroidery of subtly intricate patterns.

A frieze of blue enamelled bricks around the top of the first shaft announces the decoration in faience (kashi) which prevailed on the monuments of Timurid period 15th and 16th century (mausoleum of Gawhar Shad and Herat minarets). The Jam minaret is the highest in this part of the world after the Kalyan mosque of Bokhara (65 metres), built earlier, and the Qutb minar of Delhi (73m.), built later.

In the 11th century, religious and mystic themes began to inform the works of a number of poets. Pensive writers of primarily religious education won a place in literature as a result of their feeling for style and harmony. Such was particularly the case with Master Abd-allah Ansari, the patron saint of the city of Herât and great exponent of Islamic spiritual thought as well as with his compatriot and contemporary, Hojwiri, buried in Lahore. Later, in the 12th century, the moralist, Nizami-Aruzi, and the great Sufi Sanâyi of Ghazni, contributed, like so many others, to the construction of Islamic culture, the common heritage of the peoples of this region of Asia. Sûfism found its fullest development in the 13th century through the Khorasani, Attâr, and the author of the Mathnawi, one of the masterpieces of world literature, Maulânâ Jalâuddin Rûmi of Balkh, who emigrated to live and die (1273) at Konia in Turkey.

Mongol Invasion

The first half of the 13th century was characterised by the Mongol devastations. Ghenghis Khan's campaign in Khorasan (1221-1222) left in ruins the beautiful cities of Bukhara, Samarkand, Balkh, Herat, Ghazni, and Nishapur. The destruction was dreadful and was accompanied by horrifying atrocities. Following this incursion, the conqueror returned to Central Asia, leaving behind him Afghanistan and northern Persia in ashes. Following the ephemeral restoration of the Khorezmian sultanate, the Mongols speedily returned, massacring, pillaging and exacting recognition of the domination exerted by the commanders of the armies of occupation. They not only put the cities to the torch and razed them to the ground, but also annihilated their cultures through destroying the canals and burning the seed. The disappearance of the dams and irrigation networks turned prosperous and blooming regions into deserts where nothing has grown to this day.

Not much later, Timerlane, during the thirty-five years of his reign, subjugated all of Central Asia. At first, he deposed the various provincial dynasties into which, following the disappearance of the Mongol khans, the country had been divided (under the Afghan dynasty of the Karts in Herat), not failing to perpetrate anywhere hideous massacres which left mute witness in pyramids of human heads.

Herat Metropolis

The Timurid dynasty of Herat was founded by one of the younger sons of the conqueror (d. 1404), Shah Rukh, who had received Khorasan as his portion and who reigned there from 1409 to 1446. He displayed exceptional capacity as a ruler. He established his capital at Herat and made his son, Ulugh Bêg, viceroy of Samarkand. Under the enlightened administration of Shâh Rukh and Ulugh Bêg, Khorasan and Transoxiana not only healed the wound left by the wars of conquest, but reached a high state of prosperity. The last Timurid of great distinction was Hussain Baiqara, who reigned at Herat from 1468 to 1505. His minister, Ali Sher Nawai, was one of the most discerning art patrons of the Timurid renaissance and a writer in classical eastern Turkish.

The progress of painting was an important aspect of this Moslem renaissance and was characterised by the production of miniatures especially from Herât. The miniaturists portrayed with tender humility and infinite delight all creation: the rocks, the flowers, the trees, the animals. They reflected all humanity in all its conditions and occupations. With the same loving care, they drew all the pleasing productions of the human hand: the buildings, with their pure lines, dressed in coloured tile costly ceramics, and sumptuous carpets. Their symphonies of colour were frequently arbitrary—horses, for example, were shown in rose or blue. But the colours were so harmonious, pure, and sparkling that their works hardly seem to belong to this poor world. The masters of Herat —in particular, Behzâd (d. circa 1533), and his pupil, Sultan Mohammad—were adept at unit-

ing a refinement of colour with a sensitivity and precision in design at a time when the contemporary masters of the Western Renaissance were prescribing other formulas relating design to colour. The school of Herât lived on in the artistic world of Islam in the Safavid school of Persia, Egypt, Turkey and the India of the Great Moghuls.

A great name in literature—that of the pious Jami—adorned the close of the 15th century and set the seal upon the era of Dari classical literature. The minister Ali Sher and the great historian Mir Khand were his friends.

Moghul Empire

At the beginning of the 16th century, while the light of the Timurid dynasty of Herat was flickering out, Bâbur, a direct descendant of Tamerlane, took Kabul, made it his capital, and went on to conquer India, where he founded the dynasty of the Great Moghuls (1526) who also ruled eastern Afghanistan.

Pakhto literature made spectacular progress with the voluminous work of the genial Khushâl Khan Khatak (1613—1689). His most famous odes from the large corpus of poetry he wrote are still on the lips of the people and his poetry and prose writing on subjects ranging from religion and philosophy to love and sport and contemporary history are still read. The patriotic focus of this poet—warrior is inspired by his opposition to the Moghul rule and his pride in the honour of the Afghans; he is a pioneer of Afghan nationalism.

Another highly esteemed poet of Pakhto was Rahman Bâbâ, a contemporary of Khushâl's gandson, Afzal. His poetry is tinged with sûfism and is mainly moralistic and religious in character.

While Eastern Afghanistan became a distant province of the Empire of Delhi, the Afghans, under the leadership of Mir Wais Hotaki, succeeded in liberating the western part of their country from the domination of the Safavids whose empire in Persia itself was brought to an end (1722) by the Afghan occupation. The expansion of the Afghan state was temporarily stopped (1782—1737) by the Khorasanian conqueror Nâdir Afshâr, who ranged as far as Delhi and there received the submission of the Moghul court.

The New Afghan State

Nâdir Afshâr was assassinated by his Persian officers. Following his death, Ahmad Shah, of the Sadozai clan, was elected as *primus inter pares* the monarch of the Afghans at a Jirgah gathering of tribal chieftains when a holy man took an ear of wheat in his hand and, placing it on Ahmad's head, crowned him with this symbol (1747). Ahmad Shah founded a powerful empire which stretched from the northernmost boundaries of Khorasan to the Ganges plain. A great soldier and excellent administrator, a patron of both Paktho and Dari literature, he was the author of the country's political renaissance and the true founder of the modern Afghan state.

Following his death, (1773), his son Timur Shâh worked to strengthen the central power. He transferred his capital from Kandahar to Kabul, where he is buried. However, his efforts bore no fruit and, under the reign of Zamân Shah, the Sadozai monarchy, attacked by the Persians in the west and by the Sikhs (allied with the British since 1806) in the east, lost its eastern possessions.

Afghan unity was re-established in 1834 by the Amir Dost Mohammad, chief of the Mohammadzai clan.

The Afghan British Wars

In 1832 the British government sent Sir Alexander Burnes from India to Kabul to "test friendship the British might form in the region". A military expedition sent by the British was compelled to retreat into India in 1841 leaving Sir William MacNaghton, backed by garrisons in Kabul, Ghazni, and Kandahâr to support the pro-British Shâh Shuja' against whom the Afghans revolted. He was lent support by the British forces but lost his life as had Burnes (1841), and an entire regiment (January 1842), an event recorded in British colonial military history as a great catastrophe.

Later Amir Sher Ali, an enlightened monarch, refused to agree to British terms. He chose the only course left to him: to negotiate with Russia. The British sent an army to occupy Quetta and a British agent to Gilgit and declared war against Afghanistan, attacking Kabul from different routes. Sher Ali had to retreat. In 1879 the British garrison in Kabul was attacked by the patriots. Amir Ya'kub Khan, Sher Ali's son, was captured by General Roberts and sent as a state prisoner to India. Ya'kub's brother Sardar Ayûb carried on the war against the invaders, fought gallantly the Maiwand battle but finally he too was defeated.

National sentiments were widely and effectively expressed by Sayed Jamâluddin (born in 1838 in Asad-Abad in Kunar and died in Constantinople in 1897) who travelled to India, Persia, Turkey, and Arab countries where he is venerated under the name al-Afghani. A prominent scholar of Islam and a flamboyant anti-colonialist, anti-absolutist agitator, he clashed with Moslem Monarchs of his time in his own country as well as in Turkey and Iran. In an exchange of polemics in Paris (1883) with the French scholar Ernest Renan, he refuted the latter's views on the incompatibility of Islam with modern science and progress. He is the founder of Moslem modernism and a pioneer of the Afro-Asian freedom movement.

Modern Afghanistan took shape between 1884 and 1919. The consolidation of the central power was accomplished as a result of the political genius displayed by Amir Abdur Rahman Khan, who reigned from 1880 to 1901.

British military expeditions, which were always met by the Afghans with effective resistance, resulted in the removal from the direct authority of the Afghan state of millions of Afghans living west of the Indus River, as we read in the Durand Agreement imposed on the Amir in 1893.

Modern education made its first steps under Amir Habibullah Siraj; under his reign modern ideas began to develop. A writer and journalist Mahmud Tarzi who had lived in earlier years in Constantinople and Damascus, contributed to this political and cultural development. During the third Anglo-Afghan War (1919), the army of General Mohammad Nadir won victories in British India. London finally recognised the end of its *de facto* protection of Afghanistan and the right of the Kabul government to maintain diplomatic relations with the great powers of the world. Young afghans were sent to study in France and Germany.

Struggle for Progress

Progress was interrupted by a brief but serious unrest in 1929, but was resumed under the reign of His Late Majesty Mohammad Nadir Shah (1929—1933) and by the present sovereign, His Majesty Mohammad Zahir Shah.

The government being aware that the country's progress depended to a very considerable extent on public education, new schools were opened all over the country under Prime Ministers Mohammad Hashim Khan (up to 1946) and Shah Mohmud Ghazi (up to 1953). Education for women was started in 1939. Under Sardar Mohammad Daoud (1953—63) the first five year development plan was started in 1956. In 1959 the women in the city shed the veil and began to work in offices and factories and study in the University.

A Loya Jirgah (Great Council) including the members of Dr. Mohammad Yousef's transitional government (1963—5), members of a Commission formed to draft the Constitution, representatives of all the provinces and districts of the country was assembled in the capital (Sept. 1964) and approved a Constitution to replace the Constitutional Law of 1930. In this document, promulgated by His Majesty the King Mohammad Zahir Shah (Oct. 1, 1964), the people of Afghanistan "under the leadership of the King, the leader of national life," "conscious of the historical changes" which have occurred in its "life as a nation and as a part of all human society" decides to "reorganise the national life of Afghanistan according to the requirements of the time and on the basis of the realities of national history and culture" to "establish political, economic and social democracy" and "form a prosperous and progressive society based on social cooperation and preservation of human dignity." Article one of the Constitution says that "Afghanistan is a Constitutional Monarchy, an independent, unitary and indivisible State". Article two begins by proclaiming that "Islam is the sacred religion of Afghanistan."

It is against the background of these centuries of events that the words of Prime Minister Maiwandwal in a policy statement in August 1966 must be evaluated. Describing his government's philosophy for action and the concept of "Progressive Democracy," he proclaimed a "nationay crusade in accordance with the principles of Islam, constitutional monarcy, nationalism, democracy, and socialism" in order to "to introduce reforms in the economic, social, cultural, civic, moral and spiritual spheres of our national life." Explaining his government's programme in social, administrative, economic, financial, social, and cultural fields, the Prime Minister declared one of his aims was for Afghanistan to regain "its historic importance as the crossroads of Asia". He added later "our people and especially our younger generation must be conscious of their country's history and culture and consider it a matter of pride to project its values in their various cultural endeavours."

	PERSIA	PRE-ISLĀMIC AFGHANISTAN	INDIA
600	The Mèdes Life of Zoroaster (?)		
500	The Achaemenids 521-485: Reign and conquests of Dāriuš I		Life of Buddha
400			
300	331-323: Conquest of Alexander the Great		
200	The Seleucids	The Pārthians The Bāctrian Greeks (330-100)	The Mauryas; Aśokā
100		The Sākā Princes	
B.C. / A.D.		The Indo Greeks at Kabul	
100			
200			
300	The Sāssānids The Conquests of Shāhpūr (250)		The Guptās
400			
500		The Ephthālites (White Huns)	
600		Occidental Turks (Boudhists)	
		ISLĀMIC AFGHANISTAN	MUSLIM INDIA
700	The Omeyad Caliphs 640: Muslim victory at Nehāwand	Battles against Islām in the east	Arab victory in Sind (712)
800	'Abāssid Caliphs	Ṭāhérids Ṣafārids	
900		870: Conquest of Bamiyān and of Kābul by the Muslims	
1000	Būyīds	Sāmānids Ghaznavids	
1100	Saljūqīds	998-1030: Sultan Mahmūd (Progress of Islamicization)	in India
1200	Khōrezmids Mongols	Ghōrids	
1300		1222: Conquest by Genghis Khan Karts of Herāt	Khaljids Thoghlaqids
1400	1370-1405: Conquest by Tamerlane	Timūrids of Herāt	
1500	Safavids	Shaibānids 1525-1530: Conquest of India by Bābur	(1540-1545: Reign of Sher Shāh Surid and Lodi Afghāns)
1600		1625: Kandahār occupied by the Ṣafavids the Great Moghuls	
1700	1712-1729: Afghan (Hōtaki) domination in Persia 1736-1747: Conquests of Nādir Afshār		Consolidation of British Rule in parts of India
1800	Qajars	1747: Sadozais 1839-1842: First Anglo-Afghan War 1835: Mohammadzais 1878-1879: Second Anglo-Afghan War	(1947)
1900	Pahlavis	1919: Third Anglo-Afghan War 1964: The New Constitution	Withdrawal of the British

Languages

by Dr. A. G. Ravan Farhadi*

Article Three of the Constitution of October 1, 1964 reads as follows: "From amongst the languages of Afghanistan, Pashto and Dari shall be the official languages." As we can see, the Constitution recognises the fact that in Afghanistan, long a crossroads of Asia and a centre of immigration, almost all families of the languages of Eurasia are represented. Two languages only, however—those spoken by an overwhelming majority—are recognised as official and are taught in schools. Some people in the country, for example in Logar, Laghman and Parwan, are perfectly bilingual. Many other people in urban areas speak one of the two languages at home but have a good, or fair, understanding of the other.

I

The official bilingualism of Afghanistan has, therefore, a sound sociological basis. The provinces of Afghanistan are classified by the Ministry of Education into two groups: those in which Pakhtu is the first language and teaching media and Dari the second obligatory language, and those where the respective position of the two languages is reversed. Let us discuss these two predominant languages, which both belong to the same linguistic group.

Pakhtu, like Dari, is an Indo-European language of the Indo-Iranian group, Iranic subgroup, and therefore has its roots in common with the old Avesta language. All the spoken forms of Pakhtu, as well as its literary form, represent striking archaisms. Abundant literature is available in Pakhtu, especially in the last three centuries. The Pakhtu Tolana (Academy), founded in 1939, has been publishing this literature and still possessess unpublished manuscripts.

Since the early 1930's the Afghan government has been exerting considerable efforts to standardise and publicise the language. Article 35 of the 1964 Constitution confirms an established policy: "It is the duty of the State to prepare and implement an effective programme for the development and strengthening of the Pashto national language."

Pakhtu proves to be quite suitable for official use and for the modern life of the country. If promotional efforts are vigorously carried out for a few decades, we will reach a stage where almost all non-Pakhtu speaking people of the country will be able to understand and speak the language.

The study of Pakhtu shows the existence of two groups of dialects, the hard one (kh, g), called Pakhtu, and the soft one (sh, zh), called Pashto. The division line between the two dialects crosses the Durand Line almost perpendicularly. The hard dialect is spoken in the north (Kabul province, Nangarhar, Peshawar, etc.) while the soft one is spoken in the south (Kandahar, Quetta, Waziristan, etc.). Radio broadcasts are an important factor helping to create standardised, official pronunciations of literary Pakhtu.

Dari is the language which emerged in the 8th and 9th centuries in Khorasan (north and west of Afghanistan and east of present-day Iran) to replace in the literary field the Arabic which was introduced by Islam. The basis of this New Persian language was Middle Persian, which itself was based on Old Persian, of the same family as Avesta. Ibn Nadim, in his Fihrist quotes the famous historian, Abdullah Ibn Muqaffa, who died about 757, and says: "Dari is an urban language spoken in the King's Court and is named after the court (Dar). The majority of its speakers are from Khorasan, the East, and the people of Balkh."

Arabic had a strong influence, especially in the literary semantics of the language. The beginnings of written New Persian may well have been the introduction of Persian words into Arabic poetry. Later the idea of writing spoken Persian (Dari) in Arabic letters spread. (See *The Heritage of Persia* by Ricard N. Frye, Chapter 7).

Today the literary Persian used in Kabul and Tehran is almost the same language. Only the usage of some local words may bring about slight differences in the written language of the two capitals. The spoken Persian of Kabul, Herat, Meshed, Tehran, Sheraz, as well as of Dushanbe, Samarkand, etc., are all as distant from the original literary language as today's spoken Italian forms are different from the classical Latin. In each region a semi-literary language is written by a semi-literate people. But one fact is certain: the existence of one literary Dari (=Persian=Farsi) language.

Dari dialects spoken in Afghanistan belong to the eastern sub-branch of Tajiki-Khorasani, while the dialects of the western regions of Iran belong to western dialect groups. Radio Afghanistan broadcasts are promoting a standardised pronunciation of the literary language which is based on the old dictional tradition of the country, with its archaic phonetic characteristics.

*Dr. Farhadi is an honorary member of the Afghanistan Linguistic Institute.

II

Having discussed the two main and official languages of the country, let us take up three languages spoken by a numerically smaller proportion of the population. *Baluchi*, spoken in the south and southwest of the country, belongs to the same language family as Persian, and possesses a fairly interesting literature. *Pashayi*, spoken in many valleys north and east of Kabul in the form of many dialects, presents rich folklore and songs, preserved by oral tradition. Pashayi belongs to the Indo-Aryan subgroup of the Indo-Iranian group of languages. *Uzbeki* is spoken in the north of the country by a fairly large number of people, who generally understand Dari (Persian) or Pakhtu as well. This spoken form of the eastern subgroup of Turkik is associated with the classical eastern Chughtay literature (prose and poetry).

III

When enumerating the languages spoken by small groups of people, it is advisable to proceed by classifying the country's languages and to introduce the appended language table.

Afghanistan is an ancient domain of the Indo-Iranian branch of the main Indo-European language family. This branch is represented by the two Iranic (Avestic) and Indic groups. The Avestic group includes not only *Pakhtu* and *Dari* (Farsi), the two official languages, but also *Baluchi*, *Pahlavani* (similar to Dari but still distinct, spoken in the village Haji Hamza Khan of Karim Kushta in Chakhansoor province), *Ormuri* (still spoken in a few families in Baraki-Barak in Logar) and *Parachi* (used in some villages of the Nijraw and Shutul valleys). To the same Avestic group belong the four languages spoken in the valleys of Afghanistan's Pamir (See appended table for names).

The Indic group is represented not only by *Pashayi*, discussed above, but also by *Gawarbati* (spoken in a few villages of the Kunar valley) and *Tirahi* (perhaps still spoken by a few elderly people in a village of Nangarhar). *Gujuri* is spoken by Gujur nomads travelling in the summer in the valleys of eastern Afghanistan. Later some Indian languages were brought into the country. The Jats (gypsies of Afghanistan) are sedentary people speaking *Jati*. A few thousand Hindus and Sikhs who immigrated from India to Afghanistan only in the last centuries are citizens and merchants and speak *Panjabi* (in Kabul, Jalalabad, etc.) and *Sindhi* (in Kandahar).

One of the most interesting archaic groups of languages of the world is found in Nuristan formerly called Kafiristan. Belonging as well to the Indo-Iranian branch of Indo-European languages, do they belong to the Indic or to the Iranic branch? Professor Georg Morgenstierne of Norway, patriarch of Indo-Iranian language scholarship, has reached a conclusion after fifty years of study. These Indo-Iranian languages are the most archaic forms of the Indic branch (pre-Vedic, as he says) in which vestiges of the remnants of original pre-partition Indo-Iranian can still be detected in phonetics. The four languages of Nuristan represent a third subgroup, or, more accurately, an archaic branch of, the Indic subgroup of the Indo-Iranian group. (See table for names).

IV

Remaining are the non-Indo-European languages of the country. An archaic *Mongolian* is still spoken in two villages near Herat: Kundur and Karez-i-Mulla. (A Mongolian-Persian glossary in poetry has been discovered in the village of Zirni). The parler seems to belong phonetically to the forms spoken today outside the Republic of Mongolia among some Mongolian communities of China. (The Mongol-speaking village population is not characterised by salient Mongoloid features. The Hazaras of Afghanistan, who possess the Mongolian features, do not speak Mongolian, but Khorasani Dari).

Turkik lanugages are represented by *Uzbeki*, already discussed, and small groups of other eastern subgroups of languages: *Kazakhi* (transplanted in Herat and other northwestern parts of the country); *Uyghuri* (in a few villages in Badakshan); *Kirghizi* (in the Pamir). The western Turkik languages are represented by *Turkmeni* (spoken by a fairly large number of people in several communities in the northwest of Afghanistan) and *Afshari* (a variant of Azerbaijani, still spoken by the Afshars in a village which is now part of a northern suburb of Kabul).

The most important of today's Semitic languages, *Arabic*, spoken in many towns of Khorasan in the early centuries of Islam, is still heard in a few villages (Hasan Abad, Sultan Aregh, etc.) near Balkh.

Brahui, a Dravidian language, has maintained itself as the only vestige of pre-Aryan Afghanistan among a few thousand tribal shepherds living along the Baluchis in the south of the country, from Shorawak to Chakhansoor.

The language pattern of Afghanistan proves how so many things have originated in Afghanistan. Waves of populations speaking Iranic and Indic languages have emanated from an ancient Indo-Iranian area to the west to Iran and to the east to India. Ancient Afghanistan was a part of the domain from which the Aryan Indians and the Aryan Iranians departed. The linguistic patterns of the country today bear witness to this historical fact. Afghanistan has been not Iran proper, not India proper, but Indo-Iran, elder sister of the three nations.

Nuristani (Kafir) languages still spoken originate from an Indo-Aryan form, more archaic than Vedic, which is the oldest form of Sanskrit known to us. Pamir languages preserve some phonetic archaism of the Avestan state.

Moreover, movements of population in succeeding centuries have left an interesting mosaic. The most eastern Semitic speaking people of the world, the most southwestern Mongolian speaking, the most northern Dravidian speaking, the most southern of both western and eastern subgroups of Turkik speaking people of the Eurasian continent can be found in this country. For a scholar who studies the history of this continent's languages, Afghanistan is a paradise—the beginning and end of everything.

I. Indo-Iranian
- A. Avestic (Iranic)
  - a. Northeast Group
    - 1. PAKHTO
    - 2. Ormuri
    - 3. Parachi*
  - *Pamir subgroup*
    - 4. Munji*
    - 5. Sanglechi-Eshkâshimi*
    - 6. Shughni
    - 7. Wâkhi
  - b. Western Group
    - 8. DARI (=Farsi=Persian)
    - 9. Balûchi
    - 10. Pahlavani*
- B. Nuristani (=Kafir)
  - 11. Kâti=Bâshgali=Kâmdeshi
  - 12. Waigali* =Gambiri
  - 13. Ashkuni*
  - 14. Prasuni* =Veruni
- C. Indic
  - a. Northwestern Group A
    - 15. Pashayi*
    - 16. Gawarbati
    - 17. Tirâhi*
  - b. Northwestern Group B
    - 18. Jati
  - c. Northwestern Group C
    - 19. Gujuri
  - d. Western Group
    - 20. Sindhi
  - e. Central Group
    - 21. Panjâbi

II. Turkish-Mongolian
- A. Mongolian
  - 22. Mogholi
- B. Turkik
  - a. Eastern Group
    - 23. Uzbeki
    - 24. Kirghizi
    - 25. Kazâkhi
    - 26. Uyghuri
  - b. Southwestern Group
    - 27. Turkmeni
    - 28. Afshâri

III. Semitic
- 29. Arabic

IV. Dravidian
- 30. Brahui

1. Languages marked with an asterisk (*) are spoken only inside the political borders of today's Afghanistan.

2. This table amends those published by the author in Aryana Encyclopedia (Dari Edition, Vol. III, 1956, facing page 791) and in Akten des 24sten Internationalen Orientalisten-Kongresses, Muenchen 1957 (published in Wiesbaden in 1959).

3. A language even spoken by a few families is called a language (not a dialect) by linguists. When speakers of two tongues have no fair understanding of each other's speech, we may speak of independent languages, as, for example, Portuguese and Spanish, or the languages of Nuristan vis-a-vis each other. However, when fair understanding is possible between two parler's of the same speech, we describe the two as dialects of the same language, as, for example, Kabul Persian vis-a-vis the Persian of Farah.

Geography, Climate

Afghanistan, lying in the heart of Asia, is a land-locked country, more than half of which is high plateau and mountains.

The Hindu Kush mountains, the most important range in the country, extend from the northeast to the southwest and are the source of many rivers. This range divides the country into two areas. The valleys of the north, flat and fertile, are most suitable for agriculture; the rocky southern section is heavily forested and rich in timber.

The land area of Afghanistan extends almost 1,350 km. from the northeast to the southwest and about 900 km. from north to south. The Baluchistan border, the extreme southern boundary of the country, is almost 450 km. from the Indian Ocean.

The geographic features of the country are varied and offer many contrasts in land formation. Lofty mountains in the northeast, south, and centre; lowlands in the north, west and southwest represent some of the topographical varieties.

There are four distinct seasons. The contrasts of altitude, direction of winds, distance from the sea, etc. are factors affecting the climate of the country.

Position and Area—

Afghanistan is located in the northern hemisphere. It lies in the north subtropic zone, between 29 degrees, 21 minutes and 38 degrees, 30 minutes north latitude and between 60 degrees, 31 minutes and 75 degrees east longitude.

The total area of the country is 700,000 square km., larger than France and pre-war Germany, or about the size of the state of Texas. The population is about 14,000,000. The majority of the people live in fertile valleys.

Afghanistan is bound on the north by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Turkmanistan; Uzbekistan and Tajikistan); on the west by Iran; on the south and east by Pakhtunistan. In the northeast, the elongated narrow strip of Wakhan is bounded by China, Jammu and Kashmir and Russia.

The present boundaries of the country were determined according to the following lines:

I. The northern boundary:

1. The Pamir Line from the Uly valley of Saraikul Lake (Mar. 1895 a.d.)
2. The Sher Ali Khan Line from Saraikul Lake to Kham Ab (1873 a.d.)
3. The Ridgeway Line from Kham Ab to Zolfiqar in the northwest of Afghanistan (July 22, 1887 a.d.)

II. The western boundary:

1. The Fakhri Line from Zolfiqar to Siah Koh (1935 a.d.)
2. The McMahon Line from Siah Koh to Kohi Malik Siah (Fef. 1904-5 a.d.)

III. The demarcation of the eastern and southern boundaries was established by the Durand Line on November 12, 1893. This line runs from the Uly valley of Kohi Malik Siah. The Khyber pass and Chaman are situated along this line.

The Pamir Line is located on the glacial ridges of the Pamir plateau, 'the roof of the world'. Here, Afghanistan touches the Chinese province of Sinkiang for a distance of nearly 100 km.

The Sher Ali Khan Line extends along the Amu Darya. This line is a natural boundary between Afghanistan and the Soviet Union. The Afghan-Soviet boundary line begins at the Porilloschikay spur in the northeast and ends at the village of Zolfiqar in the northwest of the country.

The length of this line is almost 2,000 km., a part of which is defined by the Amu Darya (1200 km.) And the Ridgeway Line between Afghanistan and Iran is marked by rivers, streams, lakes, swamps and a portion by demarcation posts. The Durand Line, which runs between Pakhtunistan and Afghanistan, is defined by mountain ranges and deserts.

Land Forms and Relief—

The present land forms in Afghanistan are of quite recent origin, having developed in the late Tertiary period (12 to 60 million years ago) by subsidence following the folding of the central range of the Hindu Kush mountains. Before that, in the Mesozoic period (120 to 190 million years ago), the Middle East, including Afghanistan, was cut by a deep marine trough, the so-called Tethys.

During the latter period a generally slow but occasionally lively uplift movement occurred in Afghanistan, in the course of which the structural unit of the Hindu Kush evolved. The main

Stations	W. OBS. / Month	1965 October	November	December	1966 January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September
BADAKHSHAN	Mean Max. Temp.	25.2	17.3	10.9	14.4	13.1	13.4	18.7	24.5	34.7	36.0	35.3	29.5
	Mean Min. Temp.	8.4	3.9	-5.2	-2.2	2.6	2.9	6.1	9.4	13.7	15.5	15.0	8.8
	Mean Temp.	16.0	9.6	2.0	4.9	7.4	7.6	12.1	17.2	25.3	27.7	26.1	20.0
	Relative humidity	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	Total Rain-fall in mm	8.9	37.4	8.6	15.0	72.3	103.5	100.8	31.8	1.0	0.9	0	0
BAGHLAN	Mean Max. Temp.	26.7	18.4	11.0	15.2	14.9	15.5	21.1	29.4	37.8	37.5	36.5	31.5
	Mean Min. Temp.	9.4	4.0	4.8	-1.8	4.8	6.2	10.4	13.3	17.9	19.1	17.4	12.1
	Mean Temp.	16.9	10.1	1.5	5.0	9.1	10.2	15.1	20.7	27.3	27.5	25.9	20.0
	Relative humidity	64	76	73	69	82	83	81	62	48	46	51	55
	Total Rain-fall in mm	2.5	6.0	14.0	Tr	54.4	126.0	68.9	8.1	0	0	0	Tr
BALKH	Mean Max. Temp.	26.4	20.1	13.7	17.1	16.6	16.6	23.5	31.5	39.5	39.2	38.8	32.1
	Mean Min. Temp.	X	6.0	-2.5	X	X	X	13.7	17.5	24.8	26.8	25.4	17.2
	Mean Temp.	18.8	11.9	4.5	7.5	10.3	11.7	17.4	25.0	32.3	33.4	31.7	24.4
	Relative humidity	46	57	53	55	73	69	58	45	45	43	46	35
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	1.0	2.0	1.0	44.5	65.4	16.5	0	0	0.2	0	0
FARAH	Mean Max. Temp.	32.7	24.7	17.9	20.5	19.6	24.1	31.8	36.4	42.9	42.7	40.2	36.2
	Mean Min. Temp.	12.6	6.1	-0.6	1.1	7.1	8.0	15.0	17.6	25.2	23.6	20.1	15.3
	Mean Temp.	20.3	13.8	7.4	9.5	12.5	15.5	23.5	27.7	34.0	32.8	30.5	25.1
	Relative humidi	45	62	60	63	71	50	57	50	40	45	42	47
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	13.0	1.1	10.3	54.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FARIAB	Mean Max. Temp.	24.4	18.5	12.7	16.7	14.0	14.6	20.8	28.2	36.2	35.5	34.6	29.3
	Mean Min. Temp.	8.8	5.5	-1.1	2.4	3.4	2.2	7.0	11.0	17.6	18.5	17.4	12.1
	Mean Temp.	16.0	10.6	4.8	8.3	8.2	8.5	14.2	19.8	26.8	27.1	26.0	20.7
	Relative humidity	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	37
	Total Rain-fall in mm	5.2	14.0	21.4	1.5	49.8	93.7	39.8	0.3	0	0	0	0

Stations	W. OBS. / Month	1965 October	1965 November	1965 December	1966 January	1966 February	1966 March	1966 April	1966 May	1966 June	1966 July	1966 August	1966 September
GARDEZ	Mean Max. Temp.	20.5	12.2	5.2	5.1	6.9	10.1	14.1	21.7	27.5	27.8	28.9	24.4
	Mean Min. Temp.	4.1	-0.3	-9.5	-8.6	-1.2	-1.1	3.5	6.7	11.7	14.1	13.7	8.5
	Mean Temp.	12.3	4.8	-4.0	-3.5	1.8	4.0	8.5	14.9	20.8	21.1	21.0	16.4
	Relative humidity	42	58	48	60	78	67	68	44	50	52	51	49
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	15.9	18.6	11.5	94.9	77.6	65.4	10.6	6.1	8.3	0	0.1
GHAZNI	Mean Max. Temp.	22.5	13.7	5.7	5.3	8.9	12.4	15.8	23.9	30.0	30.8	30.8	25.9
	Mean Min. Temp.	2.8	-2.0	-10.1	-12.3	-4.7	-3.9	1.0	7.8	13.0	15.4	14.2	9.0
	Mean Temp.	12.2	4.9	-3.4	-4.3	2.4	4.7	8.8	15.9	22.9	23.0	22.1	16.8
	Relative humidity	61	71	73	69	81	68	70	55	53	59	56	52
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	36.4	52.0	16.4	105.5	26.3	94.2	7.2	1.2	1.1	0	0
GHELMIN	Mean Max. Temp.	22.1	14.4	6.5	7.7	9.4	—	15.7	22.3	28.2	28.6	28.3	24.1
	Mean Min. Temp.	13	-3.4	-12.2	-10.8	-1.6	—	2.8	4.9	7.8	9.1	7.3	2.8
	Mean Temp.	10.3	4.4	-5.2	-3.2	2.7	—	8.2	12.9	18.5	19.7	18.2	13.0
	Relative humidity	60	71	65	66	78	—	65	44	34	47	51	61
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	8.5	14.7	Tr	39.6	—	94.0	2.8	0	0	0	0.1
GHOR	Mean Max. Temp.	16.1	8.6	2.7	-1.5	3.0	4.3	8.7	16.7	24.0	24.9	24.4	20.0
	Mean Min. Temp.	-3.2	-7.1	-15.8	-20.2	-8.7	-7.5	-1.8	0.1	3.4	4.5	2.6	-2.6
	Mean Temp.	5.8	-0.5	-8.4	-12.2	-3.2	-2.4	3.2	8.7	14.9	15.9	14.9	9.4
	Relative humidity	60	67	62	71	82	76	82	64	62	60	49	52
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	13.6	18.4	11.6	42.0	71.9	93.7	2.8	0	0	0	Tr
HELMAND	Mean Max. Temp.	33.2	24.3	16.6	19.2	19.8	24.7	29.2	36.4	42.4	41.5	37.5	34.1
	Mean Min. Temp.	12.7	6.5	-0.9	1.3	7.1	8.2	12.6	17.5	21.8	23.5	17.4	15.1
	Mean Temp.	21.8	14.1	6.1	8.3	12.5	15.4	20.5	27.4	32.2	31.7	26.6	24.1
	Relative humidity	33	46	53	53	64	36	39	37	31	27	25	4
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	10.2	13.5	0.7	41.0	0.4	1.9	0	0	0	0	0

Stations	W. OBS. / Month	1965 October	November	December	1966 January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September
HERAT	Mean Max. Temp.	27.5	20.2	13.1	16.4	14.3	18.3	22.2	29.0	34.5	35.7	34.9	30.8
	Mean Min. Temp.	10.0	3.9	-3.5	0.4	4.1	3.9	8.7	12.8	19.9	21.6	19.3	13.4
	Mean Temp.	19.7	11.4	3.5	7.1	8.2	10.4	14.8	20.8	28.4	29.1	27.6	22.0
	Relative humidity	57	61	70	66	75	50	55	36	34	33	38	38
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	7.8	13.8	21.6	73.8	27.6	100.8	0	0	0	0	0
JOZJAN	Mean Max. Temp.	25.3	19.1	12.5	15.2	14.8	16.0	23.2	31.2	38.4	36.9	37.0	31.2
	Mean Min. Temp.	11.8	6.8	-0.1	3.0	5.5	6.6	10.8	14.5	21.2	22.1	20.7	15.8
	Mean Temp.	18.2	12.3	5.9	8.3	9.8	11.4	16.6	23.1	29.5	30.1	28.9	23.7
	Relative humidity	44	61	69	61	71	66	59	33	32	36	29	24
	Total Rain-fall in mm	1.3	11.0	14.8	8.0	54.5	45.0	24.3	0	0	0	0	0
KABUL	Mean Max. Temp.	24.3	15.7	7.7	9.1	10.5	12.6	17.0	25.0	32.1	31.9	31.8	27.3
	Mean Min. Temp.	4.9	-0.4	-8.3	-6.4	-0.7	-0.5	4.3	7.4	12.4	15.0	14.8	8.4
	Mean Temp.	14.4	6.7	-2.7	-0.3	4.2	6.1	11.0	17.0	23.1	24.6	23.9	18.7
	Relative humidity	52	65	67	72	76	72	76	51	29	34	25	41
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	40.0	6.2	13.1	83.4	79.7	70.8	11.9	0	3.5	6.8	3.0
KANDAHAR	Mean Max. Temp.	31.4	22.9	15.4	18.5	18.9	22.7	26.9	34.8	40.3	39.9	38.5	34.1
	Mean Min. Temp.	11.6	5.8	0.7	1.5	6.6	6.9	12.1	15.6	20.6	22.7	19.3	14.0
	Mean Temp.	20.0	12.7	5.3	7.4	11.6	14.0	18.5	25.5	31.2	31.5	28.6	23.2
	Relative humidity	26	49	45	49	67	46	52	26	22	25	21	19
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	8.8	44.2	3.1	76.5	11.6	27.4	0	0	0	0	0
KUNDUZ	Mean Max. Temp.	26.0	18.7	11.0	15.4	15.4	15.7	21.8	30.6	39.0	38.9	37.2	31.1
	Mean Min. Temp.	12.7	6.3	-2.8	0.9	5.7	6.5	10.9	15.2	23.0	24.0	22.8	16.3
	Mean Temp.	18.8	11.8	3.4	7.3	10.2	10.7	16.1	23.0	31.3	31.5	29.8	23.4
	Relative humidity	60	74	64	61	77	80	72	51	X	38	39	42
	Total Rain-fall in mm	1.6	14.8	11.8	3.0	49.2	118.5	32.5	1.7	0	0	0	0

Stations	W. OBS. / Month	1965 October	November	December	1966 January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September
LAGHMAN	Mean Max. Temp.	30.1	22.6	16.3	18.0	18.0	18.9	23.6	32.7	38.7	36.3	37.6	31.8
	Mean Min. Temp.	13.0	7.3	-0.9	1.1	7.1	7.7	11.5	15.6	22.5	24.2	24.4	17.7
	Mean Temp.	21.4	14.1	6.4	8.4	12.4	13.1	17.8	25.4	31.4	30.5	29.9	25.2
	Relative humidity	X	X	66	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	58
	Total Rain-fall in mm	12.2	24.1	20.4	0.7	65.7	142.6	62.5	5.8	Tr	Tr	0	0
NANGARHAR	Mean Max. Temp.	32.3	23.9	16.4	X	18.9	20.7	25.3	35.8	41.2	39.4	38.5	34.2
	Mean Min. Temp.	15.7	9.6	0.6	2.2	8.8	9.9	13.8	20.0	26.8	26.4	26.7	20.6
	Mean Temp.	23.3	15.2	7.1	8.6	13.4	14.2	19.1	28.4	34.1	32.2	32.0	20.4
	Relative humidity	47	60	67	58	70	67	64	31	30	49	47	53
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	37.5	11.7	Tr	36.4	105.3	41.8	4.0	0	0	0	5.3
PAKTHIA	Mean Max. Temp.	27.7	20.5	14.4	16.4	15.4	18.1	21.9	30.9	34.7	32.5	32.0	26.8
	Mean Min. Temp.	12.2	5.6	-1.5	0.6	4.9	6.1	9.7	14.5	20.9	21.3	20.7	16.5
	Mean Temp.	19.6	12.2	5.0	6.0	9.5	11.4	15.4	23.2	28.2	26.1	25.9	22.2
	Relative humidity	50	63	55	53	74	70	71	42	44	63	67	59
	Total Rain-fall in mm	0	38.8	33.6	Tr	75.6	68.0	51.1	41.8	47.9	143.4	55.1	88.1
PARWAN	Mean Max. Temp.	24.1	16.0	8.3	8.6	11.1	13.5	17.3	24.0	30.2	31.3	31.5	26.8
	Mean Min. Temp.	14.7	7.2	-2.3	-0.5	4.2	5.4	9.3	15.2	21.9	22.8	22.2	17.7
	Mean Temp.	18.8	11.5	2.2	3.0	7.4	8.7	13.0	19.8	26.3	26.7	26.4	21.5
	Relative humidity	32	44	44	63	59	53	53	30	24	23	21	23
	Total Rain-fall in mm	Tr	13.1	66.2	6.0	122.3	159.1	91.1	1.7	0	Tr	Tr	9.0
SALANG	Mean Max. Temp.	6.5	1.0	-3.5	-2.1	-2.8	-2.1	2.6	6.3	12.9	13.5	13.3	9.4
	Mean Min. Temp.	0.9	-7.0	-11.5	-10.8	-9.5	-10.0	-6.5	-2.2	3.8	5.0	4.4	0.1
	Mean Temp.	2.3	-3.3	-7.7	-6.4	-5.7	-6.0	-1.9	1.8	8.0	8.8	8.5	3.9
	Relative humidity	86	80	47	48	72	72	72	72	67	63	66	70
	Total Rain-fall in mm	25.1	98.2	48.9	24.6	309.2	326.4	227.9	92.8	0	8.8	0.9	16.2

topographical features of Afghanistan were formed by the end of the Tertiary period. However, they bear little resemblance to the present features of the country.

During the period of glaciation intense frost accelerated the erosion resulting in large boulder fields and gravel pits.

The youngest features of the country are the flood plains of the Kabul, Helmand, Hari Rud and Amu Darya rivers. Metamorphic and intrusive rocks are predominant in northeastern Afghanistan, from Ghazni up to the Panjsher and Badakshan. Crystalline rocks are also present along both sides of the Hari Rud in Herat. The greater part of southeastern Afghanistan is made up of limestone. In Shindand and in parts of the Central Farah Rud there is an extensive development of lower Tertiary volcanic rocks.

Neogene conglomerates are prevalent in the lower regions of Farah, Herat, the central highlands and the Kabul river basin. Because of the transcurrent movements of the earth, major faults have occurred in the south.

The Hindu Kush extends 800 kilometres northeast to southeast. The backbone of Afghanistan, it abounds in fertile valleys and rivers. Some of its northern spurs are impassable and a number of peaks are over 8,000 metres high. Glaciers 5,000 metres above sea level cut through numerous passes.

The most important passes of the Hindu Kush range are:

The Khawak—elevation: 3600m.

The Khaknoll—elevation 3400m.

The Thull—elevation 3600m.

The Salang and Bajga—elevation 4075 m.

The Kaoshan—elevation 4370 m.

The Shiber—elevation 3260 m.

The Dandan Shikan—elevation 3200 m.

Geomorphologically, the Hindu Kush can be divided into an eastern extension from the Khurd Pamir to the Khawak pass and a western extension from the Khawak pass to the Aqrubat and Bamian pass. The eastern stretch is higher.

The centrally located Kohe-Baba range, with an east-west extension is separated from the Hindu Kush by the Bamian valley. The highest ridge is the Shah Foladi, with an elevation of 5140 metres. The Teer Bande Turkistan, the Safid Koh and Siah Koh, are western ranges; the eastern Siah Koh and the southern Spin Ghar are located in the east. The Suleiman range is a prominent feature of southern Afghanistan, the eastern extension of which separates the Indus basin from Afghan territory.

Because of the rugged mountains with their numerous longitudinal and transversal valleys the drainage network is controlled by the structural form of the mountain ranges. Afghanistan can thus be divided into five hydrological units: the Kabul basin, the Oxus basin, the Herat basin, the Sistan basin and the Ghazni basin.

The Kabul river and its tributaries flow into the Kabul basin. The right bank tribuatary watersheds are considerably lower than those of the left bank. This affects the distribution and amount of precipitation in surrounding areas. The most important tributaries of the Kabul river are the Logar, the Panjsher, the Tagab, the Alishing, the Alingar and the Kunar. All the rivers of the Kabul basin are widely used for irrigation, but some dry up during the summer. The catchment area of the Kabul is approximately 75,390 square kilometres. The Kabul river itself rises in the Unai pass in the Kohe-Baba and extends for 500 kilometres (360 of it in Afghanistan) before it joins the Indus.

The Amu Darya and its tributaries form the Oxus basin. The entire basin is fed by the perpetual snows of the Pamir and the Hindu Kush. The Amu, which rises in the Pamir plateau, flows westward. Its primary tributaries are the Khan-Abad, the Baghlan, the Pamir and the Panj.

The Amu flows through a tectonic area and empties into the Aral sea.

The Helmand, the Farah Rud, the Adreskan and the Khash Rud comprise the southwestern Sistan basin which opens up into the Sistan desert and Sistan lake. The Helmand, the largest inland river in Afghanistan, rises in the Kohe Baba, flows south and then southwest and ultimately pours into the Sistan lake. The Arghandab and the Turnale are its most important tributaries, providing abundant waters for the Helmand River irrigation projects. The Khash Rud, rising in the Siah Koh, also empties into the Sistan lake. The Farah Rud rises in the Siah Koh, too, but disappears in the Sistan desert. The 480 km. Adreskan flows into the Hamurai Saliari lake in the Sistan depression.

The main course of the Herat basin is the Hari Rud river which rises in the mountains of central Afghanistan. Its watersheds are found in the Parapamisus mountains and the western range of the Hindu Kush. It flows from east to west as far as the village of Kohson; then it turns north and for 90 kilometres forms the boundary between Afghanistan and Iran. The Hari Rud and its tributaries, the 260 km. Kawgan and the 95 km. Korrukh disappear in the Turkaman desert. The catchment area of the basin is 1720 square kilometres.

The Ghazni Basin is watered by the Ghazni and Nahar. The Ghazni river rises in southwest Ghazni and flows for 190 km. until it empties into Ab-i-Istadah, 1968 metres above sea-level. Its catchment area is 12,370 square kilometres. The 133 kilometre Nahar also empties into lake Ab-i-Istadah. Its catchment area is 3710 square kilometres.

Winds:

Direction, strength and frequency of winds also play an important part in determining climatic conditions. Secondary winds, associated with the frontal air masses of Siberia, the Icelandic low pressure and the Indian monsoons enter the country from the north, northwest and southwest respectively. Because of the mountainous terrain, there are many wind pockets having special characteristics. Mountain and valley winds are prevalent throughout the country, the most prominent of which are the Parwan wind of Parwan province responsible for the running sands of the Rege Rawan and the 120 day winds of Chakhansoor. Glacial winds blow in the extreme northeast especially in Wakhan and Faizabad in Badakshan. Slope wind blows every morning at 10 a.m. in Gul Ghundi on the eastern slope of the Khawaja Sayaran Mountains in western Charikar. This wind blows when the sun's rays hit a mountain slope vertically where there is a pressure gradient between the plain and the valley because of the insulating effect of the air.

Precipitation:

There is regional diversity and uneven distribution of precipitation resulting from the orographic influence and topographic differentiation. The annual rainfall varies from around 910 mm. recorded in the Salang to 242 mm. in Jalalabad. Because of the orographic effect, rainfall is more abundant on the windward slopes. Air masses rising on the windward slopes quickly condense while, because of the decreasing amount of humidity, the air temperature increases as the masses descend. The heavy precipitation on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush keep the left bank tributaries of the Kabul River full throughout the year. Moreover, because precipitation increases with elevation, the peaks of the mountain ranges receive more rainfall than the plains and valleys. The upsole movements of the Siberian air masses cause heavy rainfalls during the winter from December to February. In the Kabul Basin and surrounding areas the Indian monsoons bring rains also during the summer. Although there are frequent snowfalls in winter, precipitation occurs mainly as summer rain.

In brief, the climate of Afghanistan can be divided into three distinct topographic zones: the plains and foothills, the medium elevation range from 1000 to 2500 m. and the Alpine Tundra (above the tree line). The first zone includes the lowlands of Jalalabad, Herat, Baghlan, Kunduz Mazare Sharif, Sheberghan, Laghman and Farah. January has a mean monthly air temperature of —1°C. and July 32°C.

The second zone includes Kabul, Karaze Mir and Ghazni. The average mean winter temperature is —5°C, the more elevated regions usually fall below freezing during most of the winter. The summer mean lies between 20 and 25°C. The mean summer temperatures of the Alpine Tundra fluctuate between +9 and —13°C. The heavy precipitation in this zone is a major determinant of the hydrography of the country.

The upper portions of the Hindu Kush and other ranges comprise the Alpine zone.

Climate:

Afghanistan is located in a high pressure continental belt between the Indian Monsoon and Arid Soviet Turkishtan; has a dry sunny, seldom cloudy, low precipitation climate with hot summers and cold winters. Cold air masses from Siberia entering the country from the north and the Atlantic low depression from the northwest influence the weather in winter and early spring bringing snow falls and severe cold throughout the country. The effects of the Monsoons are felt in summer in the orographic rainfall on the crests of the Hindu Kush. Temperature fluctuations, well pronounced precipitation and rhythmic seasonal change are characteristic of this climate. The following factors influence the climate to a considerable degree:

Relief:

The Hindu Kush range's orographic rainfall greatly affects the country's hydrographic network. The Suleiman and Spin Ghar ranges act as a barrier against the Indian Monsoons. Mountain temperatures are lower and precipitation more abundant than in the River Basins and plains. Soil, rock, and vegetation also modify the local micro and meso climates of the basins. Because the windward slopes of the mountains catch the wet airmasses, the left bank tributaries of the river basins have more water than right bank ones. For example, the Lalandar and the Logar, tributaries of the Kabul, dry up in the summer while the Panjsher flows throughout the year.

Solar Radiation.

Because of the continental climate and seasonal clear skies, Afghanistan receives a greater deal of solar radiation than India and other tropical regions, on the average of 1700 to 3200 solar hours per year. Maximum radiation occurs on southern slopes and plains where the sun rays strike the earth in nearly vertical angles. Exposition and radiation make Jabul Seraj warmer than Kabul. The high degree of solar radiation during the summer often causes afternoon convectional storms.

Temperature:

Afghanistan is charaterised by a wide temperature range, with extremely cold winters and hot summers, and seasonal contrasts in temperature and precipitation. The wide variation in elevation and the modifying effect of the Hindu Kush are responsible for the broad spectrum of temperature distribution across the country. (See Fig. 1). January is usually the coldest month with the coldest temperatures found on the peaks of the Hindu Kush. July is the warmest month. Summer temperatures usually vary between 4.6 and 33.7C°.

Badakhshan

LOCATION—
northeast

AREA—
44,998 sq. km.
ranks 5th

CAPITAL—
Faizabad

POPULATION—
316,566
ranks 19th
7 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Baharak, Alakadari
Darwaz, Second Degree Woleswali
Ishkeshem, Third Degree Woleswali
Jurm, Second Degree Woleswali
Keran and Munjan, Alakadari
Khwahan, Alakadari
Kushk, Third Degree Woleswali
Ragh, Alakadari
Sheghnan, Alakadari
Shure Buzurg, Alakadari
Wakhan, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Zebak, Alakadari

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Kokcha River
Lake Shewa
Pamir Mountains

ECONOMY—
lapis lazuli mines
grazing
farming

LANGUAGES—
Ishkashemi
Munjani
Sheghni
Wakhi
Zebaki

EDUCATION—
13,956 students
107 schools

PRESS—
Badakshan, four page morning daily in Dari, Pakhtu

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mohammad Hashim Wasokht
Deputy Khudai Berdi—Ishkeshem
Deputy Mohammad Hussein—Keshm
Deputy Mullah Mohammad Ismail—Wakhan
Deputy Izatullah—Jurm
Deputy Abdul Kadir—Darwz
Deputy Abdul Kayeum—Provincial Centre.

GOVERNOR—
Nesser Ahmad Sherzai

The northeasternmost province of Afghanistan can be reached in an hour and 15 minutes by plane from the capital, a test flight to the new airport site near the provincial centre of Faizabad in November 1966 showed. Almost 600 years ago it took Marco Polo six days to travel from the next door amirite of Taluqan to Badakhshan. Today that 189-kilometre distance can be covered easily in less than a day by jeep.

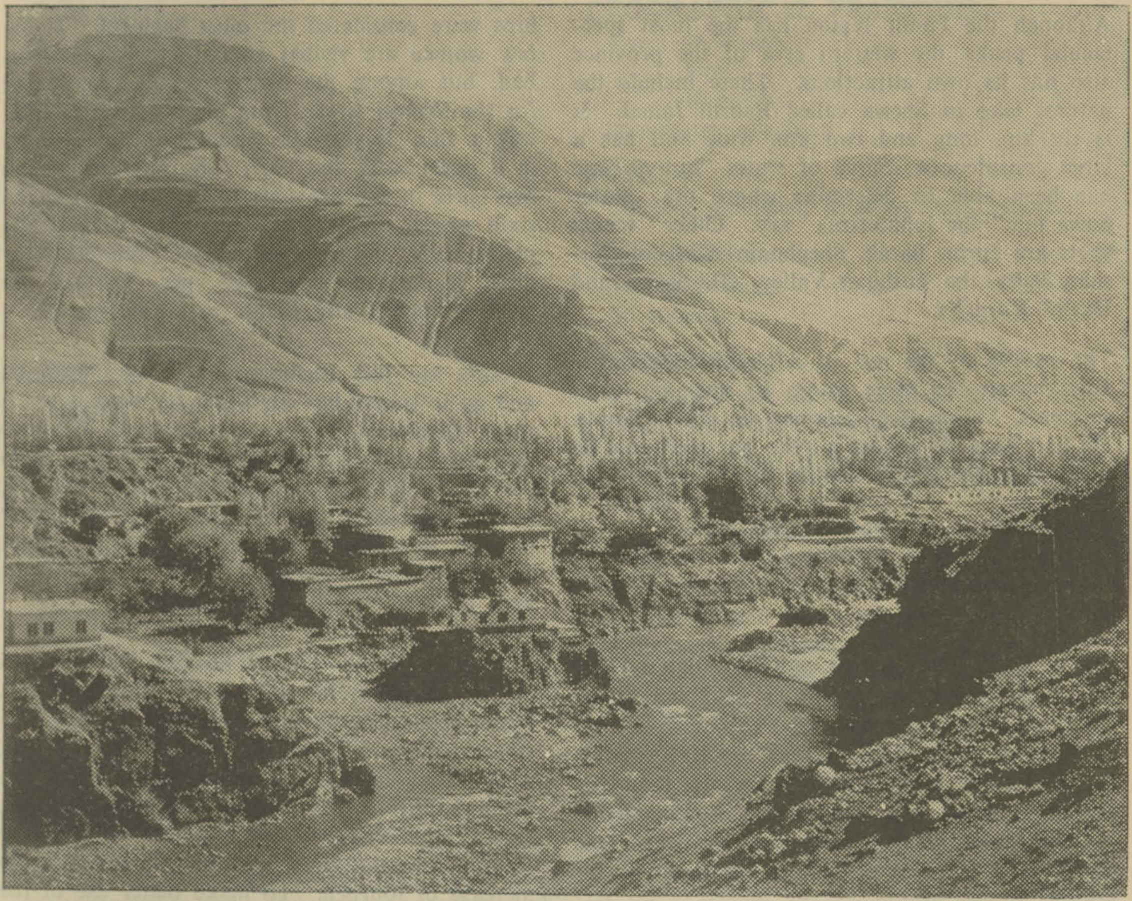
In the 20th century the province retains its fame for the towering icy peaks of the Pamirs in its eastern finger, lapis lazuli mines, and good horses, which was earned when it was on the main trail for caravans in the 13th century.

In his journal Marco Polo devoted several paragraphs to description of the precious stones called balas rubies from which the province gets its name. The lapis mines were the finest in the world, he noted, and the silver, copper, and lead mines were also very productive.

Five major mines are today being exploited for lapis lazuli in the region of Keran around the Anjuman Pass in the Kwaja Mohammad Range in the southern part of the province. These include the Rubat Sarsang, the Chilak, the Shoka, the Laghareen, and the most recently discovered, the Strambi Valley mine. The latter is located at an altitude of 3,900 metres on the western branch of the Kokcha River. Gold is also panned. The opportunities for horseback riding, fishing, hunting, and enjoying the beauty of the mountains now attract visitors to Badakshan just as they once did Marco Polo.

Superior Horses

Marco Polo found the horses, today seen in buzkashi games in Kabul, of superior quality and great speed. "The hoofs are so hard that they do not require shoeing and the Badakshanis are in the habit of galloping them down inclines where other animals could not or would not venture to run," he wrote, and the men were excellent



The Kokcha River divides Faizabad, the capital of Badakhshan province.

sportsmen. The sheep with horns of six palms length which he described are now known by his name.

Although Marco Polo had no way of measur- the altitude of the 7,000 metre Pamir peaks in eastern Badakhshan, he described their height by noting the difficulty of building a hot fire there. He wrote that "between the mountains are wide plains clothed with grass and trees, and large streams of the purest water spurting through clefts in rocks. In these streams are trout and many other fine sorts of fish."

Dr. Hafizullah Naseri, who accompanied the border demarcation team to the Pamirs in 1964, also speaks of the crystal water in his report. "The first thing the land of the Pamirs offers to the newly arrived guest is its plentiful, tasty crystal water coupled with exquisitely beautiful scenery. In the summer the sun melts the snow covering the mountain peaks and waters stream down the mountainsides forming rivers which carry with them tons of sand and gravel to deposit in the valleys below. It gives the sightseer the strange feeling that thousands of huge powerful tractors have been at work."

Huge Glacier

The second largest glacier in the world, Febetchenko, is found in the Pamirs. It is 75 km. long and between 500 and 600 metres thick. This and other glaciers are the source of many of Asia's rivers. Among the beautiful glacial lakes in the area are Karakul, Serikul, and Zorqol. The Kirgiz people inhabit the valleys and lower slopes of this region. They graze their sheep, yaks, and goats on the sparse pasture and trade their wool and dairy products for grain with farmers in the western part of the province.

The region's name is still a mystery, Naseri says. One theory is that it means "big foot" from the Persian words "pai" and "mir." But a more likely origin are the Sanskrit words "pa" for mountainous area and "mir" for sun. Thus the Pamir is the land of the sunrise and the sunset, some leading linguists conclude.

Although the Pamir region has the most spectacular peaks, the western area of the province also has its own attractions. These include the natural lake in Shewa called Badrul Jamal. It is six km. long and two km. wide and has a large conspicuous source of water "but no one has been able to determine where the water flows out," the inhabitants say. Other scenic spots are Jurm, Barak, Sheghnam, Keshem, Jurshan Baba, the Tushqan Valley, Ghurisang, and Dashti Karagha.

The people of the rest of Afghanistan consider Badakhshan the place to go to during warm summers. Marco Polo affirmed its good climate. He had been ill almost a year but recovered in the hills where the air was so pure and healthful.

The traveller approaches the capital city of Faizabad through a canyon full of fantastic shapes carved by the green, fast-flowing Kokcha River.

As he nears the city of about 2,000 houses, which is situated at an altitude of 1,204 metres, he can see that this provincial capital is divided in half by the Kokcha just as the Kabul River divides Kabul city. The bazaars are found on the right bank. A new bridge now connects the two parts of the town, so that people can cross even when the Kokcha is high in the spring.

New Developments

Many things are changing in Faizabad now. Marco Polo found the women with the largest hips were considered the most beautful. Today few women are visible on the streets of Faizabad, but among the twelve candidates running for the Wolesi Jirgah from the province in 1965 was a slim 25-year-old school principal dressed in a green scarf and coat. She was one of the first girls in the province to graduate from the sixth grade. Now there are eight village, two preliminary and one secondary schools for girls in the province. Six per cent of the girls between 7 and 12 are in school.

Girls are just beginning to break tradition and go to school but education for boys is much more developed. Fifty per cent of the boys between 7 and 12 are in primary school. There are 71 village, 21 preliminary, four secondary, one high schools, and one vocational school for boys in Badakhshan. A teacher training school has also been established. In 1966, 252 teachers were already serving in the province.

Governor Nassar Ahmad Sherzai places hopes for development not only on better education. Better roads also have high priority. Three possible routes are being surveyed for a new link with Kabul. An all-weather highway might run through Jurm, Hazrat Said, Keran, Munjan, Rabat, and Panjsher cutting the distance by 150 km., serving the mines, and encouraging the increase of tourism. To make better use of the lapis mines a cutting and polishing plant will be built and a power plant is planned for Barak. The fruit growing potential of the province will also be exploited. It is already known for its gigantic apples and pears.

Baghlan

LOCATION—
northeast.

AREA—
13,493 sq. km.
ranks 19th

POPULATION—
622,896
rank 8th
44 per sq. km.

CAPITAL—
Baghlan

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Andar Ab, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Barga, Alakadari
Dahne Ghory, Alakadari
Doshi, Second Degree Woleswali
Khenjan, Alakadari
Nahrein, Third Degree Woleswali
Pule Khumri, First Degree Woleswali
Tala Wa Barfak, Alakadari.

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Andarab
Doshi
Khenjan
mountains—Baghlan

PRESS—
Ittehad, published daily in Dari, Pakhtu

EDUCATION—
11,403 students
55 schools

ECONOMY—
farming—sugar beets, cotton, fruit
industry—cement, sugar, textiles.

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Sayed Ashraf
Deputy Ghulam Muhayyuddin—provincial centre
Deputy Abdul Kayeum—Andarab
Deputy Sayed Shah Nasser—Doshi
Deputy Abdul Rashid—Pule Khumri
Deputy Abdul Razak—Nahrein.

GOVERNOR—
Abdul Baqi Yousufzai.

Just north of the Salang Pass is the now booming agricultural and industrial province of Baghlan. Forty years ago it was part of an area in which most of the people were debilitated by malaria. Today the province is a major centre for health projects, agricultural experimentation, highway construction, and industrial expansion.

Most of the people of Baghlan are still small farmers. A conversation with an inhabitant of the Wallian Valley reveals that he works in the family's wheat and rice fields and helps care for the mulberry, apricot and plum orchards. He has heard about threshing machines but never seen one. There is a four-year school in the nearest town but it is too far for he and his brothers to attend. His main contact with those outside the valley is the malaria eradication worker who comes once a month.

About 23 per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys do attend school in the province and 2 per cent of the girls. There are 271 teachers in the province's schools which include nine secondary schools and one high school as well as village schools.

With the malaria eradication campaign now at the surveillance stage, the Ministry of Public Health plans to use Baghlan as a pilot area to set up a system of community health services. A centre will be established to serve every 10,000 people from which midwives, doctors, and sanitarians will work.

The Salang highway completed two years ago and the Doshi-Sherkhan Bandar highway opened November 12, 1966, put Baghlan on major trade routes so that its agricultural and industrial products are now easily transported to other parts of the country.

As one approaches the capital city of Baghlan on the new highway there are frequent koochi camps on the sandy hills on one side of the highway but on the other the valley widens into fields of rice, wheat, sugar beets and cotton.

A 12,500 acre experimental farm located just outside the city is the largest one in the country. Among recent projects was the developing of three crosses of karakul sheep from the 18,000 on the farm. Seventeen varieties of cotton are being studied for disease resistance. Wheat, sugar beets, vegetables, and fruit are also being raised for study. Baghlan has a vocational agricultural school and a one-year extension course is offered by experts at the experimental farm.

Leaving the experimental farm, the traveller next encounters the sugar mill which was established in 1938. It utilises the 30,000 acres of sugar beets planted in the vicinity. Along with cotton, this crop was introduced into the province about 20 years ago. Wheat and rice are the traditional crops.

To see more of the province's industrial plants, one must go 37 kilometres south of Baghlan city to Pule Khumri. Here two dams have been built on the Ghori river which produce 11,000 kilowatts of power for local industry which includes the Ghory Cement Factory and a textile plant. The cement factory puts out 400 tons daily and the textile plant produces 74,000 metres of cloth daily.

Pule Khumri is also known for the 150 acre park built by the textile mill where saplings are raised and experiments carried ont to develop better kinds of pomegranates, grapes, and pistachios.

Just 12 kilometres from Pule Khumri is Surkh Kotal where the ruins of a fire temple of Zoroaster were discovered by a French archeological mission in 1951. It is believed to have been built in the first century A.D. by the Kushan emperor Kanishka. Besides this historical site to attract tourists to Baghlan there are winter sports and fishing in Andarab Woleswali about 45 kilometres to the east. Khenjan, the first town north of the Salang, has a modern hotel.



The Pule Khumri textile factory club which is one of the first modern buildings in the town.

Badghis

LOCATION—
northwest

AREA—
293,169
ranks 10th

POPULATION—
25,497 sq. km.
ranks 24th
11 per sq. km.

CAPITAL—
Qalai Nau

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Ghormach, Fourth Degree Woleswali,
Jawand, Fourth Degree Woleswali,
Kushki Kohna, Alkadari,
Morghab, First Degree Woleswali,
Qades, Fourth Degree Woleswali.

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Morghab River

ECONOMY—
farming—pistachio nuts
cereals
cotton
karakul

EDUCATION—
3,030 students
28 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Ghulam Hazrat
Deputy Abdullah—Qades
Deputy Mohammad Yousuf Akhizai—Jawand
Deputy Mohammad Nabi—Provincial Centre
Deputy Abdul Rahman—Ghormach
Deputy Haji Ghulam Nabi Shomoulzai—Morghab.

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Gul (acting)

Badghis, which ranks 10th in area and 24th in population among the 28 provinces of the country, was the northwestern part of Herat province before the basic administration reorganisation act in 1964. The town of Qalai Nau was chosen as the provincial centre. Using it as headquarters, the provincial administration has tried to diversify the economy of the province.

The need to do so was made especially clear in 1964 when the pistachio and wheat crops failed. Efforts are being made in many areas, including forming agricultural and livestock cooperatives, planting pistachio trees, making carpets, and setting up construction companies.

In 1965, for example, a karakul cooperative was formed with an initial capital of Af. 15 million. At the same time the experimental agricultural farm tried breeding new kinds of sheep as well as raising saplings and improved varieties of cereal grains on its 900 acres. Increasing emphasis has been placed on raising cotton. Herat Cotton Company has a branch in Morghab and is constructing ginning and pressing plants there.

The mountainsides in Badghis are used to grow pistachio trees. To increase production of the nut several measures have been taken to discourage harvesting before the pistachios are ripe. The people have been shown that this practice results in the nuts becoming discoloured and losing flavour. A definite time was set for harvesting—the second week in September. A pitachio festival is now held at that time and the whole crop is harvested at one time. The people are encouraged to keep a few kilos of the nuts and sow them themselves for their own use. This has encouraged the people of Badghis, since the pistachio trees are public property.

A chamber of commerce has been formed and as a result of its activities the pistachio trade is now handled by traders from within Badghis rather than from other provinces as was the case before 1964.

Maori carpets have long been made in Badghis. To increase production of the famed carpets an institute has been established to teach the skill to more people. Since housing is scarce, an attempt is also being made to introduce the use of upright rather than horizontal looms. Now only one rug can be made in a room at one time while five upright looms could be fitted into one room employing 15 instead of three people.

Balkh

LOCATION—
north central

AREA—
15,626 sq. km.
ranks 18th

CAPITAL—
Mazare Sharif

POPULATION—
325,132
ranks 18th
20 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Balkh, First Degree Woleswali
Chamtal, Second Degree Woleswali
Char Bolak, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Char Keenat, Alakadari
Daulatabad, Second Degree Woleswali
Dehdadi, Alakadari
Koshende, Alakadari
Nahre Shahi, Second Degree Woleswali
Sholgera, Third Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Amu
Cheshma Shafa
mountains—Elburz
Marmal
Shadian

ECONOMY—
agriculture—cotton
flax
karakul
melons
wheat
industry—pottery
raisin cleaning
textiles
vegetable oil

EDUCATION—
26,591 students
158 schools

PRESS—
Bedar, morning daily in Dari, Pakhtu established in 1921.

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Abdul Wahab Asefi
Deputy Abdul Hamid—Shorgreh
Deputy Hillalluddin Badri—provincial centre
Deputy Abdul Kudus—Balkh
Deputy Qari Maulanqul—Shor Tape
Deputy Subhan Qul—Char Bolak
Deputy Mohammad Tahir—Nahre Shahi
Deputy Abdul Wahab—Chamtal
Deputy Sayed Yahya—Daulatabad

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Hussein Masa

Balkh earned its title "mother of cities" by serving as the chief commercial centre of the Oxus plain commanding the trade routes to the south over the Hindu Kush to India, to the north to Transoxiana, and to the east to China for most of 5,000 years.

In the Rig Veda and the Avesta it is referred to as Balhika and Bakhdi. At later times it was called Bactra, Bactresh, Bakhtar, and Bamik. Its history is known mainly from short passages in the writings of Justin, Polybius, Strabo, and Pliny and coins from 40 different Greek rulers in the area. More recent excavations in northern Afghanistan have also contributed to knowledge of its history.

From these sources it is known that when Alexander arrived in 328 b.c. Balkh was a major city. Between 240 b.c. and 130 b.c. it was independent. Although it paid nominal support to changing rulers after that time, it retained its own importance as capital of the Graeco-Bactrian civilisation. It was overrun by the Arabs in 653 a.d. and then destroyed twice more by Ghenghis Khan and Timurlane in the 13th and 14th centuries.

Since that time some 600 years ago Balkh has never completely recovered. There is a city near the original site of perhaps 10,000 people. The arch of the Nau Bahar gate is still impressive even though in ruins, and as the historian Arnold Toynbee observed after his visit to Balkh in 1960: "Those giant mud walls and towers and mounds give, even in their present decay, a vivid sense of the momentum of human effort on the grand scale sustained over a span of dozens of centuries."

The memory of one 10th century inhabitant of the ancient city was very much alive in 1966 as Afghanistan celebrated the thousandth anniversary of the death of the poetess Rabia Balkhi. The legend tells how the daughter of the Amir learned to write poetry among the literary cir-

cles of the court, how her brother became jealous and killed her father and tried to kill her lover Baktash, and how Rabia finally died in prison writing poetry on the wall in her blood.

The city of Balkh is no longer the centre of the province. Thirteen miles to the west a new capital has grown up around the mausoleum of Ali, the fourth caliph. The tomb was built in the 15th century in the Timurid style. It has two domes and several minarets decorated primarily with blue tiles. Near the mausoleum is the Blue Mosque.

Today Mazare Sharif is a growing industrial and cultural centre and has also taken over Balkh's ancient role as the major city in the fertile plain of the Balkh River. In November 1966 it was announced that Af. 100,000,000 capital had been subscribed for a textile plant. The survey is already complete for the factory which will produce 10 to 15 million metres of cloth annually. Plans have also been made for two raisin cleaning plants and a tannery in Mazar and an edible oil factory in Balkh.

These industries will make use of the province's major agricultural products. Cotton is a new crop which many of the farmers are raising since it now pays more than wheat. Enough wheat is still produced, however, to export to the neighbouring provinces of Fariab, Kunduz, and Takhar as well as to Kabul. Mechanised methods are beginning to be employed in raising both crops. Seventy tractors are in use.

Experiments are being conducted to find a type of grape which will make good raisins. One type which ripens before frost has been raised successfully in Balkh, Nahre Shahi, and Daulatabad. It will be suitable for drying and can be exported fresh, too. The province is also known for its melons, especially a variety called arkani. Karakul is another major product. Land is being mapped so that pasture lands can be recorded and thus preserved for grazing rather than being put under cultivation. Water shortages threaten both pasture and all crops whether cotton, flax, wheat, or fruit. Attempts are being made to utilise the Amu for irrigation and power. A storage dam is planned for the Cheshma Shafa River which would double the amount of water available to farmers in the province.

Besides its industries and fertile fields, Balkh has many skilled craftsmen. They make rugs and weave silk known as alacha. A tradition of making pottery is being revived.

In its glory Balkh was said to have 5,000 schools. Education is again playing an important role in the development of the province. Plans are being made to establish a college to teach veterinarians in recognition of the importance of livestock to the economy of the area. The percentage of children in the 7 to 12 age group in school is high—65 per cent of the boys and 16 per cent of the girls. Balkh also has five vocational schools, high schools for both boys and girls plus seven secondary schools, 28 preliminary schools, and 116 village schools. A public library was opened in Mazare Sharif in November 1966.

There are many places of interest to visit in the province besides the cities of Balkh and Mazare Sharif. The Kwaja Mohammad Parsa mosque is an example of Timurid architecture. In Zadian in Daulatabad is the Saleh tower which is 18 metres high. It is said to have been built during the reign of Sultan Mahmoud in Ghazni. A fire was lit at the top to guide caravans coming from across the Oxus to Balkh. The crystal springs at Darrah Shadian and Marmal are favourite vacation spots. On March 21 the festival of the red tulips is celebrated with the beginning of the new year. People come from many parts of the country to participate in the 40-day event.

Bamian

LOCATION—
central

AREA—
20,242 sq. km.
ranks 14th

CAPITAL—
Bamian

POPULATION—
328,901
ranks 17th
16 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Panjab, Third Degree Woleswali
Saighan, Alakadari
Saighan, and Kahmard, Second Degree Woleswali
Shibar, Alakadari
Waras, Third Degree Woleswali
Yakaulang, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
mountains—Hindu Kush
Kohe Baba
rivers—Bamian
Kalu
Shibar

ECONOMY—
Haji Gak iron ore mine
farming—wheat, barley

EDUCATION—
5,768 students
60 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mohammad Yosuf
Deputy Mohammad Akbar—Panjab
Deputy Sayed Habibullah—Yakaulang
Deputy Ahmad Jan—Saighan, Kahmard
Deputy Mohammad Nasim—provincial centre
Deputy Mohammad Sarwar—Auras.

GOVERNOR—
Dep. Gov. Mohammad Karim Ferotan

A new air service and a link in the Asian highway will open the now secluded valleys of Bamian once again to tourists and traders in the next decade. For centuries the province was on the caravan route and a centre for Buddhist pilgrims. Destroyed by Ghenghis Khan in the thirteenth century, the area remained isolated in the Hindu Kush peaks.

In 1966, however, small planes made a trial flight to Bamian in forty minutes from Kabul. Also last year an engineering consulting firm submitted its recommendations for Afghanistan's link in the Asian highway. The favoured route would go through the Haji Gak Pass to Bamian and Bandi Amir.

During a visit to the province in August 1966, His Majesty King Zahir Shah announced development plans in areas besides transportation, too. A French team will spend 1967 surveying various possibilities but already under consideration are efforts to fight crop and animal diseases, improve wheat seed, refine cottage industries, and increase health facilities. The Minister of Public Health visited Bamian in November 1966 to investigate needs in this area.

Twenty per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys and two per cent of the girls in that age group in the province attend school. Besides 37 village and 18 preliminary schools, the province has four secondary schools and one high school for boys. Education Minister Mohammad Osman Anwari, who accompanied His Majesty on his tour last summer, assured the people that the Ministry would open as many schools in the area as they wished.

Schools are often difficult for children to reach since Bamian is made up of narrow valleys between the Hindu Kush and Kohe Baba, peaks which often reach 5300 metres. But the beauty of their home and the monuments left from previous ages may become a major asset as the new airport and highway enable tourists to reach the valleys easily and make more efficient exploitation of the iron ore mine on the border with Wardak province possible.

Fa Hsein, a Chinese monk who visited Bamian in about 400 a.d. wrote "The snow rests on the mountains both winter and summer. There are also among them venomous dragons which when provoked, spit forth poisonous winds and cause showers of snow and storms of sand and gravel. Not one in ten thousand of those who encounter these dangers escapes with his life." But two centuries later another Chinese traveller, Hsuen Tsang, reported that in a valley which

produces spring wheat and affords pasture for cattle, sheep, and horses lived a people remarkable among all their neighbours for their earnestness and devotion to religion. To the northeast of the city in Bamian, he saw a Buddha, erect in height 140 to 150 feet. "Its golden hues sparkle on every side and its precious ornaments dazzle the eyes by their brightness," he recorded.

In fact, two gigantic Buddhas were built in the valley of Bamian between the second and fourth centuries under the patronage of the Kushans. The smaller one was dressed in blue and was about 120 feet high. The larger one wore a red robe over its 175 feet figure. And the gilded faces of both the Buddhas dominated the 17-mile long valley of Bamian for more than seven centuries. There is a little blue paint left under the shoulder of the smaller one now. The golden hands are missing from both Buddhas and the heads are faceless, but parts of the statues are still intact.

The smaller Buddha was carved from the cliff and then covered with a mixture of mud and straw from which the cloak was modelled over a wooden frame. The larger one, created a century later was also carved out of the cliff but its drapery was made in a different way. Cords were attached to the statue by wooden plugs and were covered first with a mud and straw mixture, then with mortar made from limestone. Both were brightly painted and adorned with ornaments. The niches in which the statues were carved were also covered with paintings in brilliant colours.

The Buddhas were defaced when Ghenghis Khan conquered the valley in revenge after his grandson was killed there. Legend says he was aided by the treachery of the king's daughter. Besides the Buddhas and caves, there are several ruined cities in the Bamian valley. The one which the princess betrayed is known as Share Ghoghola or the city tumult. Guarding the entrance to the valley is Share Zohak, known as the red fort since it is located on a rust-red promontory.

A French team did the first archeological study of the area during King Amanullah's reign. More recently some preservation work has been done but more is needed. Plans to develop the valley include improving tourist services. The hotel has already been renovated and a motel built.

Although the major tourist attraction in Afghanistan, Bamian valley is not this province's only one. The Bandi Amir lakes which are three hours by road from the valley are another. They appear like pieces of lapis lazuli dropped among the mountains to the approaching traveller. The Karghanalou, Shahidan, Shibartoo, and Surkhdar valleys are also noted for their scenic beauty.



Although it no longer has its blue robes or gilded features, the smaller of the two Buddhas, 120 feet tall still looks out over the Bamian valley as it has for 17 centuries.

Chakhansoor

LOCATION—
southwest

AREA—
54,336
ranks 2nd

CAPITAL—
Zaranj

POPULATION—
111,994
·ranks 28th
2 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Asle Chakhansoor, Second Degree Woleswali
Char Borjak, Second Degree Woleswali
Deshaw, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Khash Rud, Alakadari
Lash Jawin, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Mil Karkai, Alakadari

GEOGRAPHIC FEATURES—
rivers—Farah Rud
Hari Rud
Helmand
Khash Rud
lakes—Hamun Zuhak
Margo Desert

ECONOMY—
salt mines
cotton, wheat farming

LANGUAGES—
Brahwi
Balochi

EDUCATION—
35 schools
4,753 students

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Sher Mohammad
Deputy Sayed Ahmad—Lash Jawin
Deputy Abdul Hamid—Chakhansoor proper
Deputy Haji Mohammad Omer—Char Borjak
Deputy Haji Saleh—Provincial Centre
Deputy Haji Sarwar—Deshaw

Salt marsh, desert, and a wind that blows for 120 days out of the year help explain why Chakhansoor, which is the second largest province in the country, has the smallest population.

The temperature ranges from 15 to over 40 degrees centigrade in this fabled land of Rustam but the sia bad, black wind, which begins blowing in May may make it drop rapidly within minutes while at the same time causing a sandstorm reducing visibility to near zero. The only mountains are along the Baloochistan border to the south. Chakhansoor does have four rivers—the Farah Rud, the Hari Rud, the Helmand, and the Khash Rud. The Helmand completes its 700-mile journey from the Hindu Kush by emptying into the Helmand Hamun (lake).

In spite of the obstacles of climate and topography, efforts are being made to develop the province. In March 1966 plans were announced for the rebuilding of the capital city. Several steps to carry them out were taken during the year. The Afghan Electric Institute provided a 60 kilowatt generator, enough to power light bulbs in 2,000 rooms. The town has 480 shops and apartments plus a 10-bed hospital. In November the foundation stones were laid for buildings to house the provincial departments of education and agriculture, the two fields where development plans will first be carried out.

Of the 7 to 12 year old boys, 51 per cent are in school. Five per cent of the girls in the age group attend school. Although the capital has one secondary school for boys which enrolls 155 students, there are no opportunities for further education in the province. There are 94 teachers.

The best land for farming is along the Helmand where cotton is raised. There is no processing equipment in the province. The cotton is used to meet local needs, some by being woven into rugs. Some rice, sugar beets, and tobacco are also grown. Floods are an ever present threat to crops and homes. The most recent severe ones were in the spring of 1965.

To increase mobility within Chakhansoor, the Ghorghori bridge was built over the Khash Rud river. The bridge, which was opened in August, connects Zaranj with Kandahar via Delaram which is on the new Kabul to Herat highway. The bridge will also enable nomads to take their cattle to pastures across the river.

Lake Zuhak, however, still offers a barrier to residents of Lash and Jawin who are separated from the capital by the 12 by 15 km. slightly brackish body of water. Until about 12 years ago it was full only during rainy season but now it remains several feet deep the year round. Crossing it takes two to four hours and the journey must always be made in the hot sun because the only boats available are tootans which leak when the dew condenses on them at night. Previously, when the waters of the lake subsided, they left pasture for cows and horses, but now reeds grow instead of grass and the cow of Sistan which was once famous can no longer be fed with ashk grass.

The area has been known as Sistan since the second century when the Saka tribes took over. It has played an important role in both Zoroastrian tradition and in the legends of Rustom. Poets from the area such as Farrukhi became favourites at the courts of the Ghaznavids. Today bits of tile still glimmer on the many half-buried in sand, or Sistan civilisation which few archeologists have yet studied.

According to studies being carried out for the linguistic atlas being prepared at the university, Baloochi is spoken in such areas of Chakhansoor as Char Borjak, Kari Allahabad, Kari Sikh Ser, and Kwaja Ali Aofla while Brahwi is spoken in Abdullabad.

Farah

LOCATION—
southwest

AREA—
59,590 sq. km.
ranks 1st

CAPITAL—
Farah

POPULATION—
293,808
ranks 23
5 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Anar Darah, Second Degree Woleswali
Bakwa, Second Degree Woleswali
Bala Bulook, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Farsee, Alakadari
Gulistan, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Khake Safid, Alakadari
Porchaman, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Qalai Kah, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Shindand, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Farah Rud
Khash Rud
Hari Rud
Khake Safaid Mountain
Bakwa desert

ECONOMY—
farming—barley, cotton, wheat
grazing—cattle, sheep

EDUCATION—
10,296 students
71 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Haji Mohammad Hussain
Deputy Mir Abdullah—Shindand
Deputy Haji Abdul Hakim—Provincial Centre
Deputy Haji Mohammad Hussein—Anar Darah
Deputy Mohammad Ishaq—Gulistan
Deputy Haji Abdul Raof—Qalai Kah
Deputy Abdul Satar—Bala Bulook
Deputy Haji Abdul Wahab—Porchaman
Deputy Mohammad Zaman—Bakwa

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Naser Keshawarz

With improvements in irrigation and the use of fertilisers and tractors, it is hoped that the soil can be made to yield its corn, cotton, and wheat crops yearly rather than only every other year as is now frequently the case. The first tractors were distributed in the province in December 1966. Steps are also being taken to fight the locusts which now sometimes destroy as much as a third of the crops.

The arid plains are used for grazing sheep and goats which produce the wool used in one of the province's famed handicrafts—rug and carpet weaving. The villagers of Shindand, Khake Safid, Qali Kah, and Anar Dara are best known for their skill in this craft.

The plains also offer possibilities for hunting duck and geese in early spring or late autumn. The mountain sheep of Khake Safid and the desert deer of the Bakwa also offer opportunities for hunting. Khake Safid along with Anar Dara, Gulistan, and Shindand are the major oases in Farah.

The province has two vocational schools and a high school for boys enrolling 400 students. Forty village schools, 22 preliminary schools, and six secondary schools enable 40 per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys and 3 per cent of the girls in that age group to get a basic education.

Trucks following the new western highway through Farah are gradually replacing the badi (wind) camel which has long been known for its ability to transport goods rapidly over long distances without food and water.

The capital of the province is also known as Farah. It is almost 900 km. west of Kabul and 270 km. south of Herat. Although located along the Farah Rud River, it is by-passed by the Western highway. To connect it with Deleram on the highway there will be a new improved surface road. The capital city has a hospital and polyclinic and a generator to provide electricity.

Fariab

LOCATION—
northwest

AREA—
21,030 sq. km.
ranks 12th

CAPITAL—
Maimana

POPULATION—
299,448
ranks 21st
14 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Almar, Alakadari
Andkhoi, First Degree Woleswali
Belcheragh, Second Degree Woleswali
Darzab, First Degree Woleswali
Daulatabad, First Degree Woleswali
Khan Charbagh, Alakadari
Kohistan, Alakadari
Pakhtunkot, First Degree Woleswali
Qaramqul, Alakadari
Qisar, Third Degree Woleswali
Qurkhtan, Alakadari
Shirin Tagab, SecondDegree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
waterfalls, hotwater springs of Darzab
forests of Pakhtunkot, Kohistan
Shor Darya, Maimana, and Qaisar Rivers

ECONOMY—
carpets
rugs
karakul pelts, wool, cereals

EDUCATION—
99 schools
18,349 students

PRESS—
Fariab, Dari daily

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Aqa Rahim Zarey
Deputy Mahmar Azim—Belcheragh
Deputy Mohammad Gildi—Daulatabad
Deputy Abdul Kayeum—Pakhtunkot
Deputy Nazar Mohammad Nawa—Provincial Centre
Deputy Mohammad Omer—Andkhoi
Deputy A. Salam—Darzab
Deputy Mohammad Siddiq—Qaisar

GOVERNOR—
Sayed Mohammad Qasem

Most of the best buzkashi horses and chapandazes, the horsemen who play buzkashi, come from Fariab. They win virtually every contest with teams from neighbouring provinces and they have been the victors in all but a few of the buzkashi games held in Kabul in recent years.

Raising buzkashi horses is a popular hobby with residents of this province. Every citizen takes pride in the performance of his horse.

This love for horses is also reflected in Fariab's economy. Hundreds are employed as grooms for horses and the chapandazes are among the most respected people in the province.

Training a buzkashi horse is not an easy task. It takes at least three years. The horses are exercised from the middle of autumn to the middle of spring. During the rest of the year they are let loose in the cool highlands and green hills.

These rolling hills which cover a good part of the Maimana area, and other woleswalis of Fariab, besides providing fodder for the livestock, yield wheat and watermelons. Nearly all the hills are dry-farmed. During recent years experiments have been carried out in tree farming.

The Gurziwan region of Fariab, with its higher altitude, is particularly beautiful and this is where most of the residents and tourists spend a few of the hot summer days. It consists of four valleys: Gurziwan, Dare Sahkh, Dare Jauz and Dare Zang.

The sun rays playing on the waterfalls of Dare Zang form rainbows as the water splashes from the mountain summits. There are also hot water springs in this valley. One of them is known as the wishing spring. People visiting it make a wish, and if their wish is to come true the spring will spurt forth a stream of fresh water.

In Dare Jauz hundreds of thousands of walnut trees grow. Besides producing a fantastic scene, they provide a means of livelihood for the residents of the valley.

Dare Sahkh is a winter resort as well as a summer one. Whole mountainsides are covered with trees. Horses there are wilder.

Dare Zang is said to have been the capital of Zangbar, a mythical monarch. In this valley there is a hot water spring called Hamam Chashma. It flows from the midst of a slab of marble.

Most of the people of Fariab raise cereals, cotton, livestock, especially karakul sheep, or weave and sell carpets. Marble is beginning to be made into useful or decorative pieces. The best carpets are produced in Daulatabad woleswali while Andkhoi is equally important in carpet and karakul production and trade.

The first karakul cooperative, of which there are now about 20 in the country, was formed by the livestock breeders of Fariab. The main concerns of the province's five existing karakul cooperatives are eliminating the middlemen in the trade, so that the livestock breeders get more money for their pelts and to improve pasture by such methods as digging wells. Getting the Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation to take measures to preserve and expand pastures, arranging to store fodder for winter, and improving tanning methods are other concerns.

Fariab can be reached by the way of Herat, in the west, and Balkh, in the north. Traffic is heavier on the northern route. Construction of the Pule Khumri—Mazare Sharif—Sheberghan road which is in progress will ease travelling to Fariab greatly. But the Ministry of Public Works lacks sufficient funds to start on the Sheberghan—Maimana-Qalia Nau-Herat road.

With improved communication agricultural production in the province is certain to increase. Transportation costs now inhibit exports to other provinces.

Possibilities exist to increase land under irrigation. If a reservoir is built in Khisht Pul 150,000 acres of land will come under irrigation and sufficient hydroelectric power can be produced to supply the province, according to the former Governor of Fariab, S. A. Hashimi.

The Andkhoi desert, an area of 50,000 acres, now entirely without water, could be completely irrigated if a dam was constructed at Takhta Pul. The dam would also provide 4,000 kilowatts of power for Maimana, which now has only a few hundred kilowatts of diesel-generated power available, he also pointed out.

Ghazni

LOCATION—
southeast

AREA—
31,106 sq. km.
ranks 9th

CAPITAL—
Ghazni

POPULATION—
918,216
ranks 2nd
29 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Ab Band, Alakadari
Andar, First Degree Woleswali
Deh Yak, Alakadari
Dera, Alakadari
Gelan, Alakadari
Jaghatou, Third Degree Woleswali
Jaghori, Third Degree Woleswali
Jani Khel, Alakadari
Katawaz, Loya Woleswali
Khwaja Omri, Alakadari
Kero, Alakadari
Malestan, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Moqor, First Degree Woleswali
Nawa, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Nawor, First Degree Woleswali
Omna, Alakadari
Qara Bagh, Third Degree Woleswali
Sultan Khel, Alakadari
Wazakhwa, Second Degree Woleswali
Wolmami, Alakadari
Zena Khan, Alakadari

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Arghandab
Ghazni
Moqor Lake

ECONOMY—
farming
timber
tanning

PRESS—
Sanayee, published daily in Dari, Pakhtu.

EDUCATION—
15,786 students
108 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Gul Ahmad Malekiar
Deputy Qayoum Amri—Katawaz
Deputy Jan Mohammad Andari—Andar
Deputy Khoda Dad—Nomads
Deputy Ghulam Farouq Fazli Ghaznawi—provincial centre
Haji Sayed Mohammad Hashem—Malestan
Mohammad Aslam Karimi—Sharan
Bahlol al-Haq Mariani—Wazakhwa
Ghulam Naqshband Naier—Qara Bagh
Abdul Razaq—Katawaz
Sayed Qorban Ali Razwi—Jaghatou
Ramazan Ali Sharifi—Jaghori
Mohammad Hashim Taraki—Nawa

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Sharif

As archeologists reconstruct the palace of an 11th century Ghaznavid ruler who reigned over a court famed for its poets and architects, the people of Ghazni province are building new schools to educate their children and more dams to increase agricultural production.

During the last four years the people of Ghazni have contributed over four million afghanis for the building and maintenance of schools in many Woleswalis. The 108 schools enroll 15,786 students and employ 331 teachers. Secondary and higher education is not yet developed but the foundation is being laid. About 10 per cent of the 7 to 12 age group are now in school.

For its size Ghazni has the largest number of dams among the 28 provinces. The Paltu, Sultan, Yousuf Khel, and Zena Khan dams are relatively small ones but the Sardeh dam which is nearly completed will irrigate 31,500 acres of land. Still, there is not enough water to irrigate the fertile soils of Wazakwa. Therefore a Katawaz development office was set up to survey the land available for irrigation and search for subterranean water resources. More than 2.2 million acres of land had already been surveyed in these areas. Some deep wells had been dug and 120 water pumps were in operation.

The 150 miles of the Kabul to Kandahar highway which passes through the province will provide the farmers and herders with a better opportunity to get their products to a wider market. The highway was opened in 1966. The farmers raise wheat, barley, corn, flax, and sesame.



A view of the mausoleum of Hakim Sanayee Ghaznavi, 11th century poet and philosopher of Ghazni.

Skilled workers fashion poostinchas—sheepskin jackets. Besides the intricate embroidery work with which the poostinchas are covered, the province's craftsmen are skilled in making rugs and in bronze work. The rug centres are in Moqor, Jaghory, and Malestan. Malestan also produces poplar beams used in building. Ghazni is the home of the alu bokhara, a kind of plum with which housewives like to garnish dishes in winter.

While working vigorously to develop their resources, the people of Ghazni look back to a glorious past. For two golden centuries—from 963 to 1186—the city in the mountains ruled parts of Persia and the Indian sub-continent. It was under Mahmud at this court that Firdausi's Book of Kings was written. The literary style developed here spread over much of central Asia, India, and Turkey. Calligraphy and the sculpting of ornamental bas reliefs in marble or wood reached a high degree of development. The style of architecture can be judged from the ruins of the emerald garden and turquoise palace. Two minarets from the mosque still remain after the destruction wrought by Alauddin Jahansuz and again by Ghenghiz Khan.

Earlier Ghazni was under the rule of Zabulistan. In the 7th century a Chinese pilgrim reported there were several hundred monasteries and 10 stupas in the area. One of these was found in 1962 and is considered the most important Buddhist monument in the country after those at Bamian. This find proved the existence of a city of Ghazni prior to the Arab invasion. It was apparently razed in 869 because of its stubborn resistance to the Arabs and was then rebuilt as a strategic commercial centre which a century later became the centre of the Ghaznavid empire.

In November 1966 a museum was opened in the mausoleum of Sultan Abdul Razak. The Timurid structure built about 1500 is itself historic. Inside are photographs of the various stages of excavation at Ghazni sites by the Italian archeological team led by Prof. Tucci; fragments of marble, terra cotta, and stucco from Masoud III's palace, and inscriptions on marble done between the 12th and 16th centuries. Future restoration work is planned to reconstruct the Mahmoud Ghaznavi mausoleum and the two towers.

Ghor

LOCATION—
west central

AREA—
35,764 sq. km.
ranks 7th

CAPITAL—
Chaghcharan

POPULATION—
297,031
ranks 22nd
8 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATION DIVISIONS—
Ghori Taiwara, Third Degree Woleswali
Lal Sarjangal, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Saghar, Alakadari
Shahrak, Second Degree Woleswali
Toulak, Third Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Farah Rud
Hari Rud
Morghab
mountains—Bayan range

ECONOMY—
wheat and barley farming

EDUCATION—
6,965 students
77 schools

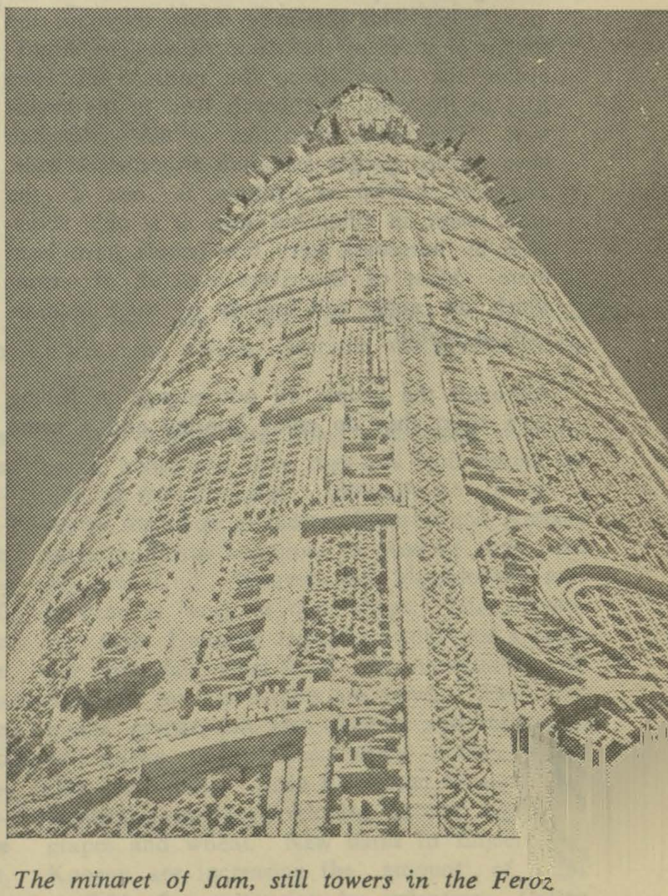
MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mir Mohammad Said Mashal
Deputy Sayed Mohammad Akbar—Lal Sarjangal
Deputy Mohammad Alim—Shahrak
Deputy Fakhruddin—Taiwari
Deputy Abdul Ghafour—provincial centre
Deputy Mohammad Osman—Toulak

GOVERNOR—
Abdul Wahid Mansouri

The myth and the reality of life in past and present Ghor is revealed in miniatures painted today in the style of Behzad by artists from this province in west central Afghanistan.

The myth is there not only in the form of favourite stories such as the romance of the poet Jalali and Siah Moi but also in the exaggerated number of green valleys and handsome horses. In reality there have been glories in Ghor in the past. In the 12th and the 13th centuries the Ghorids built a capital in Taiwara, southwest of the present capital of Chaghcharan, and ruled areas as far away as the subcontinent. According to legend there is still gold hidden in an inaccessible hole high up on a mountain near the historic city from which the crows take gold coins and sometimes drop them to the people below.

Today reality is sometimes bleak. The climate necessitates dry farming of wheat and barley and allows only one crop a year. The soil is poor and must lie fallow every other season. Although some own the horses of the miniatures, wealth is usually counted in pairs of oxen. The farmers move to their fields in the summer and erect chaparis. Made with a wooden framework covered with bamboo matting, they are domed and often fancily decorated like those of the miniatures.



The minaret of Jam, still towers in the Feroz Koh, displaying the Ghorid splendour.

The major contact of the people with lite outside the province is through the nomads who come from three different regions to summer in Siah Band in central Ghor. Some come from Maimana in the north, others from Kandahar to the south, and a third group from the eastern provinces. It is from the last group that they get dried fruit, needles, or cloth—red for the younger women and black for the older.

Life is improving in Ghor. His Majesty the King visited the province in August 1966 and discussed development plans with the people. These include projects to increase agricultural production and set up schools and hospitals. The province already has a vocational school and a secondary school for boys. The Asian highway will also go through Ghor on its way from Kabul to Herat. The three-storey provincial government headquarters stand out as one approaches Chaghcharan, the new capital chosen for its central location when the provinces were remapped three years ago. The city is on the banks of the Hari Rud.

Although the mountains may not always be smiling as they often are in the view of the miniaturists who personify them, they are the source of most of the rivers of western Afghanistan—the Morghab to the north, the Hari Rud to the west, and Farah Rud to the southwest. The swift tributaries of the Morghab have formed gorges less than two metres wide. The area, known as Khilmin, is one of the most scenic in Ghor but since it is only accessible by horseback very few people have been there. Most of the rivers are full of trout which are caught and brought by truck to markets in Kabul.

Although the people do not engage in fishing as a sport they do enjoy hunting and a game called Dura Bazi (whip racing). With 17th or 18th century muskets, the men spend the late fall and early winter hunting kauk (partridge) which are found in flocks of 40 to 50. Occasionally they also shoot rabbits and the gazelles which are found at higher altitudes. Wolves and boar are hunted down when they threaten crops and the lives of villagers.

In free moments the men enjoy playing Dura Bazi on the banks of the Hari Rud. The teams stand about 500 metres apart. A member of team A goes over to team B's side. Then he chases a member of team back across the field trying to whip him. When they reach the other side they reverse roles and the player from team A tries to outride the one from team B who is trying to whip him. There is no declared winner but those who get whipped the least are most admired.

The Bandi Bayan, which covers most of the province, has a beauty of its own as it extends range upon range as far as the eye can see. Among its peaks are enough ruins to satisfy the citadel hunter for months. One of the most interesting is the Kalai Kaisar started by Sultan Alauddin, who wanted to build something like the Ghazni he had destroyed, and finished by Sultan Ghiasuddin. Near by is Qalai Sangi, a Ghorid city of the 12th century.

Senator Mashal from Ghor, a leading miniaturist, feels that much will be learned about the history of the province from the excavation of a site in Fermis Alakadari where there was once a 30 minaret city. Areas there are still known as home of the army chief, drummers' home, and the King's throne. But most famous of Ghor's monuments is the Minar of Jam, standing on the Feroz Koh, once the capital of Ghor.

Herat

LOCATION—
west

AREA—
41,718
ranks 6th

CAPITAL—
Herat—86,000

POPULATION—
630,223
ranks 7th
15 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Adraskan, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Cheshte Sharif, Alakadari
Engeel, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Ghoryan, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Gulran, Second Degree Woleswali
Gulzareh, Third Degree Woleswali
Karokh, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Kohsan, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Kushk, Second Degree Woleswali
Obai, Third Degree Woleswali
Pakhtun Zarghoon, Second Degree Woleswali
Zindajan, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Paropomisus range
Hari Rud river

ECONOMY—
farming—cotton
rice
wheat
industry—cement
edible oil
textiles

EDUCATION—
89 schools
23,992 students

PRESS—
Ittefaqe Islam—daily newspaper published in Dari, Pakhtu

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Abdul Baqi Mojadedi
Deputy Shah Alam—Karokh
Deputy Khodaija Ahrari—Provincial Centre
Deputy Abdul Basir—Adraskan
Deputy Dr. Abdul Karim Farzan—Zinda Jan
Deputy Mohammad Ali Kazizadah—Pakhtun Zarghoon
Deputy Jonaid Khan—Kohsan
Deputy Haji Abdul Qodus Momand
Deputy Habibullah Noorzai—Gulran
Deputy Abdul Rahman—Khushk
Deputy Ahmad Shah Rahmatyar—Provincial Centre

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Sediq

Unlike many other cities built by Alexander, Herat is still flourishing, and serves as the 20th century western gateway to Afghanistan.

Planes land several times a week. The city bus service is operating in the black although gadi is the most common way to ride along the ever-green-lined streets. The year-old western highway connects Herat with Kabul 1162 km. to the east and to Torghundi 121 km. north. An all-weather road is being built to Islam Qala 120 km. west and surveys are being made for the Asian Highway route which will shorten the distance to Kabul by 300 km. Infrastructure is hardly new to Herat, however. The Pule Malan has spanned the Hari Rud for 1000 years and carvans still use it although the new Pule Pakhtun carries the modern highway. One of the development projects during 1966 was digging more wells to supply the entire city with potable water. 't continued a long concern with water supply which was met in the 17th century by the construction of covered reservoir which remains today.

Herat's bazaars were filled with gems and brocades, books and silks, rugs and fruit during the rule of the Timurids. Although no longer a centre for trade in Indian, Chinese, and Arabian luxuries, Herat continues to produce rugs and silk and fruit. Weavers and glassblowers may be seen at work in their shops. The silkweavers make kanawez and others turn out a kashmir material called kork. In surrounding villages the maurin carpets are woven. Fruit, primarily grapes, but also cherries and melons, is still grown. The farmers raise cotton, wheat, rice, and alfalfa. Urdu Khan, the 50 acre experimental farm, is developing hardier types of grapes and wheat. New dams in Enjeel and Koogan are increasing the amount of land available for cultivation by irrigation. Cotton



One of the intricately carved headstones frequently seen in Herat cemeteries. Herat is a city of artists who decorate every thing with fine carving and colourful mosaics

ginning and pressing seeds for edible oil is the major industry though textile and cement plants are planned.

The latter will help in continuing reconstruction of the city. One of the major architects of this renewal is Joma Gul who heads the Herat tile-work. "I am trying to convince the people that they should construct homes and public buildings which, while using modern building techniques, retain the best characteristics of the Ghori period which reached its height here 600 years ago," he explains. Although he contributed a mosaic depicting the new and old in Herat for the coffee house in a park and also designed the 75 acres of gardens, he prefers restoring the buildings of the Ghori period and hopes in this way to persuade the Herat people to preserve old monuments and build new ones in harmony with them. For ten years he has headed a team restoring the tiles on the grand mosque. The work began 22 years ago and 4,500 sq. metres of tiles have now been renewed. He is teaching 12 students the trade.

In the tradition of the madrassas of the past, Herat's people are interested in education. There are two high schools for boys and one for girls as well as four vocational schools. About 39 per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys and 8 per cent of the girls in this age group are now in school. A college of literature is planned as the basis of a university.

Two strands wind throughout the 5,000 years of Herat's history—repeated cruel destruction and continual rebuilding. It was the Mediterranean island of Rhodes that inspired the observation that "surely history's evaluations are wrong in speaking of civilised and barbaric ages succeeding or preceding one another, surely they have always co-existed—for one is the measure of the other. Everywhere the dualism of the human personality has created side by side profanity and piety, truth and falsehood, hate and love. Time is always aspiring to a dance-measure which will entangle the two in a dance, a dialogue, a duet: dissolve their opposition." Certainly the same is true of Herat. There have been the conquerors—Cyrus, Darius, Alexander, Mithridates, Ghiasuddin, Ghenghis Khan, and Timurlane. But the conquerors themselves or their descendents or governors constantly rebuilt the city—Alexander, Ghiasuddin, Shah Rukh, and Sultan Hussain Baiqara made Herat a city of gardens, schools, and mosques, of poets and artists.

The ruins of the Qalai Ikhtiaruddin still stand in the centre of Herat reminding citizens and visitors of a tumultuous past. The citadel was originally built by Alexander in the fourth century b.c. It was destroyed by the Seljuks but rebuilt by them in the 12th century. In the 13th century Ghenghis Khan completely destroyed the fort but in less than 100 years it was rebuilt in its present form by the Karts. Timurlane again tore down the city in the 14th century; his son rebuilt it.

The Masjede Jame or Friday Mosque stands in opposition to the fort. On it in different centuries were lavished the skills of calligraphers and tilemakers and to it the mystics and scholars came. Khwaja Abdullahi Ansari, the great Sufi poet and philosopher, taught here in the 11th century. His tomb today is a shrine in Gazargah where his descendants devote their lives to meditation and perpetuating his teachings. Several descendants of Ghenghis Khan and Timurlane are responsible for its decoration. Ansari excelled in reciting 100,000 mystical verses which were said to help achieve a personal union with God. He composed 6,000 in Arabic

himself. Also at Gazargah is the Haft Kalam which took seven years for a sculptor to complete.

It was for another well-known theologian named Fakhruddin Razi whose teachings excited literary circles in the 12th century for whom the Friday mosque was rebuilt by Sultan Ghiasuddin Ghori in 1200. South of the main gate is the Ghorid portal, the only bit of original decoration left. It has orange-bordered tiles compared to the gold flowers on blue of the Timurid period. The mosque suffered during the sackings of Ghenghis Khan and Timurlane but was restored by the Karts and Timurids. Mir Ali Sher Nawai, Baiqara's premier, directed its restoration in the 15th century. A little of this Timurid tilework is preserved inside the arcade in the southwest corner of the courtyard. Damaged again in the 16th century, it was repaired only with whitewash until in 1943 restoration was again begun, this time under the supervision of Fikri Seljuki. Besides repairing the tilework, verses from the Koran and poets such as Ansari, Jami, Saadi, and Sanayee were inscribed on the mosque by Mohammad Ali, a Herat calligrapher.

Shah Rukh, the youngest son of Timurlane, is one of the most famous of Herat's peaceful rulers. With his wife Gawhar-Shad, he ruled Herat between 1404 and 1447. Behzad, the miniaturist, and Jami, the poet, were both born during his reign. The major monuments from this period are the bulbous domed mausoleum in a park of evergreens and the five minarets some reaching 150 feet from her Madrassa and Musalla and Baiqara's madrassa. It was under the reign of Baiqara at the end of the century, however, that Herat reached its golden age. Behzad started a new school of miniatures. Nawai oversaw the rebuilding of the Jame mosque as well as 300 others while at the same time obtaining fame as a Turkic poet. He was also the patron of Nuruddin Abdurahman Jami, the greatest 15th century poet. Jami's 50 works ranged from lives of the mystics to lyric poetry. Baharistan, the Golden Chain, and the Breezes of Affection are among the best-known titles. His grave is marked by a pistachio tree near the city.

Helmand

LOCATION—
south central

AREA—
53,180 sq. km.
ranks 3rd

CAPITAL—
Bost

POPULATION—
352,310
ranks 15th
7 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Baghran, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Garmser, Third Degree Woleswali
Kajaki, Alakadari
Mousa Kala, Second Degree Woleswali
Nade Ali, Third Degree Woleswali
Nahre Seraj, First Degree Woleswali
Nawe Barakzai, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Nouzad, Second Degree Woleswali
Reg, Alakadari
Saroban Kala, Alakadari
Washer, Alakadari

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
mountain ranges—Baghran
Nouzad
rivers—Arghandab
Helmand

ECONOMY—
farming—barley, cotton, wheat
fruit
grazing—sheep
industry—edible oil, marble, milk products
handicrafts—gileem

EDUCATION—
14,973 students
96 schools

PRESS—
Helmand—semi-weekly published in Pakhtu

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Habibullah
Deputy Mohammad Gul—Registan Balooch Koochis
Deputy Abdul Habib—Nauzad
Deputy Hakim—Mousa Kala
Deputy Ahmad Khan—Nahre Seraj
Deputy Jamal Khan—Baghran
Deputy Haji Mohammad Khan—Garmser
Deputy Wali Mohammad—Posht Rud Koochis
Deputy Shah Nazar—Nade Ali
Deputy Alhaj Abdul Rashid—Nawe Barakzai
Deputy Sayed Mobin Shah—Provincial Centre

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Hashim Safi

The confluence of the Arghandab and the Helmand rivers, which once attracted conquerors looking for good sites to station troops, in the twentieth century caught the eye of men eager to develop a nation's agricultural and industrial potential. In this area of south central Afghanistan crossed by two major rivers, they saw an opportunity to irrigate thousands of acres and to provide power for new factories to process the crops produced on it.

There have been both failures and successes in thirty years of trying to realise this dream in the Helmand Valley. Started in the late 1930's with the rebuilding of the Boghra canal near Grishk, the project, by 1966, had expanded to include 107,200 sq. miles of the river basin and had cost more than one hundred million dollars. It now includes not only power production and reclaiming land by irrigation but resettling nomads, starting consumer industries and encouraging use of modern agricultural methods through experimental farms and training programmes.

Storage dams have made it possible to control much of the flooding of the Arghandab and the Helmand and to ensure adequate water supply for farming. On previously cultivated land production has been doubled with fields yielding two crops a year instead of one. But major problems developed when land in Nade Ali and Marja which had no subsurface drainage was overirrigated causing the soil to become salinised. Another difficulty has been settling nomads with no training on the land and teaching them as well as more experienced farmers how to use the new water supply. According to recent plans 20,000 acres of land will now be reclaimed each year for settling. In addition the Baghestan area will be drained and land in the Helmand Valley will be classified according to suitability for pasture, cotton, or orchards. Another project is a survey of the complete Helmand River and tributary system to try to find a way to prevent flooding. Experimental farms are concentrating on cereal crops but are also working with watermelons and oilseeds.

A reforestation effort in Marja will eventually provide pulp for a paper mill. In March 1967 under an agreement with a British firm a vegetable oil plant will be opened to produce soap and oil. A sugar factory is also planned. Milk products are already available in the province.

In an agreement signed in July 1965, the United States, which has provided the assistance for the Helmand, agreed to extend a long-term credit to be used to build the Kajaki power plant which will initially generate 60,000 kilowatts of power for Kandahar and Helmand. With a reservoir capacity of 9.6 billion cubic metres, the plant will eventually produce more than 100,000 kilowatts of power for industry in western Afghanistan.

Bost, the capital of Helmand, the third largest province in the country, is a small, green, growing city of about 8,000. It has a high school for boys. Over 50 per cent of the primary school age boys in the province are in school and about three per cent of the girls.

Although its citizens are primarily concerned with development of the valley, they are also proud of their past which is symbolised in the arch at Qalai Bost. Nearby are the ruins of a royal castle and a military camp. Apparently they are remains from Ghaznavid times when Bost was the second capital of the empire after Ghazni. Lashkargah was built at that time to house the army. This was hardly a new practice even then for Alexander had built a fort here on his way to Kabul in the third century b.c. When Zaranj was destroyed during the Arab invasions, Bost became a major city and remained a cultural capital until it was destroyed by Sultan Allauddin Jahansus, looted by Ghenghis Khan and finally ruined by Timurlane who demolished the dikes in the fourtneenth century. Not until Amir Habibullah built the Nahre Seraj Canal to irrigate lands east of the Helmand was the attempt made to rebuild the area which is mentioned in recorded history as far back as the Avesta which uses the name Hitomund for this region.



Helmand farmer pleased over his accomplishment in growing better variety of corn.

Jozjan

LOCATION—
north central

AREA—
21,726 sq. km.
ranks 11th

CAPITAL—
Sheberghan

POPULATION—
395,561
ranks 11th
18 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Aqcha, First Degree Woleswali
Balkhab, Alakadari
Faizabad, Alakadari
Khamyab, Alakadari
Khanaqa, Alakadari
Kharqin, Alakadari
Kohistan, Alakadari
Mongajeg, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Sang Charak, First Degree Woleswali
Sare Pul, First Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Sare Pul mountains
Rivers—Cheshme Shafa
Siah wa Safid

ECONOMY—
carpets
karakul sheep
natural gas

EDUCATION—
13,716 students
41 schools

PRESS—
Daiwa, daily in Dari

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Abdul Hakim
Deputy Mohammad Ahmad—Qarqin
Deputy Mohammad Akram—Sangi Charak
Deputy Mohammad Amin—Mongajeg
Deputy Kamaluddin—Sare Pul
Deputy Abdul Majid—Provincial Centre
Deputy Abdul Rashid Safi—Aqcha

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Osman (acting)



Many Jozianis have become skilled drillers during the search for oil and gas.

Dust, half a foot deep, fills the ruts in the road which meanders across the plain from Balkh to Jozjan but the way will soon be straight and short to the growing livestock and oil centre of north central Afghanistan. Paving of the road from Pule Khumri to Sheberghan has begun; it is now a six-hour trip from neighbouring Balkh province but soon it will be only two hours to Mazare Sharif.

The Arab geographer Yakut found Sheberghan a thriving city in the 13th century. At that time it produced such notable citizens as Minhaj Siraj who left Jozjan at the time of the Mongol invasions to become an esteemed administrator, jurist, and scholar at the court of Delhi and to write his History of the Ghaznavids, Ghorids, and Early Muslim Kings of India. Known as Shayurgan, Sheberkhan, or Shefrogan in various eras, the city was named the provincial centre of Jozjan when it became a province under the administrative reorganisation act three years ago.

Since then it has made the most of its location near the natural gas fields discovered recently and in the middle of the karakul sheep raising section. Along with Aqcha in the north, it is a centre for distribution of carpets woven by the people of the province. The buzkashi whips and other leatherware for horses available in the bazaar shows that buzkashi is a favourite sport in all parts of Jozjan, which extends from the Amu Darya in the north to the Hindu Kush in the south. Sare Pul and Sang Charak are highland retreats for residents of Sheberghan.

But the provincial seat continues to grow most rapidly, not only because it is a commercial centre, but also because it has many government institutions. It has the newest of the provincial dailies, *Daiwa,* (the Lamp) which is edited from a two-storey building which also has a library open to the public. The paper serves 1300 subscribers. The provincial workhouse offers prisoners several opportunities to learn a trade. There are carpentry, concrete block-making, and cotton and wool carpet weaving departments. The products are sold in a display room.

Educational facilities are also being increased in Jozjan. The province has one vocational school and four secondary schools, 11 preliminary schools and 25 village schools. About 42 per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys and six per cent of the girls in that age group now attend school.

Kabul

LOCATION—
southeast

AREA—
3,280 sq. km.
ranks 28th

CAPITAL—
Kabul

POPULATION—
954,329
ranks 1st
291 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Bagrami, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Chardehi, Second Degree Woleswali
Deh Sabz, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Istalif, Alakadari
Kalakan, Alakadari
Khake Jabar, Alakadari
Mir Bachakot, First Degree Woleswali
Paghman, Third Degree Woleswali
Qara Bagh, Third Degree Woleswali
Sarobi, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Shakar Dara, Third Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Rivers—Chamchamast
Kabul
Logar
Mountain range—Kohe Baba

ECONOMY—
Light industries
Grapes and raisins
Tourism
Services

EDUCATION—
(not including higher institutions of learning)
102,115 students
180 schools

PRESS—
Radio Afghanistan

Dailies—

Anis, Dari Pakhtu, est. 1927
Heywad, Pakhtu, est. 1949
Islah, Pakhtu, Dari. est. 1929
Kabul Times, English, est. 1962

Periodicals—

Afghan Millet, weekly, est. 1966

Akhbare Erfani, Education Ministry fortnightly, est. 1952

Pamir, Municipal Corporation weekly, est. 1951

Roghtia Zire, Public Health Ministry fortnightly, est. 1950

Zire, Pakthu Academy weekly, est. 1949

Magazines—

Adab, bi-monthly, Dari Department, College of Letters of Kabul University, est. 1952.

Afghanistan Bank Mojala, monthly, De Afghanistan Bank, est. 1957.

Afghanistan Kalanai, annual, Information and Culture Ministry, est. 1932.

Afghan Tebi Mojala, quarterly, College of Medicine, Kabul University est. 1956.

Ariana, monthly, Afghan Historical Society, est. 1943.

Badani Rauzana, quarterly, Phsyical Education Department, Kabul University.

Eqtesad, monthly, National Chamber of Commerce, est. 1931.

Eqtesadi Zelaney, quarterly, College of Economics, Kabul University.

Erfan, monthly, Ministry of Education, est. 1923.

Hawa, Afghan Air authority, est. 1957.

Kabul, monthly, originally Kabul Literary Society, now Pakhtu Academy, est. 1931.

Kabul Pohantoon, monthly, Kabul University, est. 1949.

Karhana, monthly, Ministry of Irrigation and Agriculture, est. 1949.

Kocheniano Jagh, monthly, Ministry of Education, est. 1960.

Mermon, monthly, Women's Institute, est. 1953.

Mokhaberat, monthly, Ministry of Communications, est. 1957.

Ordu, monthly, Defence Ministry, est. 1921.

Pashtoon Jagh, fortnightly, Radio Afghanistan, est. 1940.

Payame Haq, monthly, Ministry of Information and Culture Publicity Department, est. 1953.

Sera Miasht, bi-monthly, Red Crescent Society, est. 1334.

Taalim wa Tarbia, monthly, Institute of Education, Kabul University.

Uata, Ministry of Finance, est. 1954.

Zhwandoon, weekly, Anis, est. 1938.

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—

Senator Abdul Hadi Dawi

Deputy Roqia Abubakr—First District Kabul City

Deputy Mohammad Asef Ahang—Third District Kabul City

Deputy Babrak—Fifth District Kabul City

Deputy Gul Habib Ebrahimi—Paghman

Deputy Mir Mohammad Sediq Farhang, Fourth District Kabul City

Deputy Mohammad Mohsen Formuli—Chardehi

Deputy Mohammad Hafiz—Bagrami

Deputy Haji Ahmad Jan—Deh Sabz

Deputy Nek Mohammad—Kohdaman

Deputy Anahita Ratebzada—Second District Kabul City

Deputy Ghulam Sediq Sahak—Sarobi

Deputy Ghulam Sarwar—Qara Bagh

GOVERNOR—

Dr. Mohammad Omar Wardak

The frequent shifting of the location of Kabul City has resulted in designating a whole province by this name.

Kabul City is the location of the major cultural institutions, mosques, and schools. Kabul Museum has displays of finds in Lashkar Gah, Begram, Fondukistan, Bamian, Hadda, Mundigak, and Nuristan as well as a collection of manuscripts, coins, arms, personal effects and an ethnographic room. Over 40 publications are printed in the city ranging from the major dailies of Anis and Islah to specialised publications of many of the Ministries. There are 316 mosques. Renovation of the Pule Kheshti mosque was completed in November 1966. Work included the installation of a huge chandelier and the lighting and retiling of the minaret. Other major mosques include Shah do Shamshera, Eid Gah, and Haji Yaqoub.

Kabul University, the country's major institution of higher learning, enrolls over 3,000 students. The province is also the site of the Military Academy, the Police Academy, the Polytechnic Institute, the Higher Teachers' College, the Institute of Industrial Management and several other schools. In Kabul itself there are 80,547 students in 101 lower schools taught by 2,244 teachers. Of the 7 to 12 year olds 83 per cent are in school. The figure for outside the city, however, is 27 per cent.

The city has been in existence for over 3500 years. The Rig Veda which was compiled between 1400 to 1900 B.C. refers to this city by the name of Kubha. Ptolemy, in the second century B.C. in writing on the geography of Asia calls it Kabura. Many other names have been given to Kabul by writers of different ages but the city has been in constant existence for the last 3,000 years, although in different locations as its varying names indicate.

Before the Christian era, there are indications that it was located on the southern slopes of the Hindu Kush, later in the Greaco-Bactrian age it moved to the plains of Bagram.

Before the city was chosen as national capital of Afghanistan in 1776 it was located behind Sherdarwaza mountain and the small hill on which the citadel is located. The area is now partly marshland and partly a cemetery although a few villages are scattered there.

The conquerors, indigenous and foreign, have crossed the plains of Kabul on their way to or from India. The city has been built and destroyed several times. Alauddin Jahansouz destroyed it once. The British, taking revenge for the death of a number of generals and soldiers here, razed it another time. The Arabs attacked the city and were repulsed for two hundred years. The city was repeatedly destroyed and rebuilt during this period. Some two centuries ago Kabul was levelled by an earthquake.

Some of the present features of Kabul give insight into its past.

The walls on Sherdarwaza and Asmai mountains were built over a thousand years ago by the Kabul Shahi, or small Kushanites, against the Arab invaders. Arabs attempted to conquer Kabul seven times and they succeeded only on their seventh attempt.

Five Gates

Following Nadir Afshar's invasion, and after Ahmad Shah Baba was chosen by the nation as the ruler of the country Kabul was again encircled by thick walls about 11 metres in height. Traffic to and from Kabul was channelled through five gates in the encircling wall:



Babur mosque after restoration

They were Kandahary gate located in Dehmazang, White Gate located somewhere in the vicinity of the present residence of His Majesty the King, Sardar Jan Khan gate located where the main telephone exchange station building stands now, Bait gate behind Idgah mosque near the present Jashen grounds, Guzargah gate located in Guzargah near Babur's garden and Lahory gate, located on the eastern edge of the old city.

For many centuries Kabul was a busy centre of commerce and trade and goods arrived here by caravan from the east and were dispatched to the west. The first travellers from Europe to China passed this way.

But during the 19th century events resulted in Afghanistan's withdrawing to itself. Consequently the industrial revolution, the steam engine and the printing press came here later. The first car arrived in Afghanistan in 1905. The first movie projector also came here at the same time.

First Plane Appears

The first airplane appearing in Kabul's skies was on a mission to bomb or rather warn the patriotic armies who had waged the war of independence.

The first road was paved here, under a pilot project undertaken by the municipal corporation 30 years ago. And street lights were installed along the roads for the first time, only 10 years ago.

However when order and organisation were established following the civil war, Afghanistan began to have closer contacts with the outside world again and these contacts resulted in quickening the pace of life here, and the very face of the city and province, changing rapidly.

Chardehi

Chardehi woleswali is among the most fertile, and at the same time very picturesque areas in the province.

The skilled farmers and fruit raisers in this area, and other woleswalis surrounding Kabul, supplied the city with food for many centuries, before the roads were improved so that melons could be rushed to Kabul from the farthest northern province unspoiled.

Chardehi is also a favourite picnic spot for those who don't have the time or means to travel to Paghman, Karez Mir, Istalif or other picnic areas located farther from the city.

The Darulaman park and the Taj Beg palace gardens are frequented by thousands of people on Fridays and holidays.

The river before it enters downtown Kabul passes through green tree-covered parts of Chardehi and from Gul Bagh to Guzargah there are many parts where the people, tired from work, take refuge after working hours or on Friday.

Deh Sabz

Deh Sabz woleswali is also a fertile part of Kabul Province. Kabul's international airport is located in this area. The new industrial district of Kabul is also found here. A large area in Puli Charkhi, along the Kabul-Jalalabad highway has been set aside for construction of industrial plants. There are several plants now under construction there and some of them, like a woolen mill, a plastic and glass ware factory, and a carpentry plant have started production.

Further to the east is the Mahipar power project which was commissioned in November 1966. The plant produces 44,000 kw of electricity. Another 22,000 kw. generator is to be installed there shortly. This will boost the output of the plant to 66,000 kw

Kalai Murad Big, Sarai Khwaja, and Karabagh, located on the north of the city, are among the best grape-growing areas of the country. Thousands of tons of grapes come to Kabul while the rest goes to other provinces to the east and south and much more is exported.

Growing Grape Markets

Although the area sends most of its products to Pakistan and India in the recent years grapes have also been exported to the Soviet Union and some by air to European countries. What grapes the orchard owners cannot sell fresh they dry.

A new plant for processing and packaging fruit went into operation three years ago. As a result of this, the quality of raisins has vastly improvand new markets have been earned by them in Europe.

In these woleswalis as the farmers see that grapes and raisins bring higher prices, more and more grapevines are being planted and the wheat the people of the area need is now obtained from the northern provinces.

Paghman

The whole of Paghman is a valley in the Kohe Baba range. It is only 25 kilometres from Kabul but it is 900 metres higher and so in the summer it is much more pleasant there than in the city.

There are many public gardens and recently two hotels have been opened. The people have built their houses and laid out their gardens in the sloping mountainous terrain in such a manner that the whole valley of the rushing Kabul River is a large summer resort.

Paghman attained prominence during the reign of Amir Amanullah Khan. The first independence celebrations were held there. One of the first cinemas, as well as coffee houses in the country were built there.

Although it is no longer a sort of second summer capital there is hardly a person in Kabul who does not visit it a couple of times each summer.

There is not much cultivable land in Paghman. Most of its people are professional workers who commute to the city. A large number of them of course also find employment providing facilities and services for the thousands of vacationers.

Kandahar

LOCATION—
south central

AREA—
45,833 sq. km.
ranks 4th

CAPITAL—
Kandahar—77,000

POPULATION—
681,058
ranks 6th
15 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Arghandab, Third Degree Woleswali
Arghestan, Second Degree Woleswali
Daman, Alakadari
Dand, First Degree Woleswali
Ghorak, Alakadari
Khakrez, Third Degree Woleswali
Maiwand, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Marouf, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Nesh, Alakadari
Panjwai, Third Degree Woleswali
Reg, Alakadari
Shah Wali Kot, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Shegai, Alakadari
Shorawak, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Spin Boldak, First Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Andarab
Arghestan

ECONOMY—
fruit
marble
wool

EDUCATION—
18,737 students
117 schools

PRESS—
Toloi Afghan—Pakhtu daily

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Abdullah Tarzi
Deputy Abdul Ahad—Provincial Centre
Deputy Mir Ahmad—Maiwand
Deputy Nour Ahmad—Panjwai
Deputy Abdul Rahim Hadith—Provincial Centre
Deputy Baz Mohammad—Arghestan
Deputy Dost Mohammad—Shorawak
Deputy Lal Mohammad—Shah Wali Kot
Deputy Sultan Mohammad—Dand
Deputy Abdul Salam—Arghandab
Deputy Abdul Samad—Spin Boldak
Deputy Masuma Ismati Wardak—Marouf
Deputy Azizullah Wasifi—Khakrez

GOVERNOR—
Dr. Mohammad Anas

The second largest city in Afghanistan today is the site of an international airport, is linked by all-weather roads to Kabul in the east and Herat in the west, and is the centre for major agricultural and industrial projects.

Being the hub of activity in the region south of the Hindu Kush is not new for the city of Kandahar. Some 20 km. from Kandahar is Mundigak, a Bronze Age site which archeologists' finds show was a crossroads for travellers from the Indus Valley, Iran, and Mesopotamia between 3,000 and 1,000 b.c. Today nomads going from Herat and Bactria to Seistan and Baluchistan converage on Kandahar. The Avesta calls the area Haravarti and the Rig Veda Surashuti. Alexander buitl a city here. Sun-dried brick, terra cotta bull figurines, stone hoes and awls show that the area was an agricultural village in its first period. There also seems to have been an urban period during which alabaster work reached its height.

But Kandahar earned its fame in Afghanistan's history in more recent times. It was here that Ahmad Shah was chosen the first king of Afghanistan in 1747 and it is from this time that the modern history of the country begins. Over a century later the battle of Maiwand was fought between British troops and Afghan horsemen in Kandahar province.

Monuments in Kandahar city mark both of these significant steps. In the centre of the city is a granite structure commemorating the Maiwand battle in 1871. Near the Kherquai Sharif mosque which holds the shirt of the Prophet brought from Bokhara by Ah-

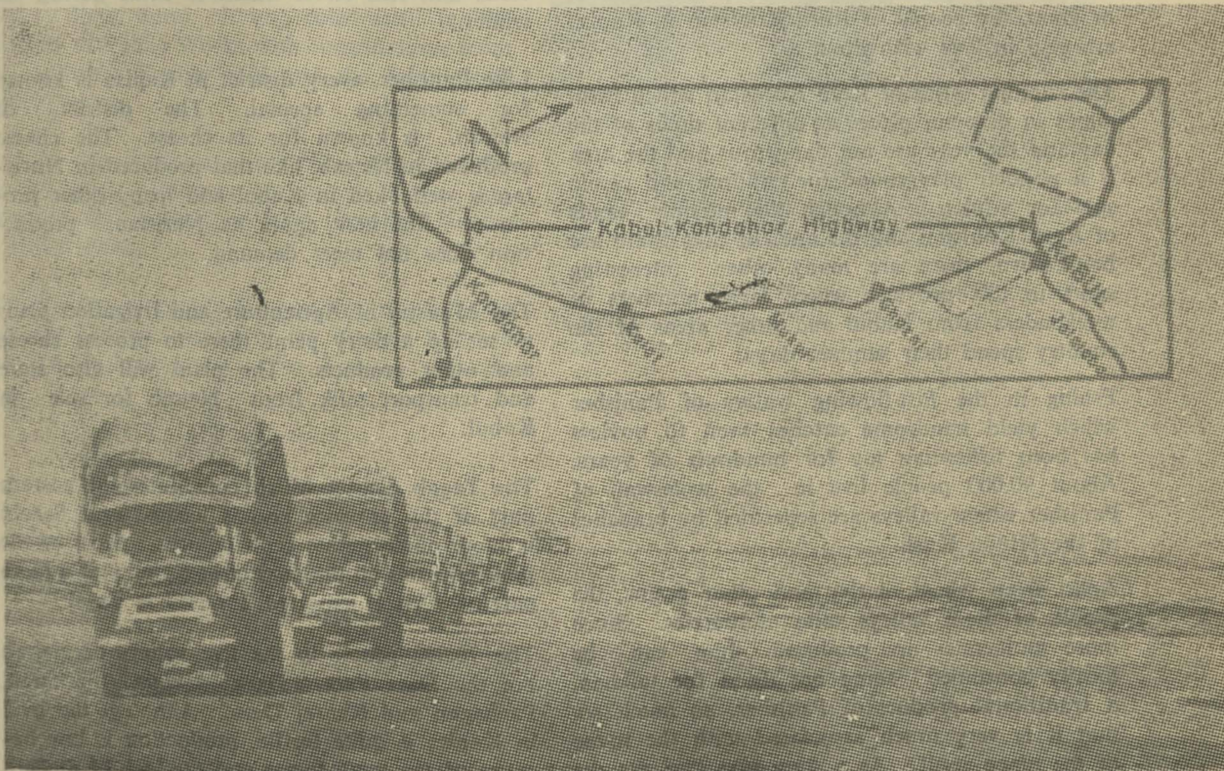
mad Shah is the mausoleum of the first King. The domed structure built over an octagonal base is decorated inside with mosaics made in Kandahar.

Other structures recall other important events in Kandahar's history. Near the gardens of Kokaran on the banks of the Arghandab is a small domed structure resembling the mausoleum of Ahmad Shah. It belongs to Mir Wais who established a kingdom in Kandahar in 1708. Not far from Kokaran on the edge of the new city of Kandahar are the forty steps carved into the side of the mountain. Actually there are 42 but they are popularly known as Chelzina. At the top are inscriptions carved in the sixteenth century, by Babur, founder of the Mughul empire.

Below the steps is an oil storage area. Kandahar is not living on its past. Although often the centre of conservatism in the country, today it sends 29 per cent of its 7 to 12 year old boys and 5 per cent of the girls in that age group to school. The province has two high schools for boys and one for girls which together enroll over 400 students. The province has been a leader in teacher training both at the primary school level and in science and mathematics. New curriculum has been prepared and teaching materials distributed. A higher training school is planned as the nucleus of a university in Kandahar.

The province has two vocational schools. Over 300 students have received technical training in aereonautics. Thus Kandahar is a centre for highway and air transportation maintenance. By the end of 1967 the cadastral survey school will have turned out 400 surveyors who will carry out the surveying and registering of all the land in the country.

The first surveys were done in Kandahar where the fertile land is covered with orchards. Best-known are the grapes which are not only exported fresh but which are also dried for raisins. The Abjush raisin is the most famous. Kandahar pomegranates are also known all over this part of the world. Some reach 18 centimetres in diametre. Most of these are grown along the Arghandab river.
In those areas which are not irrigated sheep graze. They provide high quality wool which is turned into cloth in the Kandahar mills. Fruit is also processed in the province. It is canned under the Kandahar fruit company label and sold mainly in the Soviet Union, Pakistan, and India.



The broad, smooth highway stretching 483 kilometres between Kabul and Kandahar inaugurated in 1966 has speeded up the traffic of goods and men considerably. There are 49 bridges and 2500 culverts and dips along the highway.

Kapisa

LOCATION—
east central

AREA—
4,658 sq. km.
ranks 26th

CAPITAL—
Mahmoud Raqi

POPULATION—
370,769
ranks 14th
80 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Darnama, Alakadari
Kohistan, Second Degree Woleswali
Nejrab, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Panjsher, (First Part) Alakadari
Panjsher, (Second Part) Alakadari
Panjsher, Third Degree Woleswali
Tagab, First Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Nejrab
Panjsher
Tagab

ECONOMY—
farming—fruit—mulberries, pomegranates
dairy products
industry—textile

EDUCATION—
14,042 students
82 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Haji Abdul Razik
Deputy Abdul Alim—Provincial Centre
Deputy Amir Mohammad Hasib—Kohistan
Deputy Khwaja Khalilullah—Nejrab
Deputy Yar Mohammad—Panjsher
Deputy Ghulam Mostafa—Tagab

GOVERNOR—
Dr. Mahmoud Habibi

Like the Arabs who hold their picnics at Montazah—sandy plains far from any water, trees, or grass, the people of Reza Kohistan in Kapisa are also in love with sand.

The running sands of Reza Kohistan which form dunes in different places at different times of the day and the year are not dangerous and the area is a popular playground for children and picnic spot for adults. Although the moving sands of Reza Kohistan and the ancient cave there are best-known, there are many other interesting spots in this province where large numbers of weekenders from Kabul and other areas of the country spend their summer days.

Fshing in the fast-flowing waters of Panjsher which yield handsome catches even to novices has been fisherman joy for hundreds of years. About 90,000 people live in the woleswali of Panjsher where valleys are separated by branches of the Hindu Kush.

Apart from wheat, barley and other grains, the people of these valleys raise mulberries. Since more mulberries are produced than can be locally consumed some are dried for talkhan, a traditional product of Panjsher, so much so, that it is very much associated with the name of the place itself. As a song says "we are the people of Panjsher, living in the midst of abundant mulberry and talkhan". After the mulberries are dried they are ground up and mixed with different kinds of nuts. This makes a delicious and rich sweet which is eaten during the winter.

Like Panjsher, every district in Kapisa is known for something special. The district of Nejrab, is known for its cheese. The cheese produced in Nejrab, like that produced in Nuristan is well liked in Kabul and many other provinces. But here again as Nuristan, production does not meet demand.

The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation plans to set up a dairy plant there to process cheese and other products. The plant will also store and transport milk from Nejrab for sale in Kabul.

The Tagab district which constitutes the eastern part of the province and is located near Sarobi is large pomegranate growing area. Most of the pomegranates on the market in Kabul and a large part of what is exported is raised in Tagab

The 70,000 people in the five valleys of Nejrab are the Dara Puta, Dara Ghaus, Farkhash, Pachagan and Kharej Dara. Although the land in Kapisa is quite fertile, production is low because of the small farms and the lack of modern machinery and techniques. In the last few years, however, some people have begun to use chemical fertilisers. In January 1966 work was started on

a new land. With the completion of the project another 8,000 acres will also get an additional water supply. The Panjsher, Tagab and Nejrab rivers provide water for the farms and orchards in Kapisa. Tributaries of the Kabul river, they meander through all the farmlands of Kapisa, before they empty into it.

There has been a growing interest among the people of Kapisa during the last few years in education. Contributions of money and material have made possible the establishment of several new schools. In some teacher salaries are paid by the residents.

Kapisa is the home of the country's largest textile plant, the Gulbahar mills, which has an annual production capacity of 60,000,000 metres.

In 1960 the Afghan textile company opened its Gulbahar mill. During the four years it took to construct the plants and install the machinery many Kapisa residents found employment in their own province. Many of the workers trained there then are now skilled workers around the country. The factory still employs more than 3000 people.

Gulbahar is linked by a nine-kilometre paved road to Jabul Seraj. It was constructed by the Ministry of Public Works with contributions from the Gulbahar Textile Mill and the Jabul Seraj Cement plant.

To give the province a central position in the country again Governor Mahmoud Habibi has proposed that a road be built through Kapisa to Badakhshan.

With the new airport in Bagram the area that was once the summer capital of the Kushan kings is growing in importance. The Kabul museum exhibits many objects dating back to 4th and 5th centuries found in Bagram. In 1966 on the slopes of the Morey mountains, eight kilometres from Gulbahar, more objects were found which are housed in a small museum in the province.



This bronze statuette of Hercules-Serapis was found in Begram along with many other precious objects.

Kunar

LOCATION—
southeast

AREA—
9,693 sq. km.
ranks 21st

CAPITAL—
Asadabad

POPULATION—
302,794
ranks 20th
31 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Barge Matal, Alakadari
Bar Kunar, Third Degree Woleswali
Chapa Dara, Alakadari
Chawki, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Dangan, Alakadari
Kamdesh, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Kunar Khas, Third Degree Woleswali
Narang, Alakadari
Narey, Alakadari
Nour Gul, Alakadari
Pech, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Sarkani, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Kunar
Panjsher

ECONOMY—
farming
lumber

EDUCATION—
11,288 students
54 schools

MEMBERS OF PARIAMENT—
Senator Sayed Jalaluddin
Deputy Mohammad Akram—Provincial Centre
Deputy Mohammad Jan—Sarkani
Deputy Abdul Kadir—Kunare Khas
Deputy Fazl Mohammad—Kamdesh
Deputy Ghulam Mohammad—Chowki
Deputy Sayed Mohammad—Pech
Deputy Gul Zarin—Bar Kunar

GOVERNOR—
Sultan Aziz Zikria

Jashen in Kunar may never rival the way Afghans celebrate their independence in Kabul but for the villagers who pour into the provincial capital, Asadabad, during Jashen, there is almost four days of constant entertainment. Ram fights, volleyball contests between village schools and the boy scouts, frequent performances of the Atan (Afghan national dance) by villagers and boy scouts, ribald clowning, music and dancing by a troupe from neighbouring Swat, and Peshayi dancers turn the green, red, and black decorated Jashen grounds into a non-stop carnival.

The easiest, if not the most comfortable way, to reach the capital for Jashen or any other time of the year is to cram into a bus in Jalalabad and travel up a twisting road along the Kunar River, a trip that offers spectacular views of the river valleys and frequent thrills as the crowded and often lopsided bus rambles over the narrow road which overlooks the river 50 metres belows.

The most impressive and scenic spot in Kunar, which the government hopes to eventually turn into a thriving tourist centre, is Asadabad lying on a peninsula projection of land at the confluence of the Panjsher and Kunar rivers. Here where the Panjsher circles the projecting promontory to meet the Kunar, both otherwise placid rivers turn into foamy rapids.

Asadabad is still only a small town but its inhabitants are industrious. At their own cost and initiative they built a canal between the rivers and installed a generator which supplies the town with electricity for lights and a radio receiver station. Sparkling water bubbles up from an underground spring filtered through conglomerate rock providing the town with a pure drinking water supply. Just outside the capital is a lumber mill that daily sends sawed logs floating down the Kunar.

Kunar has one great claim to fame in the person of Sayed Jamaluddin, one of the leaders of religious and political reform of the nineteeth century Moslem world, who is memoralised in a monument on the campus of Kabul University. The spirit of the great scholar can be felt in the growing interest the people of

Kunar are taking in education. There are now about 54 schools, with 11,288 students most of them for boys, and three middle schools also for boys. A primary school, for example, near the town of Bar Kunar has grown from 500 students six years ago to 900 today and has had to start afternoon sessions to meet the new demands on it. Classes are overcrowded, usually averaging 30 students, and the school employs 18 teachers. A new girls school was opened which will provide greater educational opportunities to girls who would otherwise have to content themselves with religious instruction from the village mulla.

Most of the people in Kunar live in small villages of extended families which are usually economically self sufficient obtaining all their food needs from small farms which they own. The women use the henna they raise to decorate their hands and also sell it to others. The warm climate which extends all the way into the fall and the abundant water from the Kunar make the province a favourable area for raising apples, pears, oranges, lemons, mulberries, grapes and walnuts.

The two big crops are, however, rice and sugar cane, which is harvested and threshed by hand or simple machines. For rice, the people prefer the simple machine to the deisel powered one, since they found that the deisel machines break the rice and the quality of the finished product is inferior to that of the more simple machines.

Sugar cane is processed by boiling the juice in a series of large vats until a black or brown variety of sugar known as "ghur" is obtained.

A favourite pastime of Kunar men is bird hunting with ropes and nets. Birds in cloth cages are placed on the edge of a cornfield. A net is fastened to the ground at one end of the field and brought up in an arc over the corn. When a flock of birds, answering the call of the decoys land in the field, two men on either side of the field at the end opposite the net take a rope and sawing it back and forth make their way down the field. The birds do not fly up but run down the field into the net where they are caught.

Another way of catching birds also makes use of a net. Small birds are tied onto a string stretched between two poles at the end of the field. A short distance away, preferably in low marshy ground, a two-faced net is spread out and camouflaged by straw. A rope attached to the net is brought back behind a blind where a man stands watch. When the birds light into the marsh, the man pulls the rope, the faces of the net snap together and as many as 150 birds can be snared at a pull.

Kunduz

LOCATION—
north central

AREA—
8,085 sq. km.
ranks 24th

CAPITAL—
Kunduz

POPULATION—
375,264
ranks 13th
46 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Ali Abad, Alakadari
Archi, Second Degree Woleswali
Char Dara, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Hazrate Imam, First Degree Woleswali
Qalai Zal, Second Degree Woleswali
Khanabad, Second Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHIC FEATURES—
rivers—Amu
Khanabad
Kunduz
mountains—Anbar Koh
Kara Bator
Khwaja Abul Kasim

ECONOMY—
cotton
vegetable oil plants
melons

EDUCATION—
number of students 18,000
number of schools 69

MEMBERS OF PARIAMENT—
Senator Ghulam Nabi—Nasher
Deputy Sayed Amir—Khanabad
Deputy Mawlawi Abdul Haq—Char Dara
Deputy Akhtar Mohammad—Qalai Zal
Deputy Abdul Rahman—Hazrate Emam
Deputy Mawlawi Abdul Rahman—Provincial Centre

GOVERNOR—
Faqir Nabi Alefi

Afghanistan's drive to boost cotton production began in Kunduz. For over 20 years Kunduz was the only major cotton producer in the country.

The Spin Zar Company, which raises, gins and exports cotton, and produces edible oil and soap has its headquarters in Kunduz. This company, one of the largest concerns in the country, has had a great impact on the life of the province. It employs large numbers of technicians, administrators, and field workers, and it contributes to the development of the city by building hotels, theatres and paving streets.

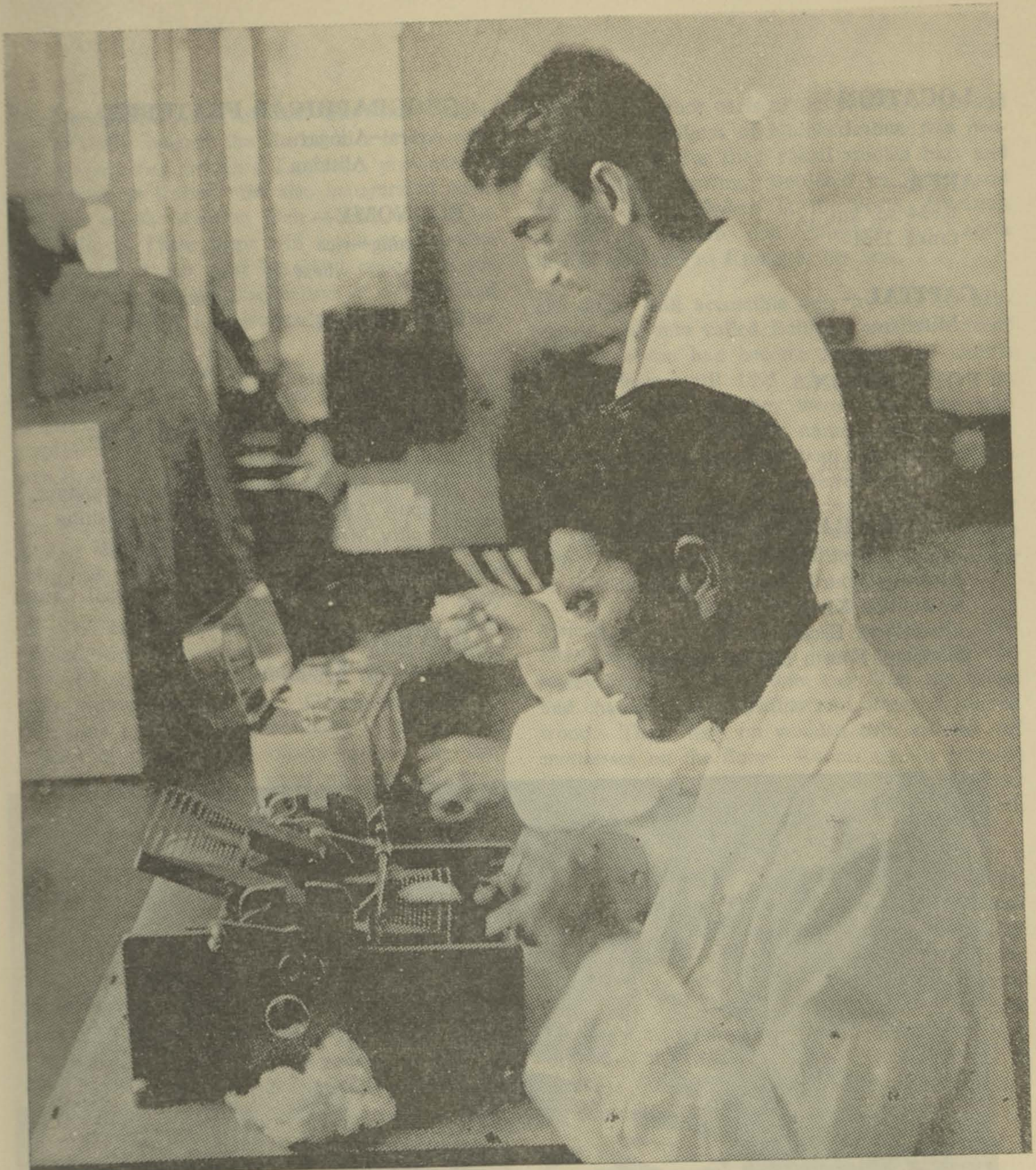
The company's edible oil plant which now produces 10 tons of solid vegetable oil daily is being expanded to raise production to 30 tons daily. It has many ginning and pressing plants in the province and in neighbouring areas.

Sericulture is also popular in the province. Some years ago a company was formed to expand the silk industry, but had to stop operations after a few years. Maybe it was a good thing too. Silk weavers now operate in their own traditional way, turning out hand woven, colourful cloth very much in demand for alacbas, kerchiefs and dresses.

Complete Uzbeki outfits with chapan, loose and comfortable tombans and perans, a variety of multicoloured embroidered hats and Uzbeki shoes are also among the handicrafts of the province.

Uzbeki shoes, with their flat soles are particularly good for walking. They resemble desert boots of the United States.

Kunduz, which was formerly part of Kataghan and Badakhshan is bordered by Takhar and Balkh on east and west, and by Baghlan and the Amu river on the South and North. Kunduz summers are warm with temperatures going up to 44 degrees centigrade. Winters are more temperate than in Kabul.



Technicians in Spin Zar Company laboratories in Kunduz constantly check the quality of cotton as it arrives from the fields.

Agriculture in Kunduz has developed to a great extent. The land is flat with miles and miles of green fields. The abundance of trees keep the air humid. The province is watered by the Khan Abad and Baghlan which join the Askalan flowing into the Amu. Two canals from the Kokcha and Amu also water Kunduz.

The province is not altogether mountainless. In the west lies Kara Bator partly covered by pistachio and almond trees. In the north are the Anbar Koh and Khwaja Abul Kasim mountains. Askalan and Hazrate Emam are famous for their askalani melons. In Kutr Blak, located in the eastern portion of Hazrate Emam woleswali there is a mineral water spring.

Among the older strucutres in Kunduz city are the citadel and the city's 300 years old Grand Mosque.

About two kilometres southeast of the city lies a large plateau called Sare Daura where the airport is located. Buz Kashi games are also played there.

Laghman

LOCATION—
east central

AREA—
8,334 sq. km.
ranks 23rd

CAPITAL—
Miterlam

POPULATION—
244,484
ranks 26th
29 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Alingar, First Degree Woleswali
Alishing, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Kach Aziz Khan, Alakadari
Karghayee, Second Degre Woleswali
Nuristan, Fourth Degree Woleswali

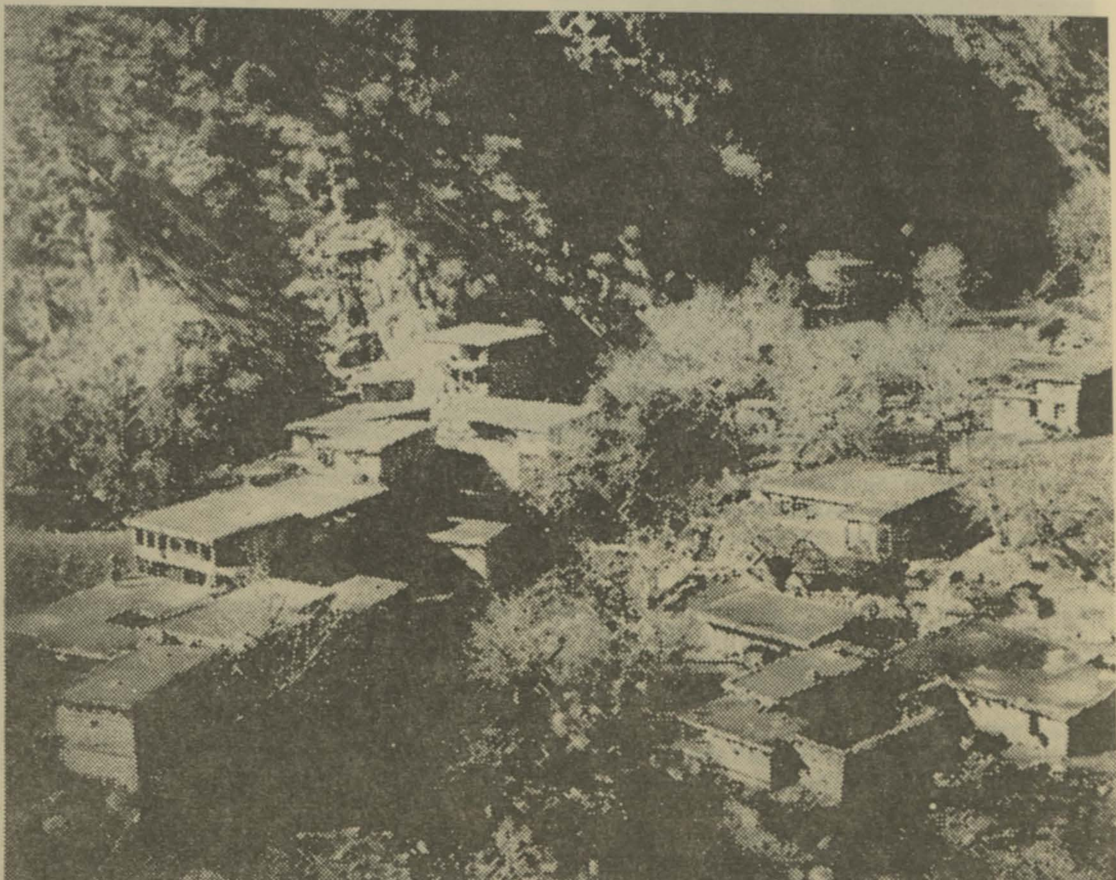
GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Alingar
Alishing

ECONOMY—
farming—rice
wheat

EDUCATION—
48 schools
11,173 students

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mohammad Ashraf
Deputy Shamsulhaq Pirzadah—Karghayee
Deputy Abdul Ghafoor Bahir—Alishing
Deputy Mohammad Irshad—Alingar
Deputy Ghulam Sakhi—Nuristan
Deputy Dr. Abdul Zahir—Provincial Centre

GOVENOR—
Azizullah Khogyani



A Nuristani village spread out over the slopes of tree-covered mountains.

During the first week of 1967 the Prime Minister officially opened the Surkhakan bridge over the Kabul river bringing Laghman province 25 km. closer to Kabul. He also inaugurated construction on the road to Deh Ziarat 16 km. up the valley. These steps will make more accessible some of the most beautiful regions of the country—the rice-growing valleys of Alingar and Alishing and the long-isolated land of Nuristan.

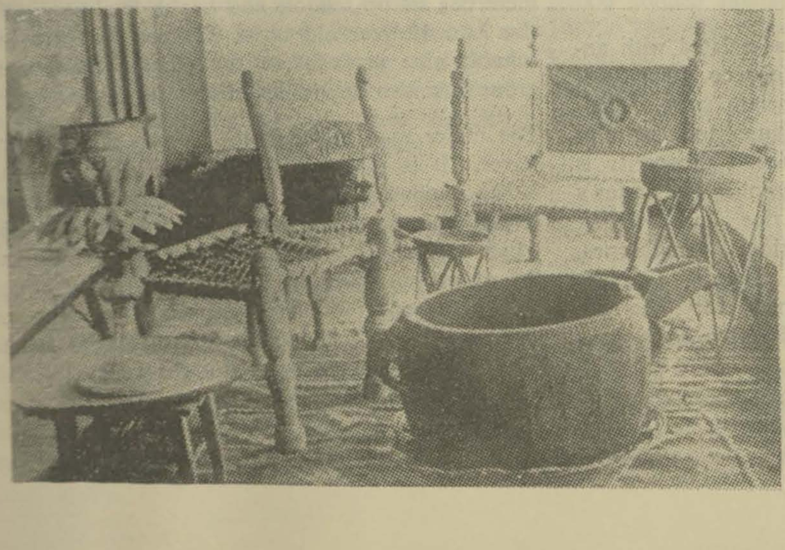
The need for the new road is easily apparent as one travels to the provincial centre fording the Laghman river and various canals. The new capital of Laghman will be built on the hill just beyond the centre of the present town. From the hill one can look up the Alishing valley on the left and the Alingar on the right to Nuristan gorges beyond. The new town will be called Miterlam after a holy man whose shrine is found there. On the second day of Eid ul-Fetr early in 1967 two magicians held large crowds spellbound with their tricks. Not far away children grasped airplanes as the operator of the carnival ride swung them around. Going on down the hill, one passed adults indulging in all sorts of games of chance while others enjoyed the dancers or the traditional sport of egg fighting—if you break my egg by knocking yours against it my egg becomes yours. The children all had trucks or pushers cleverly designed by the local carpenter turned toymaker, and the sweetmakers were busy turning out vari-coloured treats. For respite from the crowd one could wander through an arch topped by a lopsided dome into a park of evergreens.

Moving up either of the parallel Alingar and Alishing valleys the traveller passes the rice paddies where several varieties of rice are grown. They include pashayee, deradooni, and bara, all well liked in other parts of the country. Beyond them are the valleys of Nuristan where the people are known for their round woolen hats and skill in wood carving. Bordered by Zebak and Wakhan in Badakshan in the north, Nuristan extends to Nejrab and Panjsher in Kapisa on the west and to Kunar in the east.

The area, still accessible only by foot or helicopter, was once called Balouria and after most of Afghanistan had become Islamic was known as Kafiristan until 1895 when under the reign of Abdur Rahman they were converted and their region received the name land of light. There are many theories about the origin of the Nuristan people. Some believe they are Alexander's descendents while others think they may be the original Aryans. In any case they have many customs which are different from those of their neighbours.

Instead of building houses in compounds they alternate pine beams and stone to build two storey homes. Rather than rugs they use tables and chairs, some of leather and others of carved wood. They sleep on wooden beds instead of mattresses on the floor. Rooms usually have at least two windows, one to the east and the other to the west, so that the inhabitants can see both the sunrise and sunset.

As a part of their ancient religion, horsemen, often larger than life, were carved and placed over graves. The Ministry of Mines and Industries is offering a nine-month course to ten youths from Nuristan in carpentry and sculpture to keep the skill from being lost. This class is taught in Kabul but Laghman has a high school of its own. Over 47 per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys are in primary school and 6 per cent of the girls.



This kind of furniture is found inside a Nuristani home. It is made by the village carpenter, ironsmith, mason or the homeowner himself.

Logar

LOCATION—
southeast

AREA—
4,334 sq. km.
ranks 27th

CAPITAL—
Baraki Barak

POPULATION—
284,053
ranks 25th
66 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Arzo, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Baraki Barak, Second Degree Woleswali
Charkh, Alakadari
Khoshi, Alakadari
Mohammad Agha, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Logar River
Mountains—Kohsar
Sultan

ECONOMY—
farming—barley
fruit
rice
wheat

EDUCATION—
9,321 students
27 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mohammad Omar
Deputy Mohammad Alam—Mohammad Agha
Deputy Saleh Mohammad—Baraki Barak
Deputy Ghulam Sakhi—Provincial Centre
Deputy Abdul Wakil—Azra

GOVERNOR—
Dr. Khalil Ahmad Abawi

Logar means lively music and good tobacco to people in other parts of Afghanistan. Although recently musicians such as Durai Logari and his son Abdul Salam Logari have made the haunting songs of the region familiar to radio listeners in every corner of the country, travelling bands of minstrels have played for weddings and other celebrations in many areas for years. They use the same instruments as musicians in other parts of the country—the tambour, robab, drums, and harmonium—but the result is a distinctive dance music much in demand.

The province's name is also associated with another of its major products—tobacco. The local variety is a favourite with chelam users. Pleasure seekers leave Kabul to hunt and fish and ride in Logar, too, but the area's prosperity is based on its fertile soil. It supplies the nation's capital with wood, barley, rice, and wheat. Charkh is known for its apricots, mulberries, and peaches while Do Bandi, Shutur Gardan, and Patkhab Shana are famed for cherries, prunes, and walnuts. Almonds grow on Kohsar mountain.

Water from the Logar river which is spread throughout the valley by an intricate system of canals makes two crops a year possible in most areas but there are plans to build a storage dam to irrigate 30,000 more acres during summer months.

The Rural Development Department has been working in Logar for eight years on such projects and introducing improved methods of ploughing, controlling pests and disease, and distributing chemical fertiliser. From its headquarters in Madagha and Baraki Rajan, the Department has set up schools and health facilities. Of the 7 to 12 year old boys, 37 per cent are in school; nine per cent of the girls in this age group are also attending schools in Logar.

The major road to the south follows the Logar River. It is paved as far as Pule Alam, which is the temporary capital of Logar until the new city at Baraki Barak can be built. The road which is high on the Ministry of Public Works list of projects runs through a picturesque area. The backdrop is the snow-capped Sultan range. Terraced fields climb up the mountainsides from the river. Well-kept qalas dot the valley floor.

Nangarhar

LOCATION—
southeast

AREA—
7,176 sq. km.
ranks 25th

CAPITAL—
Jalalabad

POPULATION—
761,171
ranks 4th
106 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Achin, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Bati Kout, Alakadari
Behsoud, Alakadari
Chaparhar, Alakadari
Dare Nour, Alakadari
Deh Bala, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Dor Baba, Alakadari
Goshta, Alakadari
Hesarak, Third Degree Woleswali
Kama, First Degree Woleswali
Khogiani, First Degree Woleswali
Kouz Kunar, First Degree Woleswali
Lalpur, Alakadari
Momand Dara, Third Degree Woleswali
Nazian, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Pachie Agam, Alakadari
Rodat, Second Degree Woleswali
Sherzad, Alakadari
Shinwar, Loya Woleswali
Surkhrode, Second Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Kabul River
Mountains—Dare Nour
Torghar
Spinghar

ECONOMY—
fruit
rice
sugar cane

EDUCATION—
27,380 students
103 schools

PRESS—
Nangarhar, Pakhtu daily

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Sayed Habib Shah
Deputy Abdullah Lala Aqa—Surkhrode
Deputy Shah Ghasi—Shewa
Deputy Haji Mohammad Gul—Jalalabad koochis
Deputy Abdul Hadi—Khogiani
Deputy Faizanul Haq—Rodat
Deputy Mohammad Kabir—Shinwar
Deputy Mohammad Kamin—Achin
Deputy Mohammad Mir—Deh Bala
Deputy Ghulam Nabi—Momandareh
Deputy Saifurrahman—Nazian
Deputy Gul Pacha Ulfat—Provincial Centre
Deputy Abdul Wahab—Hesarak
Deputy Abdul Wakil—Kama

GOVERNOR—
Din Mohammad Delawar

The vast valley of Nangarhar, next to Kabul, is the most densely populated area of Afghanistan. It has been an important cultural centre and food-producing area for centuries. The name Nangarhara is mentioned in the Avesta. Over 15,000 pieces of sculpture have been found at a site just south of the provincial centre of Jalalabad which archeologists believe must date from the second to sixth centuries a.d. when the area was a place of pilgrimage for Buddhists.

Further excavations during 1966 revealed other stupas and evidence that the finds may date from an earlier period than previously thought. In any case accounts of the 5th century pilgrim Fahien and the 7th century traveller Hsuan Tsang indicate that Nangarhar had a large monastery. ted the rooms of the temples. Done in stucco, Monks, demons, warriors, and animals ornamenwhite limestone and gray schist, they are outstanding examples of Gandharan art.

Today most of the sculpture is in the Mussee Guimet d'Arts Asiatiques in Paris or in the Hadda rooms of the Kabul Museum and the pilgrims are holiday-makers looking for the sun. Over 20,000 flooded Jalalabad during Eid-ul Fetr in 1967. The city is just three hours away from Kabul by a scenic road through the Tangi Gharoo gorge. Although hotel accommodations are still scarce during the winter, Jalalabad is growing. A new area called Reg Shah Mard Khan is being built. There are two high schools and six secondary schools serving Nangarhar; 37 per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys and five per cent of the girls in that age group are in village or primary school.

Jalalabad is the seat of the first branch of Kabul University to be established outside the capital. The Nangarhar Medical School was established in 1963 as an attempt to train doctors in preventive medicine rather than stressing curative medi-

cine. Instead of concentrating on advanced techniques for which the new physicians would not have the facilities anyway, the emphasis is placed on health education. The students work on health surveys, sanitation projects, and serve in clinics set up in the villages.

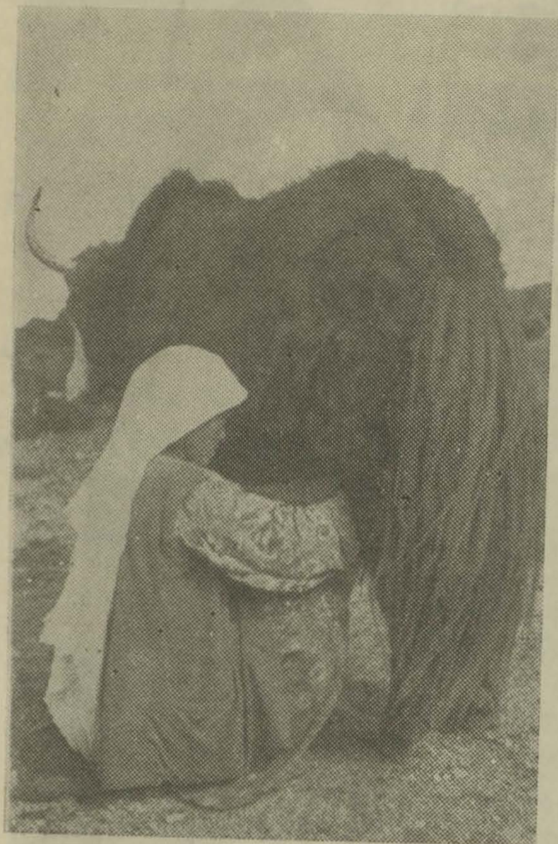
Experiments in public health are not the only kind being carried out in Nangarhar. It is also the location of one of the major agriculture and hydroelectric projects. The Darunta Dam across the Kabul river in addition to generating power for domestic and industrial use, makes it possible to irrigate 30,450 hectacres of land. The 11,000 kilowatts supply not only Jalalabad's needs but also those of the surrounding area. Aided by Soviet experts, the project to transform large tracts of desert into green orchards and lush fields has involved 14,000 Afghans. Thousands of acres of saplings of fruit and shade trees have been planted. Citrus fruit, figs, and olives will be grown. Areas with loose, fine soil have been set aside for growing cereal grains, sunflowers, sesame and sugar cane.

Most of the people are farmers and sugar cane has long been one of their favourite crops since the brown sugar lumps—about the size of a tennis ball flat on one side—are in demand all over the country. In the Kama and Surkhrode valleys in October the oxen turn cane crushing mills. In this way the juice is extracted. By pipe it falls from pot to pot under each of which a fire is built. When it gets to the last pot it has been reduced to a lump of brown sugar. Over 40 years ago a factory was imported to refine the sugar and it was set up in 1959 but the cost of production proved too high to make it profitable because the sugar content of the cane was so small. The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation is experimenting with new varieties of sugar cane to overcome this problem.

Other efforts at industry in Nangarhar are closely related to agriculture. Concrete slabs are produced for irrigation viaducts and iron rods are made for reinforcing concrete structures.



The land brought under irrigation by the newly constructed Nangarhar canal is beginning to yield returns.



A Pamir woman milking the family yak



An Uzbeki girl displays her traditional outfit at a fashion show in Kabul.

After setting up camp for an overnight stop Koochi men pose for a picture before going hunting.







Young girls from the Bamian valley about to start the peshpo dance at a wedding.

Pakthia

LOCATION—
southeast

AREA—
15,762 sq. km.
ranks 17th

POPULATION—
725,541
ranks 5th
46 per sq. km.

CAPITAL—
Gardez

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Bak, Alakadari
Barmal, Alakadari
Chamkani, Third Degree Woleswali
Dan wa Patan, Alakadari
Dare Darang, Alakadari
Gayan, Alakadari
Goman, Second Degree Woleswali
Guriz, Alakadari
Hasan Khel, Alakadari
Jadran, Third Degree Woleswali
Jaji, Second Degree Woleswali
Jaji Maidan, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Jani Khel, Second Degree Woleswali
Kalandar, Alakadari
Khost, Loya Woleswali
Lal Mangar, Alakadari
Mandouzi, Alakadari
Mota Khel, Alakadari
Mousa Khel, Third Degree Woleswali
Nadir Shah Kot, Alakadari
Neka, Alakadari
Olma, Alakadari
Sarc, Alakadari
Sarobi, Alakadari
Saroti, Alakadari
Sayed Karam, Third Degree Woleswali
Shwak, Alakadari
Shomal, Alakadari
Spero, Second Degree Woleswali
Tio, Third Degree Woleswali
Trerzai, Alakadari
Urgoun, Loya Woleswali
Zelouk, Alakadari
Zormat, Third Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
mountains—Omer Khuli
Mundair
Saroti
Suti
Zargul

ECONOMY—
timber
farming

EDUCATION—
30,279 students
103 schools

PRESS—
Wolonga, daily in Pakthu

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Ali Jan Khan
Deputy Jomma Gul—Provincial Centre
Deputy Sado Khan—Sayed Karam
Deputy Kotab Khan—Spero
Deputy Omar Khan—Zadran
Deputy Zapto Khan—Gomal
Deputy Baz Mohammad—Sarmala
Deputy Haji Mohammad—Samkani
Deputy Khial Mohammad—Tano
Deputy Sher Mohammad—Tazo
Deputy Mohammad Nadir—Mousa Khail
Deputy Mokhtaruddin—Zazi Maidan
Deputy Mirza Rahmatullah—Jane Khel
Deputy Ghulam Rasool—Urgoun
Deputy Abdul Wakil—Khost

GOVERNOR—
Maj. Gen. Mohammad Azim

The province of Pakthia lies like an oasis in a country whose vast stretches of semi-arid land are often relieved only by equally bleak ridges of mountains towering in the distances. Highly mountainous though it is, the province differs from other regions by the great tracts of thick virgin forests of pine, willow, spruce, mahogany and evergreen that carpet both valley and mountain.

The Pakthian forests cover nearly 930,000 acres of its 18,000 square kilometres; 482,000 acres alone are densely covered with evergreens over 400 years old. The rugged terrain and few passable roads have been responsible until recently for isolating the province and keeping it behind the pace at which the rest of the country is developing. But at the same time its relative inaccessibility, except for the caravans of nomadic



Experiments grafting new varieties on older unproductive olive trees are proving successful in Pakthia.

koochis who migrate south for the winter, has preserved its natural beauty and, more importantly, conserved an important source of natural wealth that the government is just now beginning to tap—the forests and fertile lands.

Forestry projects began 25 years ago with the Lasmal nursery, which to date has supplied over 2,000,000 saplings. Under an agreement concluded with the Federal Republic of Germany a project was launched last year to develop and conserve forests. The Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation is doing considerable research to improve existing strains of olives by grafting Italian and Turkish varieties onto the indigenous stock.

Pakthia has no perennial streams or rivers and agricultural lands are largely irrigated by melting snow in the spring and by the Karez, deep wells connected by underground channels which carry the water from higher ground to the low lands. The main crops grown in the area include wheat, corn, barley, and other grains. Citrus fruits constitute a sizeable agricultural activity.

A torturous road, twisting and winding and suddenly dropping several thousand feet from the mountainsides to the floor of the valley, still connects Gardez and Khost, two main urban centres of the province. All along the road, especially in winter, there will be koochi caravans and proud camelmen with rifles slung across their shoulders, in their colourfully embroidered vests worn over long white shirts.

After the big city atmosphere of Kabul, both Khost and Gardez preserve a rural quiet, lying leisurely and expansively in the valley with the green ranges of mountains around them. Even the bazaars are quiet, laid out along the main road with a small number of shops on a few interesting streets.

Although travel in the province will continue to be difficult until the secondary road construction undertaken by the Ministry of Public Works is completed, the province is an excellent place to visit, especially in the spring, and accommodations can be found in Khost, Zurmat, Urgoun and Chamkani.

Pakthia was known to Greek historians. When Timur moved the capital of Afghanistan from Kandahar to Kabul, Pakthia was incorporated into the southern section of the country that extended to the borders of India.

But the real history of Pakthia is being made today as the government, through the agency of the Pakthia Development Authority, takes steps to nudge the province into the 20th century by boosting the economic and industrial infrastructure, tapping natural resources and increasing agricultural production. An extensive plan to modernise agricultural methods and introduce new crops such as tea, asparagus and olives is being organised in Khost, a highly fertile high yield area where the government already has several large experimental farms.

With FRG assistance the PDA is educating the population to use modern agricultural equipment, testing new seeds and crops on the experimental farms for eventual large scale distribution among farmers to diversify crop production, enlarging the possibilities for dairy production and animal husbandry, expanding vegetable and fruit production into remunerative truck farming, and experimenting with new strains of irrigated and dry wheat. Other important aspects of the PDA's plans are to increase the available sources of drinking water, harness the spring floods for both power and seasonal irrigation of dry areas, and fight erosion as more and more land is brought under cultivation.



Roads wind their way along the edge of Pakthia's valleys but only sturdy cars can traverse them.

Rural development programmes in Pakthia, which now cover six woleswalis and 14 alakadaris embracing 500 villages and a population of more than 200,000, work hand in hand with the PDA. Rural development is bringing modern methods, new ideas and education into the remote areas and giving villagers an active role in the development of their localities. Started in 1961 in the Jaji Maidan and Sabri areas, the Rural Development Department is working in public health, veterinary science and education, opening clinics which teach child care and preventive medicine, giving medical treatment, vaccinating against contagious diseases and distributing soap and vitamins.

The programme involves 25 schools, two for girls and one coeducational. Community centres have been opened to encourage civic responsibility and provide a forum for people to discuss their problems. And adult literacy courses have been started.

Experts teach villagers how to get clean drinking water and keep it uncontaminated. Diesel pumps have been installed in a number of areas and pipes have been laid. When the pipeline system which taps water from the springs in Tani Woleswali is completed water will be delivered to the centre of the woleswali from springs five kilometres away. Filtering and storage tanks have also been built.

The philosophy of rural development is explained by project director Khuwaja Aqa Sharar: "People need to get used to new types of machinery before they are willing to use them. Only after they are shown that the proper use of machinery will increase production can they be prevailed upon to adopt these new methods."

As far as possible the programme relies on education, self help and local participation by enlisting the aid of village elders to encourage parents to send their children to schools, having experts work side by side with the people in constructing irrigation canals, gradually introducing new farming methods and tools, protecting crops from insect damage, and erecting school buildings.

The government's primary role in the programme is providing equipment, building secondary roads and culverts and constructing small dams and irrigation plants. But the role the people play will be the determining factor in the success of Pakthia's development.

In transforming this province, rich in natural beauty and resources, into a prosperous society, in developing industry, communication and transportation facilities as outlined in the Third Five Year plan, in opening up new sources of revenue in bee keeping and sericulture, Pakthia represents the government's investment in the people of the country.

Parwan

LOCATION—
east central

AREA—
8,951 sq. km.
ranks 22nd

CAPITAL—
Charikar

POPULATION—
815,178
ranks 3rd
91 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Bagram, Third Degree Woleswali
Ghorband, Third Degree Woleswali
Jabul Seraj, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Kohe Safi, Alakadari
Salang, Alakadari
Shekh Ali, Alakadari
Shinwar, Alakadari
Surkhe Parsa, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Ghorband
Jabul Seraj
Salang
Shotol
Kwaja Siaran Hills

ECONOMY—
agriculture—grapes
wheat
industry—textiles
cement

EDUCATION—
14,430 students
61 schools

PRESS—
Parwan, Dari, Pakhtu daily

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Abdul Karim Maaqool
Deputy Ali Ahmad Bayani—Provincial Centre
Deputy Mir Ali Gowhar—Ghorband
Deputy Mohammad Shah Irshad—Bagram
Deputy Ghulam Bahauddin—Jabul Seraj
Deputy Haji Abdul Razak—Surkhe Parsa

GOVERNOR—
Abdul Aziz

Mud compounds with neatly spaced holes catch the attention of travellers going through Parwan to the Salang. The holes form an interesting design but they are not there for visual purposes but rather are related to the economy of the province. It is in these drying rooms that the grapes are tied on long rods and left to become green raisins. They are protected from the dust and flies and other insects by thorn bushes placed over the pigeon holes. After two or three months the stalks are removed and the green raisins are ready for market. Since they are dried in the shade with such care, the green raisins are more expensive than the red ones which are sun-dried.

In October those grapes which are not to be dried are packed in crates which are stacked along the highway to be picked up by a lorry. Traditional markets for Parwan vineyard products are Pakistan and India but since new methods of cleaning and sorting have been instituted, markets are also being found in Europe and America.

With the completion of the Salang highway Parwan has become a crossroads for traders and tourists. The concrete ribbon slices through the Hindu Kush from Jabul Seraj to Doshi cutting the distance between southern and northern Afghanistan from 307 km. to 107 km. Instead of two days the journey now takes only four and a half hours. The most spectacular part of the highway is the 2,676 metre tunnel built at an altitude of over 3,000 metres. The idea to build the highway dates back at least 40 years but the first surveys began in 1956 of the difficult terrain between Olang and Haft Tanor. The contract with USSR Techno Export was signed in 1958 and the highway was completed six years later.

The highway has opened many picturesque spots. Tourists may now visit Olang, Khenjan, and Tanour, as well as other gorges of the Hindu Kush.

By the Salang road Charikar, the provincial capital, is just 40 minutes from Kabul. It is a favourite picnicking place particularly from

early March through April when the Khwaja Siaran hills are covered with the purple blossoms of the Arghwan trees. Spring wanderers also enjoy the crimson wild tulips which cover the valley. By following the Ghorband River one can go to Jabul Seraj and see citadels and castles, some as old as Alexander and others as recent as the Amir Habibullah.

It was in Jabul Seraj where the cement industry got its start. The first plant was imported from Czechoslovakia and went into operation ten years ago. Here, too, electricity was produced to serve Kabul 50 years ago. Since Kabul could not use the entire 3,000 kilowatts at that time, Charikar and Jabul Seraj were also supplied.

Charikar is known for its knives—from pocket-size to daggers. Made from scrap metal with handles of bone, horn, pearl, or wood, they are in demand all over the country. The Rural Development Department with the cooperation of the International Labour Organisation has set up a project to improve the tanning process in Said Khel near Charikar.

The United Nations is also helping the Water and Soil Survey Department study 26,000 sq. km. in order to determine if it is economical to make attempts to use subterranean water. An irrigation project was launched in 1966 in Parwan with the help of the People's Republic of China. The preliminary survey for it has been completed.

Education is also receiving the attention of provincial authorities. Parwan has a high school for boys, seven secondary schools, 20 primary schools, and 31 village schools. Almost 33 per cent of the 7 to 12 year-old boys and five per cent of the girls are in school.



Gul Alam originally comes from Logar but his face and the two-headed drum on which he pounds with astonishing speed with all ten fingers, his palms, the back of his hands, and sometimes even his elbows are familiar in Parwan and many other provinces, too.



Almost all the families in Parwan are engaged in growing grapes. From the family vineyard they are either hung in a sayagi khana to dry and be exported as raisins or sent fresh to the bazaars in neighbouring provinces.







Samangan

LOCATION—
north central

AREA—
15,772 sq. km.
ranks 16th

CAPITAL—
Aibak

POPULATION—
193,553
ranks 27th
12 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Guldar—Alakadari
Dare Souf—Second Degree Woleswali
Hazrate Sultan—Alakadari
Khulm—Third Degree Woleswali
Royee Doab—Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
Tirbande Turkestan mountains

ECONOMY—
coal
iron
fruit

EDUCATION—
6,253 students
54 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mohammad Yaqoub
Deputy Mohammad Kabir Ibrat—Khulm
Deputy Ali Mohammad—Dare Soof
Deputy Haji Noor Mohammad—Royee Doab
Nasruddin—Provincial Centre

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Hanif

Samangan located between Balkh and Baghlan is not too different from its neighbours. Like Balkh, Jozjan and Fariab it is a province where the best melons are grown and Buz Kashi horses are trained. The tarter horses are particularly valued by all horse lovers in the northern provinces. In the mountains of Tirbande Turkestan and other branches of the Hindu Kush which cut through Samangan the herds of deer among the pine and wild pistachio trees make the area a fine hunting ground.

The name of Samangan has a long history. The Chinese referred to this area as Sin Tin Tsman and the Arabs called it Samanjan. The recent archeological discovery of a number of caves here supports the theory that the name comes from the Uzbeki words, Somong and Ian, which means people of the caves. The unique Tape Rustam stupa built out of a mass of solid stone as well as other Buddhist grottoes dating back to the fifth century b.c. can be seen in Aibak, the provincial capital.

The gorge of Tashqurghan is like a front that opens on the plain of Bakhtar. On the other side of the gorge is the small city of Tashqurghan with its picturesque bazaar whose ceiling was once covered with porcelain vases. Eighteen kilometres to the north of the city a few remains of Khulm can be found. A number of terracotta statues have been found in the hillocks of the area.

No large rivers flow through Samangan and water for irrigation is provided by a number of mountain streams. Perhaps the most fertile area in the province is Tashqurghan filled with orchards which supply both Samangan and Balkh with fruit. The people here almost invariably build their homes inside gardens of fruit trees.

The heart of Samangan development lies in its mineral deposits of the Shabashak and Dahne Tour coal mines and stock breeding. Located in the upper reaches of the Chihil Dokhtaran River and linked to Hajigak by a 480 kilometre road to Shabashak has come to the economic forefront in the last three years after 12 seams of workable thickness were discovered by a joint Afghan-Soviet team of specialists. There are hard coal and coke seams. The coals caloric value is 76,000—83,000. Coal reserves of the workable seams are 44 million tons and geological reserves of the entire area are estimated at more than 73 million tons.

Four years ago work began in Dahne Tour about fifty miles from Shabashak. About 25 tons a day are mined, most of which goes to Mazare Sharif. Surveys show that the coke required for an iron smelting plant can be obtained from these mines. Because of a lack of transportation facilities, most of the coal is sold in Mazare Sharif and Balk, but after the Pule Khumri—Mazare—Sharif — Sheberghan highway is completed mines will be able to ship the coal as far as Sheberghan at reasonable cost.

Takhar

LOCATION—
northeast

AREA—
17,537 sq. km.
ranks 15th

CAPITAL—
Taloqan

POPULATION—
470,991
ranks 9th
27 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Bangi, Alakadari
Cha-ab, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Chal, Alakadari
Eshkamesh, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Farkhar, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Khwaja Ghar, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Khosto Freng, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Rustaq, Second Degree Woleswali
Talafghan, Alakadari
Yangi, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
mountains—Anbar
Kalafgan
Taqcha Khana
Warsaj
rivers—Amu
Kokcha
Taloqan

ECONOMY—
farming—corn, cotton, wheat
handicrafts—carpets

EDUCATION—
11,581 students
57 students

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Abdul Ali
Deputy Ghulam Ali—Rustaq
Deputy Mir Abdul Baqi—Eshkamesh
Deputy Mohammad Hakim—Yangi Qala
Deputy Mohammad Isa—Cha-ab
Deputy Mir Abdul Kayeum—Khost and Farang
Deputy Abdul Awal Koraishi—Provincial Centre
Deputy Mohammad Tahir—Khwaja Ghar
Deputy Mullah Mohammad Toreh—Farkhar

GOVERNOR—
Abdul Qadeer (Acting)

Two thirds of the salt used in Afghanistan comes from Takhar. The deposits in the Taqcha Khana mountains in the southeast and the Kalafgan to the west have not been carefully surveyed but they appear to be large. Marco Polo observed in the 13th century that "the quantity is so great that all the countries of the earth might be supplied by it." Although there are a few more nations to supply today, the 100 pound blocks quarried from these mountains are one of Afghanistan's important mineral resources.

Marco Polo's description of them is still almost accurate. "The hills that lie to the south of it (Taloqan) are large and lofty. They all consist of white salt, extremely hard, with which the people, to a distance of thirty days' journey round, come to provide themselves, for it is esteemed the purest that is found in the world; but it is at the same time so hard that it cannot be detached by anything but iron picks."

In Polo's day a journey from Balkh to Taloqan took 12 days. That has changed. It is no longer a hard trip through land "destitute of every sign of habitation except bandits and lions from the large and magnificent city of Balkh." The road is not yet paved but it can be covered in a day by jeep and the journey is broken by the thriving industrial town of Kunduz. Polo found the road to Badakhshan more pleasing. "Leaving Taloqan and travelling three days, still in a northeast direction, you pass through a well-inhabited country, very beautiful and abounding in fruit, corn and vines."

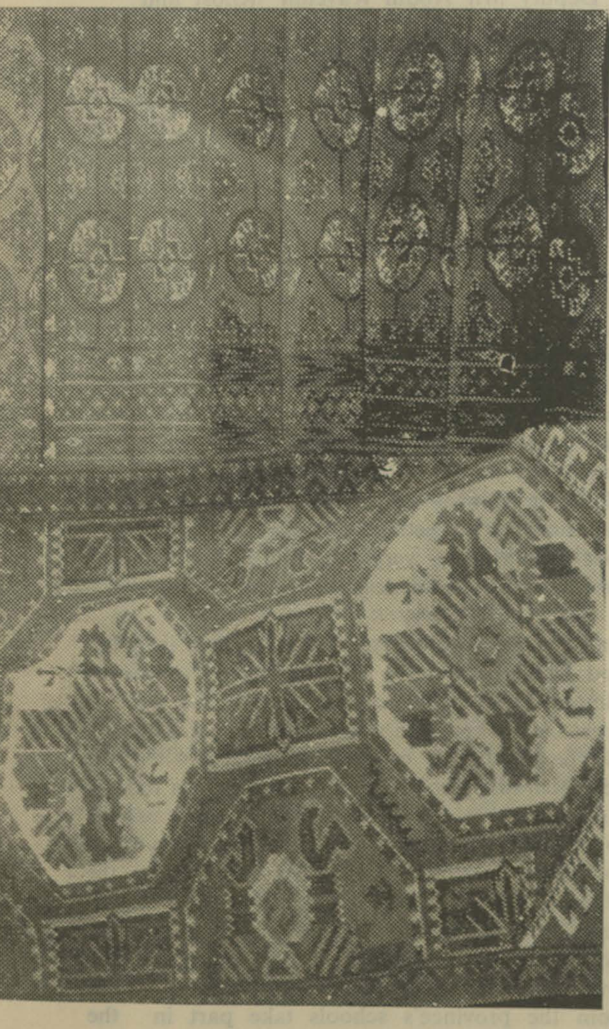
Taloqan itself Polo described as located in a fine and fruitful country. The hills nearby produced almonds and pistachio nuts and in the city a great market for corn was being held. Like many of the provincial centres established when the administrative division of the country was reorganised several years ago, Taloqan is being rebuilt so that eventually it may rival its now mythical splendour of centuries ago. At Jashen time the progress that has been made is particularly evident. Although most of the participants are fathers and sons who have ridden miles to be in town for the independence celebrations, girls from the province's schools take part in the

parade along with the usual groups from the boys schools. There are no high schools yet but several intermediate schools will be raised to that level soon. Over 28 per cent of the 7 to 12 year old boys and two per cent of the girls are in school.

Taloqan is still a market for grains, fruit, and nuts raised in different areas of the province. Cotton is taking over as a money-making crop as the demand for vegetable oil grows. The Spin Zar has a branch in Taloqan which buys the farmers' cotton. Hand methods are used within the province itself to extract oil from both sesame and cotton seeds but most of the cotton now goes to Kunduz for processing.

In the east and south in the woleswalis of Farkhar, Ishkamesh, and Khosto Freng, a good water supply from the mountains makes growing fruit and barley and wheat profitable. The northern part of Takhar is divided into two plains—the Taloqan which extends from the provincial centre to the Amu river and the Torghi Tapa plain which stretches from Sari Pul on the banks of the Kokcha to Yangi Kala woleswali. The Taloqan river which eventually runs into the Amu in Kunduz provides water for irrigation these plains.

Shops in Kabul display rows of carpets which are brought by truck from the northern provinces like Takhar where they are woven.







Urozgan

LOCATION—
central

AREA—
32,537 sq. km.
ranks 8th

CAPITAL—
Tirin

POPULATION—
458,041
ranks 10th
14 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Arjestan—Fourth Degree Woleswali
Choury—Fourth Degree Woleswali
Deh Raud—Second Degree Woleswali
Di Kondi—First Degree Woleswali
Gazab—Fourth Degree Woleswali
Kajran—Fourth Degree Woleswali
Urozgan—Third Degree Woleswali
Shahrestan—Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Helmand
mountains—Tous
Hindu Kush
Arjestan plateau

ECONOMY—
farming

EDUCATION—
7,716 students
60 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Abdul Ghani
Deputy Mohammad Aka—Di Kundi
Deputy Haji Mohammad Akbar—Provincial Centre
Deputy Haji Dost Mohammad—Deh Raud
Deputy Mohammad Ayoob—Gazab
Deputy Khudai Rahm—Urozgan
Deputy Ghulam Rasool—Kajran
Deputy Abdul Satar—Arjestan
Deputy Sayed Zahir Shah—Shahrestan

GOVERNOR—
Roshandil Wardak

Camel caravans are still the main means of transportation through Urozgan's great stretches of desert and wasteland. Cars and trucks often get stranded in the desert sands and, if the water supply runs low, the travellers face great danger. Summers are usually temperate but winters are long and bitterly cold. Snow falls start in October and last until the end of April.

Spring rains wash and melt the bulk of snow but the mountains never lose their coverings. Many of the people from this area make annual trips to Kabul during the severe winters rather than stay snowbound in their homes. Every family keeps enough livestock for milk and ploughing and transportation but each makes it a rule to keep only as many as they can take care of during the winter.

When the ground thaws in the short spring and summer farmers plant cereals such as wheat, barley, maise, chick beans, millet and sesame. Few fruits and vegetables are raised and consequently a part of the food needed by the people has to be imported from neighbouring provinces. Urozgan, like Farah and Chakhansoor, is one of the less developed areas of the country. So far no industries have been set up. Few schools have been opened. Agricultural methods have not been improved. No use is made of modern tools, machinery or fertiliser.

Isolated with formidable geographic obstacles, development will be difficult. The rural development programme, however, seems to be the best way of tackling this problem. The plans drawn up to develop Pakthia have already been warmly received by the people here. Preliminary studies for development of the Hazarajat have already been made. Attempts are being made to grow more apricot trees which manage to thrive here and to introduced new fruits.

Earlier this year a canal several kilometres in length was dug in Urozgan woleswali bringing 1000 acres of land under cultivation. There are also possibilities of tapping the Helmand which runs through the province. The new telephone link between Urozgan and Kandahar should do much in breaking down the communication barriers between this province and the rest of Afghanistan.

The Arjestan plateau, surrounded by the Tous mountains, is atypical of the province's terrain. The winters are cold but the summers are mild and pleasant. The small river flowing east to west which divides into many branches and the abundant underground springs keep the plateau well-watered.

Wardak

LOCATION—
east central

AREA—
10,675 sq. km.
ranks 20th

POPULATION—
229,052
ranks 16th
15 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS—
Behsood, First Degree Woleswali
Behsood, First Part—Fourth Degree Woleswali
Chak, Third Degree Woleswali
Dai Mirdad, Alakadari
Jalrez Alakadari
Nerkh, Alakadari
Sayed Abad, Second Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
rivers—Helmand
Maidan
Chak
Jeghatoo
mountains—Kohe Baba
Hindu Kush
Onai Pass

ECONOMY—
farming

EDUCATION—
10,276 students
55 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mohammad Reza Karbalai
Deputy Hafizullah—Provincial Centre
Deputy Mohammad Aslam—Behsood
Deputy Mohammad Ismali Mayar—Chak
Deputy Mohammad Ismail Mobaligh—Behsood, First Part
Deputy Saadat Khan—Sayed Abad

GOVERNOR—
Mohammad Ebrahim Abasi

A piece of salt, a grain of wheat, a coin and a sweet attached to a beautifully decorated sarf and presented to the parents of a prospective bridegroom by the mother or father of the prospective bride signal an engagement in Wardak. And the firing of guns outside the home of the boy's family shows the acceptance of the offer.

The family of the girl felt to fit into the groom's has already been approached by elders of the boy's village. An agreement has been made on a dowry. Usually in Wardak the groom's family will give the girl's parents between Af. 30,000 and Af. 100,000, 30 to 40 seers of rice, four to five sheeps and cows, as well as fruit, sweets and cloth.

For three or four days after the scarf has been presented, the people in the boy's village celebrate with feasting, dancing and singing. The bride and groom meet a few weeks later when the elders take the boy to meet her.

Several months later when the time for the wedding arrives the groom's friends and family seat the bride and her father on a camel and, cheering and beating drums, take her to his village. The groom walks beside the horse, his mother and sister follow on another. The bride is taken to the family's oldest tanoor (cooking place) which she kisses. Then the Holy Koran is placed on her head and she walks into the house.

Traditions have tenacious roots in Wardak but things have changed recently. Here, where the north pole of Afghanistan is located—Behsood sitting 9,625 feet up in the ranges of the Kohe Baba—better roads have begun to bring far flung areas, separated by mountains, together creating trade and business between them. Currently plans are underway to survey a road from Kabul to Herat via the Hazarajat which will go through Wardak.

Closer links to Kabul and better education facilities—there are now 55 schools in Wardak with 10,276 students—have produced a fair share of important people in Afghanistan, the poet Abdul Ali Mostaghni, the governor of Kabul and a nuclear physicist.

Atlhough the word Maidan,, an old name for one of the areas in the province means flat land, Wardak is mostly mountanious. Water is usually plentiful in the provinces three main rivers which zigzag through the mountains and valleys. The Helmand begins its 1600 km. journey in the Kohe Baba. The headwaters of the 100 km. Maidan, a tributary of the Kabul rises in the Onai pass at an altitude of 3,300 m. The Chak begins up in Behsood and flows down to the eastern valleys of the province. Afghanistan's first hydroelectric dam was constructed on the Jeghatoo and has been providing Kabul with electricity for almost fifty years.

Zabul

LOCATION—
south central

AREA—
20,671 sq. km.
ranks 13th

CAPITAL—
Kalat

POPULATION—
329,052
ranks 16th
15 per sq. km.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION—
Arghandab, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Atghar, Alakadari
Dai Chopan, Third Degree Woleswali
Mizan, Alakadari
Shah Joy, Fourth Degree Woleswali
Shemelzo, Alakadari
Shinkai, Second Degree Woleswali
Tarnak and Jaldak, Fourth Degree Woleswali

GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES—
mountains—Sur Ghur
Daya Chopan
rivers—Lola Shenkai
Arghandab
Turnak

ECONOMY—
farming
grazing

EDUCATION—
2900 students
35 schools

MEMBERS OF PARLIAMENT—
Senator Mohammad Nabi
Deputy Mulla Mohammad Anwar—Kalat Kochis
Deputy Haji Abdul Aziz—Provincial Centre
Deputy Khudai Dad—Shenkai
Deputy Nazar Mohammad—Tarnak and Jaldak
Deputy Ghulam Naqshband—Arghandab
Deputy Mohammad Omar—Shah Joy

GOVERNOR—
Abdul Malik

Until a few years ago only those who had been to Zabul knew that the Zabulis are almost as good horsemen as the buzkashi players of northern Afghanistan. Their game called naiza bazi, tent pegging, is exciting and breathtaking and requires much skill on the part of the rider and maneuvering on the part of the horse as riders race at full speed down a large field to try to spear pegs planted 20 centimetres deep in the ground. In the last ten years Zabuli horsemen have begun to display their skill and speed to spectators in Kabul.

Another familiar trademark of the province are its almond trees growing on the slopes of the mountains and hills which flood the markets in Kabul and other provinces of eastern and northeastern Afghanistan. Preliminary studies have been made by provincial officials to set up cooperatives to increase the acreage and help market the almonds for greater profit. The recent gold finds in the province have also brought the area into the public eye. The Ministry of Mines and Industries announced that analysis of stone samples reveal between 10 and 20 gms. of gold per ton—far above the minimum required for extraction.

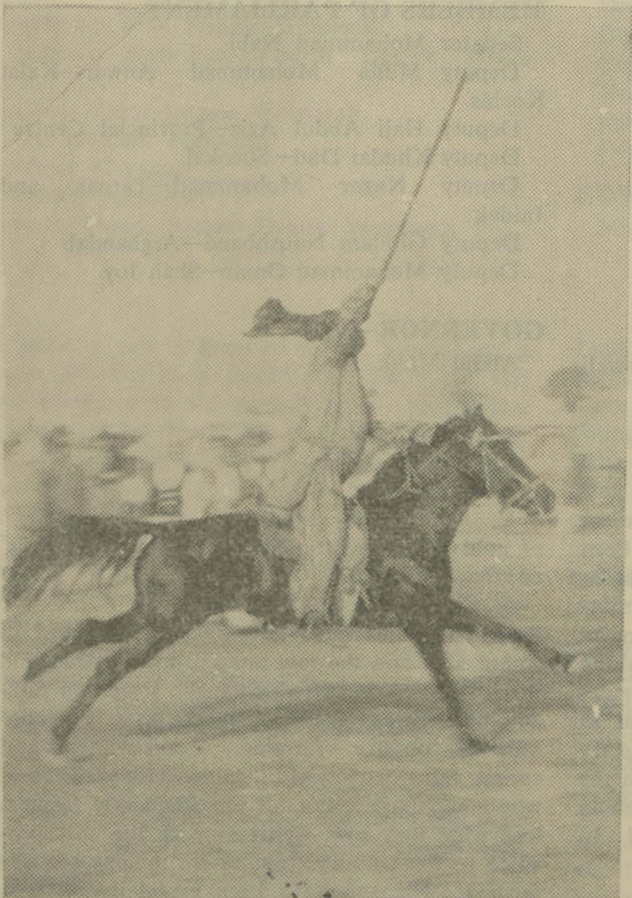
Perpetual winds have left much of the land in Zabul arid and the low annual precipitation and the low lying rivers (which make irrigation difficult have forced the people here to rely predominantly on dry farming. Good winter and spring rains may yield healthy crops of corn, wheat and barley, but all too frequently farmers lose what they sow. This may be the only province in the country, too, where melons are dry farmed. Farmers have been especially successful using this method with watermelons.

Networks of underground canals (karez) have been dug to carry underground water to the farm but the supply is meagre. The banks of the Arghandab, one of the larger rivers in the country, are so low that its waters are of no use. The Shenkai and the Turnak—which the people call the little fruitful river—are high enough in the spring to turn surrounding areas into good grazing ground for the large flocks of sheep.

Three years ago changes made in the basic administration system of the country raised Zabul to the status of province and also added to its problems. Kalat, located on the Kandahar—Kabul highway was reluctantly kept as the capital though it sits in the middle of a semi-desert and it only has a population of 4,000 made up of half-settled koochis who are not yet interested in building up the city. The governor who suggested that the capital be moved to Shah Joy, a more fertile and frequented area, fears that the new facilities envisaged for the capital will be too remote from the bulk of the settled population and the nomads who travel through the better lands.

The provincial government also wants to introduce uniform standards weighing commodities and measuring land.

Handicrafts such as rug weaving has made some progress in the province and Zabuli rugs fetch handsome prices on the Kabul market. There is a 12 bed hospital in Kalat but the staff spend most of its time serving outpatients. A larger hospital is under construction.



Whopping triumphantly, this Zabuli tent-pegger whirls his prize round his head as his handsome steed pounds by the blurred spectators.

Afghan Embassies, Consulates

AFRICA

H.E. Shamsuddin Majrouh
Royal Afghan Embassy
59 Rue El-Ourouba Heliopolis
Cairo, UAR

AMERICAS

Abdul Rahman Pazhwak
The Permanent Mission of Afghanistan
UNITED NATIONS
200 East 42nd St.
New York 17, New York, USA

H.E. Dr. Abdul Majid
Royal Afghan Embassy
2341 Wyoming Avenue, NW
Washington 8, D.C., USA

ASIA

H.E. Dr. Mohammad Asif Suhail
Royal Afghan Embassy
Peking, CHINA

H.E. Ataullah Nasirzia
Royal Afghan Embassy
24 Ratindon Road
New Delhi, INDIA

Ghulam Mohammad Nekzad
Royal Afghan Consulate General
115 Walkeshwar Road
Bombay 6, INDIA

H.E. Ghulam Hassan Safi
Royal Afghan Embassy
Djalan Tosari 15
Jakarta, INDONESIA

H.E. Sardar Asadullah Seraj
Royal Afghan Embassy
Pehlavi Avenue, Abdoh St. 10
Tehran, IRAN

Abdul Ghani Karimi
Royal Afghan Consulate General
Meshed, IRAN

H.E. Sayed Tajuddin
Royal Afghan Embassy
Sharae Sayed Jamaludin Afghan
Baghdad, IRAQ

H.E. Dr. Abdul Rahim
Royal Afghan Embassy
48 Shinsaka Machi, Akasaka
Minatu-ku
Tokyo, JAPAN

H.E. Ghulam Mohammad Sulaiman
Royal Afghan Embassy
304 Peshawar Road
Rawalpindi, PAKISTAN

Sayed Masoud Pohanyar
Royal Afghan Consulate
Peshawar, PAKISTAN

Mohammad Ayub Aziz
Royal Afghan Consulate
Quetta, PAKISTAN

Ghulam Mohammad Sulaiman
Office of the Royal Afghan Embassy
24-B Block 6
P.E.C.H.S.
Karachi, PAKISTAN

H.E. Dr. Ali Ahmad Popal
Royal Afghan Embassy
Yenishair
Ankara, TURKEY

H.E. Khalilullah Khalili
Royal Afghan Embassy
Jedda, SAUDI ARABIA

EUROPE

H.E. Dr. Sultan Ahmad Popal
Royal Afghan Embassy
Janackovo Nabrezi
Prague, CZECHOSLOVAKIA

H.E. Abdullah Malekyar
Royal Afghan Embassy
31 Princess Gate
London, SW 7, ENGLAND

H.E. Dr. Mohammad Yousuf
Royal Afghan Embassy
Venusberg, Kiefernweg 15
Bonn
FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

H.E. Sardar Zalmai Mahmoud Ghazi
Royal Afghan Embassy
32 Avenue Raphael
Paris 16, FRANCE

H.E. Prof. Dr. Abdul Kayoum Rasoul
Royal Afghan Embassy
Via Nomentana 120
Rome, ITALY

H.E. Mohammad Akram Parwanta
Royal Afghan Embassy
Obroncow 33 Saska, Kepa
Varsovie, POLAND

H.E. Gen. Mohammad Arif
Royal Afghan Embassy
Ulitsa Vorovskogo 42,
Moscow, USSR

Royal Afghan Embassy
Theodra Dreizerer 38
Belgrade, YUGOSLAVIA

Diplomats Accredited To Afghanistan

AFRICA

H.E. Sayed Hamid Mohammad el-Amin
Embassy of SUDAN
Karachi, Pakistan.

H.E. Salah-el-din Kansoh
Embassy of UAR
Sardar Mohammad Hashim Khan Watt
Kabul

AMERICAS

H.E. Dr. Jose Vicente Ferreyra Soaje
Embassy of ARGENTINA
Tehran, Iran

H.E. Mario Guimaraees
Embassy of BRAZIL
New Delhi, India.

H.E. Octavio Paz Lazano
Embassy of MEXICO
New Delhi, India.

H.E. Robert Neumann
Embassy of the UNITED STATES
Ansari Watt
Kabul

ASIA

Embassy of BURMA
New Delhi, India.

H.E. Hamilton Shirley Amerasinghe
Embassy of CEYLON
New Delhi, India.

H.E. Chen Feng
PEOPLES REPUBLIC OF CHINA
Sardar Shah Mahmoud Ghazi Watt
Kabul

H.E. Gen. P. N. Thapar
Embassy of INDIA
Malalai Watt
Kabul

H.E. Dr. Kadarusman
Embassy of INDONESIA
Share Nau
Kabul

H.E. Mahmoud Feroughi
Embassy of IRAN
Sher Ali Khan Watt
Kabul

Jalal Jaf (Charge d'Affaires)
Embassy of IRAQ
Karte Char
Kabul

H.E. Hideki Masaki
Embassy of JAPAN
Nawai Watt
Kabul

H.E. Ali Nasoob Al-Taher
Embassy of JORDAN
Tehran, Iran

Embassy of LEBANON
Tehran, Iran

H.E. Oyuny Khosbayar
Embassy of MONGOLIA
New Delhi, India.

H.E. Yadu Nath Khanal
Embassy of NEPAL
New Delhi, India.

H.E. Lt. Gen. Mohammad Yousuf
Embassy of PAKISTAN
Zarghoona Watt
Kabul.

H.E. Romeo S. Busego
Embassy of the PHILIPPINES
Karachi, Pakistan.

H.E. Hamoud al-Faad Al-Zaid
Embassy of SAUDI ARABIA
Zarghoona Watt
Kabul

Embassy of SYRIA

H.E. Nai Chitti Sucharitakul
Embassy of THAILAND
New Delhi, India

H.E. Cemil Vafi
Embassy of TURKEY
Ghazi Watt
Kabul

EUROPE

H.E. Hamid Batu
Legation of AUSTRIA
Zarghoona Watt
Kabul

H.E. Jean Leroy
Legation of BELGIUM
New Delhi, India

H.E. Vulko Gochev
Embassy of BULGARIA
Share Nau
Kabul

H.E. Frantisek Petruzela
Embassy of CZECHOSLOVAKIA
Sardar Shah Mahmoud Ghazi Watt
Kabul

H.E. Frederik Godfred de Dompierre de Jonquiers
Embassy of DENMARK
Tehran, Iran

H.E. Jorma Vanamo
Embassy of FINLAND
Moscow, USSR

H.E. Georges Cattand
Embassy of FRANCE
Ansari Maidan
Kabul

H.E. Dr. Gerhard Moltmann
Embassy of FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY
Sher Ali Khan Watt
Kabul

H.E. Alexandre Demetropoulos
Embassy of GREECE
Tehran, Iran

Embassy of HUNGARY
Baghdad, Iraq

H.E. Dr. Carlo Cimino
Embassy of ITALY
Khwaja Abdullah Ansari Watt
Kabul

H.E. Albert H. Hasselman
Embassy of the NETHERLANDS
New Delhi, India

H.E. Thorleif Lintrup Paus
Embassy of NORWAY
Tehran, Iran

H.E. Jan Petrus
Embassy of POLAND
Sardar Shah Mahmoud
Kabul

H.E. Aurel Ardeleanu
Legation of RUMANIA
New Delhi, India.

Legation of SPAIN
Baghdad Iraq

H.E. Bjorn Axel Eyvind Bratt
Embassy of SWEDEN
Tehran, Iran

H.E. Max Konig
Embassy of SWITZERLAND
Tehran, Iran

H.E. Sir Gordon C. Whitteridge
Embassy of UNITED KINGDOM
Parwan Mena
Kabul

H.E. Konstantin I. Alexandrov
Embassy of the USSR
Darulaman Watt
Kabul

H.E. Ivan Mirosevic
Embassy of YUGOSLAVIA
Malekyar Watt
Kabul

UNITED NATIONS

Arsene Shahbaz
UNITED NATIONS Development Programme
Sardar Shah Mahmoud Ghazi Watt
Kabul

Bibliography

By May Schinasi*

There are numerous publications in every language about Afghanistan. They have been systematically grouped to form *bibliographies.* The most important of them published to date are:

The bibliography of Dr. AKRAM deals with about 2000 works published outside Afghanistan. Unfortunately this book is now out of print. The bibliography of S. LAUGIER DE BEAURECUEIL is simply a list of 64 books published by the Historical Society of Afghanistan since 1937/1316. The bibliography of T.I. KURTINA gives 5680 titles published in the USSR with a few exceptions. D. N. WILBER's book is composed of approximately 1300 titles. A number of these books and articles in Dari Pakhtu, French and English have been published in Afghanistan itself. In spite of this countries outside Afghanistan are inadequately informed regarding the volume of Afghan publications, and until recently there has been no systematic inventory of books printed in Afghanistan. We have undertaken this task.

We had just commenced this work when two small books in Dari were published in Kabul, giving for the first time a statement of recent Afghan publications:

MAYEL HERAVI. *Fihrist—i kutub—i matbu—i Afghanistan az sal—i* 1330 *ila* 1344—Kabul (Matboa—i daulati), 1344/1965.

FARID A. *Bibliyugrafi.*—Kabul, 1344/1965. (Az nasharat—i Ketabkhana—ie—am—ma—i Kabul; De Kucniyanu zag, 6th. year, n°1.)

The first book gives an alphabetical list of titles and a very brief description of about 450 books and articles, with an index of authors. The period dealt with covers, with a few exceptions, the last 15 years. The works, mainly in Dari with a few in Pakhto, are published for the most part in Kabul by the national press through governmental organisations such as the Ministry of Education, the Ministry of Information etc.... Although the second deals with fewer titles, the method of classification is more methodical as the works are grouped according to subject matter. The description is once more very brief and the period covered is not defined.

Besides these two lists—the first of their kind and very useful—from time to time some bibliographical references have appeared in specialised periodicals such as *ADAB*, vol XIII, n°3, 1344/1965, pp. 12-13; *AFGHANISTAN*, 1957, n°1, pp. 58—60). All these have made our compilation considerably easier and have often helped to fill in the omissions of the card-indexes of certain libraries.

One may wonder why a new bibliography is necessary. The desired objective is not to make a new work but to supplement the works of M.H. and A.F., and to make them accessible to a non-Dari reading public. In effect:

1) The bibliographical references of Dari books only (authors and titles) will be given in Latin transcription and the description of the books in French.

2) The period dealt with will cover the last 10 years 1334/1955—1344/1965.

3) The inventory will not be exhaustive but will offer a *choice* which will include primarily the works of a scientific character, and publications and collections of specialised institutes: Anjumane Ta'rikh, Anjumane Jami, Da'irat al-maarif etc..The choice will lead then to less "scholarly" publications dealing with miscellaneous subjects such as biographies, folklore, guides etc.

4) Regarding periodicals, the daily and weekly press will be excluded. Only periodicals of a scientific character will be dealt with. Among them those considered important will be analysed systematically article by article for the period covered.

5) Finally, with the exception of a few works—or articles—the titles of which are sufficiently explicit, a brief resume in French or some remarks on the contents or on the author, will complete the review.

At this point, it is necessary to explain a major difficulty in the carrying out of this work: where to find the material.

It has not been possible to consult any provincial library up till now. In Kabul, the library of the Historical Society (Anjumane Ta'rikh) has provided the majority of the books, articles, and periodicals concerned. The libraries of the Ministries of Education and Information, now combined, the large university library, the small Dari collections of the Pakhtu Academy (Pakhtu Tulana) and of the Encyclopaedic Society (Anjumant—Da'irat al-ma arif), have supplied the remainder. All these libraries, more or less recently established, are at present being organised, and it is evident that the card-indexes are not yet complete.

Mrs. May Schinasi is a secretary and interpreter for the French Archeological Mission working in Afghanistan.

Without any doubt, the lack of a "dépôt légal" in the afore-mentioned main libraries contributes to these omissions in the card-indexes. It is to be hoped that in the vast programme of reorganisation of the libraries, a quick decision to establish a "dépôt légal" will be made.

To try and fill these gaps it has been and is still necessary to make frequent visits to the bookshops where one can find sometimes, despite the relatively small number of printed copies, some books apparently unavailable in the libraries.

Finally, due to the kindness of a number of friends, we have been able to consult from their private libraries some books which are out of print and otherwise unavailable.

This vast dispersal of books is the principal barrier to the tedious work of bibliographical compilation. It is to be hoped however that the final result—which will be published in France—will show the extent of the researches by Afghan scholars.

The following is a summary bibliography of works in English, French, and Russian which deal with Afghanistan.

A. Bibliographies

AKRAM (M.) *Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan.* I. Ouvrages parus hors de l'Afghanistan.—Paris, Centre de documentation universitaire, 1947.

LAUGIER DE BEAURECUEIL (Serge de) *Les Publications de la Société d'Histoire d'Afghanistan.*—Extrait de MIDEO, tome 7, 1963, pp. 236—240.)

KURTINA (T.I.) *Bibliografiya Afghanistana.*—Moskva, Nauka, 1965.

WILBER (Donald N.) *Annotated bibliography of Afghanistan.* 2nd edition.—New Haven, Human relations area files, 1962.

B. The Encyclopedia of Islam

The ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ISLAM, 2nd edition. —Leyden, E. J. Brill, 1960—Only two volumes have appeared so far. The following articles will supply accurate information on various subjects:

Aghán, by G. MORGENSTIERNE

Afghánistán, by M. LONGWORTH DAMES (geography)
G. MORGENSTIERNE (ethnography, languages, religion)
R. GHIRSHMANN, M. LONGWORTH DAMES, H.A.R. GIBB (history)

'Abd al-Rahmán Khán, by C. COLLIN DAVIES

Bábur, by J. B. HARRISON and P. HARDY

Balkh, by R. N. FRYE

Bamiyán, by W. BARTHOLD—F. R. ALLCHIN

Bust, by J. SOURDEL—THOMINE

Djám, by H. MASSE

Ghazna, by C. E. BOSWORTH

Ghaznawids, by B. SPULER

Ghúr, by A. D. H. BIVAR

Ghùrids, by C. E. BOSWORTH

Habîb Alláh Khán, by G. SCARCIA etc...

C. Geography, travels

BURNES (Sir Alexander). *Cabool;* a personal narrative of journey to, and residence in that city ... 2nd edition.—London, J. Murray (n.d.)

ELPHINSTONE (*Mountstuart*) *An Account of the Kingdom of Caubul and its dependencies in Persia, Tartary, and India,* comprising a view of the Afgaun nation, and a history of the Dooraunee monarchy.—London, J. Murray, 1815.

HAMILTON (Angus) *Afghanistan.*—London, W. Heinemann, 1906.

HUMLUM (J.) *La Geographie de l'Afghanistan.* Etude d'un pays aride. Avec des chapitres de M. Kie et K. Ferdinand.—Copenhague, Gyldendal, 1959.

MASSON (Charles) *Narrative of various journeys in Balochistan, Afghanistan, and the Panjab,* including a residence in those countries from 1826 to 1836.—London, R. Bentley, 1842.

WATKINS (Mary B.) *Afghanistan: Land in Transition,* Princeton, P. Van Nostrand Co., Inc., 1963.

WOLFE (Nancy Hatch) *An Historical guide to Kabul* ... in collaboration with Ahmad Ali Kohzad.—Kabul, The Afghan tourist organisation, 1965.

WOLFE (Nancy Hatch) *Herat,* a pictorial guide. Text Nancy Hatch Wolfe, photography Inger Hansen, drawings Brigitte McCulloch.—Kabul, The Afghan tourist organisation, 1966.

WOOD (John) *A Personal narrative of a journey to the source of the river Oxus by the route of the Indus, Kabul, and Badakhshan,* performed under the sanction of the Supreme government of India in the years 1836, 1837 and 1838.—London, J. Murray, 1841.

D. History

BOSWORTH (C.E.) *The Ghaznavids,* their empire in Afghanistan and Eastern Iran 994—1040. —Edinburgh, the University press, 1963.

The Constitution of Afghanistan, 9 Mizan 1343 —1st October 1964.—Kabul, Franklin book programmes (1343/1964).
(Available in English, French, Pakhtu and Persian).

DOLLOT (René) *L'Afghanistan.* Histoire, description, moeurs et coutumes, folklore, fouilles... —Paris, Payot, 1937.

FRASER—TYTLER (Sir W. Kerr) *Afghanistan.* A study of political developments in Central Asia.—London, Oxford University press, 1953. (2nd ed.)

KOHZAD (A.A.) *Men and events* (through 18th and 19th century Afghanistan).—(Kabul) Government printing house (n.d.)
(Historical Society of Afghanistan, n°44.)

The Life of Abdur Rahman amir of Afghanistan, ... edited by Mir Munshi Sultan Mohamed Khan.—London, J. Murray, 1900.—2 vol.

MACRORY (Patrick) *Signal catastrophe.* The story of the disastrous retreat from Kabul 1842. —London, Hodder and Stoughton, 1966.

MASSON (V.M.) and ROMODIN (V.A.) *Istoriya Afghanistana* ... —Moskva, Nauka, 1964-1965.
T.I.S. drevneyish vremen do nacala XVI veka.
T. II Afganistan novoe vremya.

MOHAN LAL *Life of the Amir Dost Mohammed Khan of Kabul,* with his political proceedings towards the English, Russian, and Persian governments including the victory and disasters of the British army in Afghanistan.—London, Longman, 1846.—2 vol.

SYKES (Sir Percy) *A History of Afghanistan.*— Lond on, Macmillan & Co., 1940.—2 vol.

TATE (G.P.) *The Kingdom of Afghanistan.*— A historical sketch.—London, 1911.

The third Afghan war 1919. Official account compiled in the general staff branch, army headquarters India.—Calcutta, Government of India central publication branch, 1926.

WILBER (D.N.) *Afghanistan.*—New Haven, Human relations area files, 1956.

E. Archaeology

BOMBACCI (A.) and SCERRATO (U.) *Summary report on the Italian Archaeological Mission in Afghanistan.* Extr. from *EAST and WEST,* N.S., 1959, 3—55.

CASAL (Jean-Marie) *Fouilles de Mundigak.*— Paris, C. Klincksieck, 1961. 2 vol. (Mémoires de la Délégation Archéologique Française en Afghanistan, n° XVII.)

DUPREE (Ann and Louis) and MOTAMEDI (A.A.) *A Guide to the Kabul Museum,* the national museum of Afghanistan.—Kabul, Franklin book programmes, 1964.

FOUCHER (A.) *La Vieille route de l'Inde de Bactres à Taxila* ... avec la collaboration de ... E. Bazin-Foucher. Vol. 1 (introduction, lère et 2ème parties).—Paris, Les Editions d'Art et d'Histoire, 1942. (Mémoires de la Délégation Archéologique Française en Afghanistan, n° I.)

MARICQ (Andre) and WIET (Gaston) *Le Minaret de Djam.* La découverte de la capitale des sultans ghorides (XII—XIIIs siècles).—Paris, C. Klincksieck, 1959.
(Mémoires de la Délégation Archéologique Française en Afghanistan, n°XVI.)

SCHLUMBERGER (Daniel) and BERNARD (Paul) *Ai Khanoum.* Extr. from the *BULLETIN DE CORRESPONDANCE HELLENIQUE,* LXXXIX, 1965, pp. 590—657.

SCHLUMBERGER (Daniel) *Le Palais ghaznévide de Lashkari Bazar.* Extr. from *SYRIA,* XXIX, 1952, fasc. 3-4, pp. 251—270.

SCHLUMBERGER (Daniel) *Le Temple de Surkh Kotal en Bactriane.* Extr. from the *JOURNAL ASIATIQUE* CCXL, 1952, pp. 433—453; CCXLII, 1954, pp. 161—187; CCXLIII, 1955, pp. 269—279; 1964; pp. 303—326.

The *Memoires de la Delegation Archeologique Francaise en Afghanistan.*
20 volumes have been published so far.

F. Language and Ethnography

BOGDANOV (L.) *Stray notes on Kabuli Persian.* Extr. from *JOURNAL AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL,* N. S., XXVI, 1930, pp. 1—25.

FARHADI (Abd al-Ghafur) *Le Persan parle en Afghanistan.*—Paris, 1955.

FERDINAND (Klaus) *Preliminary notes on Hazara culture* (The Danish scientific mission to Afghanistan 1953—55). Extr. from *Hist. filos. Medd.* Dan. Vid. Selsk. 37, n°5. Copenhagen, 1959.—51p.

FERDINAND (Klaus) *Nomad expansion and commerce in Central Afghanistan.*
Extr. from FOLK, 1962, vol. 4, pp. 123—159.)

HACKIN (Ria) and KOHZAD (Ahmad Ali) *Legendes et coutumes afghanes.*—Paris, Imprimerie nationale, 1953.

SCHURMANN (H.F.) *The Mongols of Afghanistan.* An ethnography of the Moghols and related peoples of Afghanistan.—'S—Gravenhague. Mouton & Co., 1962.

G. General

American Universities Field Staff Reports;
American Universities Field Staff, Inc.,
Afghanistan Series, Louis Depree.
366 Madison Avenue, N.Y. 17, N.Y.

Who's Who

This Who's Who is not as complete as we would have liked. A number of difficulties prevented us from gathering full information on all those who should be included in a general Who's Who in Afghanistan.

In later editions we hope to give a more extensive list of not only government officials and parliamentarians but also leading businessmen, artists, writers, and leaders in other fields.

The information has been given in the following order: name; present position; former positions; education; honours; languages (mother tongue listed first); birth date, place of birth; family; residence.

In most cases not all information was given. If residence is not given, business address may be used.

Abbreviations used are:

wjd—Wolesi Jirgah Deputy
mjs—Meshrano Jirgah Senator
dir. gen.—director general
dir.—director
v.p.—vice president
ed.—education
b.—born
m.—married

A

ABDULLAH; wjd, Qadis, Badghis; ed private; Dari, Pakthu; Qadis, Badghis.

ABUBAKR, ROQIA; wjd, 1st district, Kabul city; teacher at Zarghoona, Women's Institute publicity director, Red Crescent Society publicity director; ed. KU Women's College; Historical Society member, 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921, Chilestoon, Kabul; Etemadudaula Watt, Share Nau, Kabul.

AFGHANZADA, MOHAMMAD AKRAM; dir. gen. forests and pastures dept., Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; dir. of forestation, dir. of natural forests, dir. of Herat agriculture dept.; bs in forestry; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1922, Kabul; m., eight children.

AHMAD, ABDUL GHAFOUR; Ministry of Education adviser; dir. of Nangarhar, Kabul, Herat education depts., v.p. compilation dept., pres. education press; ed. Kabul Teachers Training School, Indiana University in preparing reading materials for children; Dari, Pakhtu, English, Arabic, Turkish; b. 1911; m., four sons, three daughters.

AHMADULLAH; Minister of Interior; gen. dir. Dare Soof coal mine, pres. of coal mining in Karkar, gov. of Jozjan, gov. of Kunduz, Minister of Public Works; ed. at Baba Khudi, Habibia, KU College of Science, U.S. university; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1920, Kazi Khel Paghman ;m. ofur sons, one daughter.

AHMAD, KHIAL; wjd, Jaji, Pakthia; ed. Habibia, KU College of Law; Pakhtu, Dari; Qalacha, Kabul.

AHMAD, MIR HAJI; mjs, appointed; ed. Military School; stor medal, 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; 1074, Sherpur, Kabul.

AHMAD, MIR HAJI; wjd, Maiwand, Kandahar; 8th, 9th parliaments; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; Share Nau, Kabul.

AHMAD, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Qarain, Jozjan; ed. private, Qarqin Madrassa; Dari, Pakthu; b. 1939; Qarqin, Jozjan.

AHMAD, SAYED HAJI; wjd, Lashe Jawin, Chakhansoor, Pakthu, Dari.

AHMAD, WAKIL KHAN; wjd. Pasabad, Ghor; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1930; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

AIAZI, HAJI ABDUL AZIZ; wjd, Zabul centre; ed. Kalat primary school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925; Kalat, Zabul.

AIMAQ, MOHAMMAD AKRAM; wjd, Sang Charak, Jozjan; 10th, 11th parliament member; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; Barikot, Kabul.

AIMAQ, MOHAMMAD NABI; wjd, Badghis centre; ed. primary school; Dari, Pakhtu; b. Mubarak Sah, Badghis; Kote Sangi, Kabul.

AKBAR, SAYED MOHAMMAD; wjd, Lal Sarjangal, Ghor; 7th parliament member; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; 1955, 1964 Loya Jirgah member; b. 1910; Lal Sarjangal, Ghor.

AKBARI, SAYED MOHAMMAD ZAHIR; wjd, Shahrestan, Urozgan; ed. private.

AKHIZAI, MOHAMMAD YOUSUF; wjd, Jawand, Badghis; 8th parliament, Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1927, Taloqan, Jawan; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

AKRAM, Dr. MOHAMMAD; Deputy Minister of Education; dir. of secondary education dept., dean of college of law, cultural attache in Moscow, Munich; ed. ph.d. in history and geography; Dari, Pakhtu, English, French; b. 1919, Kabul.

ALAM. MOHAMMAD; wjd, Mohammad Agha, Logar; ed. Habibia, Military Academy; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921, Logar; Karte Se, Kabul.

ALAWI, SAYED FAQIR; editor, Islah; Zhwandoon editor, Eqtesad editor, Anis assistant editor; Dari, Pakhtu, German, some English; b. 1920, Kabul; m. 5 children; Deh Buri, Kabul.

ALI, ABDUL; Takhar revenue commissioner; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1907.

ALI, ABDULLAH; vice president of city planning; highway dept. engineer; ed. ph.d. in civil engineering; Pakhtu, Dari, English, French, Russian b. 1935, Kabul; m., son.

ALI, GHULAM; Deputy Minister of Finance; pres. of coal mining, pres. of mines; ed. engineering; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1907; m., 9 children.

ALI, MOHAMMAD HAJI; mjs, appointed; ed. Habibia, military school; Restin, Stor medals; b. 1904, Kabul; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

ALIZAI, ABDUL HAKIM; wjd, Mousa Qala, Helmand; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1921, Mousa Qala; Mousa Qala, Helmand.

ALIZAI, MOHAMMAD JONAID; wjd, Kohsan, Herat; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1926, Kohsan; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

ALIZAI, SHAH PUR; wjd, Ghorian, Herat; ed. private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1927, Ghorian; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

AMARKHEL, AZIZULLAH; dir. of Pakhtu education dept., Ministry of Education; dir. of literature dept. in Pakhtu Academy; ed. College of Letters, KU; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1934; m.

AMIN, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Mongajeg, Jozjan; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1938, Mongajeg; 71 Ebni Sina, Kabul.

AMIR, SAYED HAJI; wjd, Khanabad, Kunduz; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925, Jangal Bashi; Jade Nadir Pakhtoon, Kabul.

AMIR, SAYED MOBIN SHAH; wjd, Helmand Centre; ed. College of Law, KU, American University in Beirut; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1927, Kandahar; Bost, Helmand.

AMIRYAR, MOHAMMAD SHARIF; dir. gen. of engineering in Public Works Ministry; teacher, engineer at Baghlan sugar plant and Gulbahar textile plant; ed. Habibia, civil engineering college; Dari, Pakhtu, German; b. 1905, Maidan; m. one son.

AMRI, ABDUL QAYOUM; wjd, Katawaz, nomads of Ghazni; ed. primary school, private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1936; Deh Buri, Kabul.

ANDARI, JAN MOHAMMAD; wjd, Andar, Ghazni; 9th parliament member from Qara Bagh, Ghazni; ed. primary school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1909; Andar, Ghazni.

ANDKHOYEE, MOHAMMAD OMAR; wjd, Andkhoi, Fariab; ed. private primary school; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1923, Andkhoi; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

ANSARI, DR. MIR NAJMUDDIN; Ministry of Education adviser; Kabul teacher training school principal, Dean of College of Letters, KU, pres. of compilation dept. in Ministry of Education, representative to special political committee of UN General Assembly; ed. Habibia, New York University ba, Tufts dmd; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1913.

ANWAR, MOHAMMAD MOLA; wjd, nomads of Zabul; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1920, Kalat.

ANWARI, MOHAMMAD AZIM; wjd, Belcheragh, Fariab; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1928, Char Qala, Belcheragh; Deh Buri, Kabul.

ARYA, MOHAMMAD NAJIM; dep. Minister of Culture and Information; dir. gen., publicity bureau, editor of Anis, head, information, Agriculture Ministry, press attache in Delhi;

ASEFI, ABDUL WAHAB; mjs, Balkh; consul in Bombay and Mashed, loi woleswal of Maimana, deputy minister of Interior 1950, gov. of Mazare Sharif 1953; ed. private; b. 1897, Khogiani; Karte Wali, Kabul.

ASEFI, ABDUL SAMAD; dir. gen. of photography dept. in Ministry of Information and Culture; ed. Nedjat, bs from Germany; Dari; Pakhtu, German; b. 1932, Kabul; m., two children.

ASGHAR, PROF. MOHAMMAD; mayor of Kabul; rector of KU, Dean of College of Law; ed. Habibia, U. of Illinois; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1914.

ASHRAF, MOHAMMAD, mjs, Laghman; ed. private; b. 1904, Laghman; Mohammad Pour, Laghman.

ASIF, MOHAMMAD; pres. of inspection dept., Ministry of Finance; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1914; m., three children.

ASLAM, MIR MOHAMMAD; wjd, 2nd part of Behsoud, Wardak; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; Char Qala, Chardehi, Kabul.

ASMATI, MRS. MASOUMA; wjd, Marouf, Kandahar; member advisory committee on drafting Constitution; ed. Malali, College of Letters, KU, College of Education, University of Illinois; winner of Ariana award for book—Who is Khushal Khatak?; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1930, Kabul; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

ATAYEE, ABDUL KARIM; pres. technical dept., Radio Afghanistan; broadcasting engineer 1959—61, dir. of studios 1962; ed. Nedjat, high frequency engineering in Germany; Dari, Pakhtu, German; b. 1929, Kabul; m., two children; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

ATAYEE, MOHAMMAD EBRAHIM; dir. of information and culture in Helmand, editor of Helmand; Dari, some Englsh; b. 1929; m. seven children.

AYAZUDDIN; Balkh public works chief; Pakhtu, Dari, b. 1920, Kohdaman, Parwan.

AYUBI, GHULAM MOHAIUDDIN; director of information and culture in Kandahar; director of information and culture in Ghazni, Parwan, editor of Kabul almanac; ed. bs from College of Letters, KU; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1930, Kandahar; m., three children.

AYUBI, MOHAMMAD TOURI; wjd, Farkhar, Takhar; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1937; Warsaj, Takhar.

AZIMI, GHULAM DASTAGIR; Dean of Institute for Industrial Management; ed. Nedjat, College of Law, KU, College of economics and political science, Berne University, ph.d.; Dari, Pakhtu, German; b. 1926, Kabul.

AZIZ, ABDUL; Parwan education dept. chief; director of education in Ghazni, Farah; ed. teacher training school; Pakhtu, Dari, Arabic; b. 1906.

AZIZI, ABDUL QAYOUM; dir., cultural relations, Foreign Ministry; counsellor to Afghan embassies in Ankara, Moscow, dir., Europe, American desks, UN dept. in Foreign Ministry; Dari, Pakhtu, French, Russian, English; b. 1914, Kabul.

AZIZI, HEDAYATULLAH; pres., dept. of economic and technical aid in Planning Ministry; administrative officer, research director, coordinator of foreign aid in Planning Ministry; ed. College of Law and Political Science, KU, ma in public administration from U.S.; Dari, Pakhtu, English, French; b. 1927, Kabul; m., three children.

B

BABRAKZAI, SHER MOHAMMAD; wjd, Tany, Pakthia; ed. Isteqlal; Pakthu, Dari; b. 1916; Kolola Pushta, Kabul.

BADRI, HELALUDDIN; wjd, Balkh centre; poet, author, assistant editor of Balkh magazine, director Mazare Sharif house for destitute, secretary of Mazare Sharif municipality, petroleum prospecting; published books on anthropology, poetry; Dari, Pakhtu; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

BAGHBAN, ABDUL GHANI; mjs, Urozgan; ed. Sedaqat school; Pakhtu; Apt. 9, Jade Maiwand, Kabul, Tirin, Urozgan.

BAHA, SAYED AMINULLAH; pres. dept. of application and supervision of plans in Ministry of Education; dir. of programmes in Ministry of Planning; ed. Habibia, College of Law and Political Science, KU, ma from Vanderbilt U.; m.

BAHER, ABDUL GHAFOUR; wjd, Alishing, Laghman; ed. Abuhanifa Madrasa, College of Theology, KU, Azhar U., Cairo U.; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1932, Alishing; Qalai Mousa, Kabul.

BAIANI, ALI MOHAMMAD; wjd, Parwan centre; Hukam's school; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1920; Taimani Watt, Qalai Fathullah Khan, Kabul.

BALOUCH, HAJI SALEH MOHAMMAD; wjd, Chakhansoor centre; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1911, Khwabgah, Kabul.

BAQAYEE, DR. MOHAMMAD TAYEB; pres. engineering and irrigation dept. Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; dir. of laboratories, soils research, agronomy; ed. bs, ph.d. in plant physiology; Dari, Pakhtu, German; b. 1927, Kabul; m.

BARAIMAN, MIR SAID; editor of Heywad; editor of Storei, Parwan, Etehade Mashreqi, Nangarhar papers; ed. primary school, private; Pakhtu, Dari; m., one daughter.

BAREKZAI, ABDUL MAJID; wjd. Sholgera, Balkh; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1918, Sholagera; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

BARLAS, MOHAMMAD YAQOUB; mjs, Samangan; 1st, 6th, 8th parliament member; ed. private; b. 1909; 125 Share Nau, Kabul, 50 Share Nau, Samangan.

BAQI, MIR ABDUL; wjd, Eshkamesh, Takhar; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; Eshkamesh, Takhar.

BASIR, ABDUL; wjd. Adraskan, Herat; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1912, Adraskan; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

BAZ MOHAMMAD; wjd, Arjestan, Kandahar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1938, Arjestan; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

BENAWA, ABDUL RAUF; vice pres., Tribal Affairs Department; dep. pres., Pakhtu Academy, pres. of Radio Kabul, press attache in Cairo; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1913; m., nine children.

BESMELLAH; wjd, Shinki, Zabul; ed. primary school, private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1930, Shinki; Mondi Khel, Shinki.

BETAB, HAJI ABDUL HAQ; mjs, appointed; poet laureate, teacher of literature, professor, College of Letters, KU; Dari, Arabic, Urdu; b. 1887, Qasab Kocha, Kabul; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

BRESHNA, ABDUL GHAFFOUR, Ministry of Education adviser; principal of arts and crafts school, Nedjat, chief of govt. press, Radio Afghanistan pres., cultural attache in Tehran; ed. in Germany in painting, zincography, lithography, printing; exhibited works in Afghanistan, India, UAR, Iran; Dari, Pakhtu, German; b. 1907.

BRESHNA, ABDULLAH; pres. of city planning; dep. pres. of construction dept.; ed. construction enginnering; Pakhtu, German, English, French; b. 1933; m. one son, one daughter.

BURHAND, ABDUL QUDUS; dir. of information and culture in Nangarhar; dir. of information in Katagan, Maimana, ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1917, Kabul, m. five children.

C

CHAKHANSOORI, SHER MOHAMMAD; mjs, Chakhansoor; b. 1919, Chakhansoor; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

CHAKNOR, HAJI GHULAMNABI; wjd. Momand Dara, Nangarhar; 11th parliament member; ed. private; 1940, 1955, 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922, Chaknor, Nangarhar; Chaknor, Nangarhar.

CHECHKA, MOHAMMAD TAHER; wjd, Khwaja Ghar, Takhar; ed. primary school; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1931, Khwaja Ghar, Takhar.

D

DAD, KHODA; wjd, Ghazni nomads; 9th parliament member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1911, Ghazni; Zarghoun Keley, Nade Ali, Helmand.

DAFTANI, GHULAM SIDIQ; wjd, Archi, Kunduz; ed. primary school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1924, Anadar, Ghazni; Archi, Kunduz.

DAWARI, HAJI ABDUL RASHID; wjd, Naue Barakzai, Helmand; 11th parliament member; ed. private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1921, Moin Abad, Zamindawar, Helmand; Jamal Maina 22, Kabul.

DAWI, ABDUL HADI; mjs, Kabul, Speaker, Upper House; editor Serajul Akhbar Afghania, 1913; editor Amane Afghan 1919, ambassador to London 1921, Commerce Minister 1929; ambassador to Cairo 1952, Minister Plenipotentiary to Indonesia 1954, member advisory commission for drafting of Constitution 1965; ed Habibia; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic, English; b. 1894, Kabul; Mandawi Kohna, Kabul.

DOST MOHAMMAD; wjd, Shorabak, Kandahar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1933, Shorabak; Jade Maiwand, apt. 11, Kabul.

DOST MOHAMMAD; wjd, Urozgan; 5th, 6th, 7th parliament member, participant in 1965 Agricultural Congress; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; Bazare Kohna, Dehraud, Urozgan.

E

EBRAHIM, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Shirin Tagab, Fariab; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921; Deh Buri, Kabul.

EBRAHIM, GHULAM HAZRAT; mjs, Badghis; ed. Jami high school; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1935, Share Nau, Herat; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

EBRAHIMI, GUL HABIB; wjd, Paghman, Kabul; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925, Khaldari; Jamal Maina 612, Kabul.

EBRAHIM-KHALIL, NEK MOHAMMAD; wjd, Kohdaman, Kabul; ed. primary school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1929, Kohdaman; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

EBRAT, MOHAMMAD KABIR; wjd, Khulm, Samangan; 9th, 10th parliament member, mayor of Khulm; ed. private, secondary school; Dari Pakhtu; b. 1917, Mazare Sharif; Dehmazang 1190, Kabul.

ERSHAD, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Alingar, Laghman; ed. Habibia; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1923, Alingar; Share Nau, Kabul.

ERSHAD, MOHAMMAD SHAH; wjd, Bagram, Kapisa; editor Alfalah 1949, Toloe Afghan 1951, Ministry of Press adviser 1953, editor Parwan 1955, pres publicity dept, Ministry of Press 1962, member advisory committee on drafting Constitution; ed. Darol Olum, Kabul; member 1964 Loya Jirgah; Pakhtu, Dari, Arabic; b. 1917, Bagram; Shah Rara, Kabul.

ESAQZAI, KAMALUDIN; wjd, Sare Pul, Jozjan; 9th, 10th, 11th parliament member; ed. private; honourary member Red Crescent Society, member parliamentary delegations to USSR 1960, U.S. 1963; Dari, Pakhtu; Sare Pul, Jozgan.

ETEMADI, MOHAMMAD AMIN; pres. of protocol, Foreign Ministry; v.p. of protocal, first secretary in Prague and Rome, counsellor in Delhi; ed. b in law and political science, KU; b. 1924, Kabul; m., two sons.

ETEMADI, NOUR AHMAD; First Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs; official in Ministry of Education, Dep. chief of Protocol, dir. for economic relations, dir. gen. for political affairs, sec. gen. of Foreign Ministry, ambassador to Pakistan; ed. Isteqlal; member 5th, 13th UN General Assemblies, member of committee drafting Constitution, 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu, Urdu, Arabic, French, English; b. 1921, Kandahar.

ETEMADI, SARWAR GOYA; Ministry of Education adviser; literary scholar, bibliographer; ed. private; Dari; Pakhtu, Urdu, Arabic, English; b. 1901, Kabul.

EYLAM, HAFIZULLAH; pres. of inspection, Finance Ministry; dir. gen. of liaison, commissioner in Ghor, Ghazni, Sheberghan, Maimana; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1913; m., 12 children.

F

FAIZAN, FAIZANUL-HAQ; wjd, Rodat, Nangarhar; ed. College of Theology, KU, Azhar U., UAR; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1930, Shahi Kot, Nangarhar; Kote Sangi, Kabul.

FAKHRUDDIN; wjd, Taiwara, Ghor; 9th, 10th parliament member; ed. private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; Yakhan, Taiwara, Ghor.

FARAND, MOHAMMAD YOUSUF; dir. dept. of private investment, Ministry of Planning; dir. social services, research dept. in Planning Ministry; ed. ma in economic development; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1930; m., three sons, one daughter.

FARHAD, GHULAM MOHAMMAD; publisher, Afghan Millet; pres. of Electric co., mayor of Kabul; ed. Habibia, electrical engineering in Germany; Pakhtu, Dari, German, some English and Turkish; m., 10 children; Karte Char, Kabul.

FARHADI, A. G. RAVAN; dir. gen. of political affairs in Foreign Ministry; sec. to cabinet; lecturer, College of Law, KU 1955, member, dir. UN division in Foreign Ministry 1956, first sec. Karachi 1958, Washington 1962; ed. Isteqlal, Institute d'Etudes Politiques, Indo-Iranian Philogy—Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes, Sorbonne, ph.d., Hautes Etudes internationales institute's diploma, Paris; Dari, Pakhtu, French, Urdu, English; m., two sons; Share Nau, Kabul.

FARHANG MIR MOHAMMAD SIDIQ; wjd, 4th district of Kabul; Banke Mille employee, Ministry of Mines and Industries adviser 1956; pres. dept. of mines 1962, dep. minister of Planning 1963, member of committee drafting Constitution; ed. Isteqlal; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1914; 87 Sher Pur, Kabul.

FARID, GUL AHMAD; pres. public libraries; Iibrarian Ministry of Education, Kabul Public Library, editor Institute of Education magazine; ed. teacher training school, College of Letters, KU, library science; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1929, Kabul; m., four children; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

FAROUQ, GHULAM; revenue commission, Kabul, Ghor; ed. private; Pakhtu Dari; b. 1913.

FARZAD, EHSANULLAH; pres., construction, Public Works Ministry; gen. dir. construction dept.; ed. building construction at U. of Cal.; Dari, Pakhtu, English, German; b. 1932, Kabul.

FARZAN, DR. ABDUL KARIM; wjd, Zenda Jan, Herat; ed. Kabul, Turkey; Dari, Pakhtu; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

FAZELI, HAJI SAYED MOHAMMAD HASHIM; wjd, Malestan, Ghazni; ed. private in Dari, Arabic literature, logic; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1939, Malestan; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

FAZLI-GHAZNAWI, GHULAM FAROUQ; wjd, Ghazni centre; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1910; Pule Sokhta, Kabul.

FAZL, JAMILA; dir., dept. of primary education for girls; ed. College of Letters, KU; Dari, Pakhtu, English German; m.

FAZL MOHAMMAD; wjd, Kamdesh, Kunar; ed. sports school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1931, Kamdesh; Qole Abchakan, Kabul.

FORMOLI, MOHAMMAD MOHSEN; wjd, Chardehi, Kabul; teacher at Kabul Teacher Training School 1954, head of dept. of social sciences, Institute of Education 1959, teacher in College of Education 1961, College of Letters 1964; ed. Ghazi, College of Letters, KU, Columbia University; Dari, Pakhtu, English; Chardehi, Kabul.

G

GELDI, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Daulatabad, Fariab; asst. principal Gozran school 1964; ed. primary school, Daulatabad, teacher training school; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1926; Deh Buri, Kabul.

GHAFOUR, ABDUL; dir. of research dept. Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; ed. ms in forestry; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1937; m., one son, one daughter.

GHAUS, ABDUL SAMAD; dir., economic affairs dept. Ministry of Foreign Affairs; dir. UN dept., second sec. Afghan mission at UN, member of Afghan delegation to Gen. Assembly 16—21st sessions; ed. Isteqlal, France, Switzerland; Dari, Pakhtu, English, French; m., one son one daughter.

GHAUS, MOHAMMAD ALAM; dir. Herat information and culture dept. v.p. Radio Afghanistan, Kataghan information officer, v.p. of Herat's literary club; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic; b. 1911, Herat; Herat.

GHARGHASHT, MOHAMMAD NASIR; head of publicity and information for Kabul municipality; dir. of information in Maimana, Badakhshan, dir. gen. of maintenance for Kabul municipality; m., 9 children.

GHAUSI, HAJI MOHAMMAD OMAR; mjs, Logar; ed. private; b. 1899; Maimana; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

GHAUSI, HESAMUDDIN; head, Andkhoi branch of Da Afghanistan bank; head of Kandahar, Mazare Sharif Da Afghanistan bank branches; ed. Isteqlal; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1918.

GHAUSUDDIN; dep. minister of public works; gen. dir., pres. highway dept; ed. civil engineering; Dari, Pakhtu, English, German; b. 1926, Kabul; m. five children.

GHIAS, ABDUL; head of Pakthia public works dept; official in Ministry of Communications, dept. of transport in Finance Ministry.

GUL, MOHAMMAD HAJI; wjd, Jalalabad nomads; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; Chamane Hozouri, Kabul.

GUL, SAID; Bamian revenue commissioner; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1919.

GARDEZI, AZIZA; mjs, appointed; teacher, Malalai, 1949, dir. of education 1960, editor of Mermon 1961; teacher at Rabia Balkhi 1962; b. 1929, Paghman; Deh Buri, Kabul.

H

HABA, ABDUL BAQI; editor Piame Haq monthly; ed. Darol Oloum, Kabul; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic; b. 1938; m., two children.

HABIB, ABDUL; wjd, Nauzad, Helmand; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1930, Nauzad; 1288 Share Nau, Kabul.

HABIBULLAH, SAYED; wjd, Yakaulang, Bamian; 7th, 8th parliament member; ed. private, religious schools; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921, Yakaulang, Bamian; Yakaulang, Bamian.

HADAD, QUDRATULLAH; editor, Afghan Millet; asst. editor, Economics, Official Gazette; ed. journalism courses; Pakhtu, Dari, some German, Urdu; b. 1933, Kabul; m., three children.

HADI, ABDUL (MAWLAUI); wjd, Khogiani, Nangarhar; ed, Darol Oloum; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928, Khogiani; Khogiani, Nangarhar.

HAFIZ, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Bagrami, Kabul; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1908, Kamari, Bagrami Kabul.

HAFIZI, Saleh Mohammad; wjd, Baraki, Logar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1911, Charkh, Logar; Sher Pur, Kabul.

HAFIZULLAH; wjd, Wardak Centre; ed. private; 1955 Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1913, Chariaka, Maidan; Chariakar, Maidan.

HAIA, MOHAMMAD SEDIQ; dir., information and culture dept., editor, Sanayee, Ghazni; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922; m. seven children.

HAIDAR, ABDUL WAHAB; dep. minister of planning; dep. minister of commerce, Da Afghanistan bank control commission member, pres. of planning; ed. ma in economics from U.S.; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1919, Kabul; m., five daughters, two sons.

HAIDARI, MIR MAHMOUD; pres. of employment of teachers and officials dept., Ministry of Education; teacher, inspector, dir. of education in various provinces; ed. high school; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic, Urdu, some English; b. 1917.

HAIRAN, MOHAMMAD YOUNUS; dir. gen., publicity, Ministry of Information and Culture; editor of Anis, pres. of State Transport Company; editor of Sarwat in Finance Ministry; ed. high school, private; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic, English; b. 1917, Kabul; Baghe Nawab, Kabul.

HAKIM, ABDUL HAJI MAWLAUI; mjs, Jozjan; ed. private; b. 1914, Sare Pul, Jozjan; b. 1914; Sare Pul, Jozjan.

HAKIM, ABDUL KARIM; Minister of Finance; pres. economics dept. Ministry of Finance, v.p. Afghan Air Authority, dep. minister of Finance, governor of Herat, Helmand, Minister of Communications; ed. Habibia, College of Letters, KU, ma in economics, finance from Columbia, Texas; Dari, Pakhtu, English.

HALIM, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Shahrak, Ghor; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1920; Baghban Kochi, Kabul, Karez Shogan, Shahrak, Ghor.

HAMID, ABDUL; dep. pres. dept. of teacher training, Ministry of Education; dep. pres. of Institute of Education, dir. gen. of teacher training dept.; ed. ma in education; Pakhtu, Dari, English.

HAMID, ABDUL AZIZ; dir. primary education dept., Ministry of Education; teacher, Institute of Education, dept. of inspection; ed. ma in inspection, supervision from University of Kansas; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1929; Kabul; m., two daughters, two sons.

HAMIDI, ABDUL HABIB; pres. primary education dept., Ministry of Education; Ghazi principal, instructor, KU; ed. literature, linguistics; Dari, Pakhtu, English, German, Russian; b. 1930, Kabul; m., two children.

HAMIDULLAH; pres. higher education dept., Ministry of Education; instructor, asst. dean, College of Law, KU; ed. Isteqlal, public law in France; Dari, Pakhtu, French; m.

HASAN, MIR MOHAMMAD; dir. Afghan advertising agency; v.p., Bakhtar news agency, editor of foreign news; ed. Nedjat Dari, Pakhtu, German, some English; b. 1921; m., four children; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

HASAN, MOHAMMAD HAJI; wjd, Anar Dara, Farah; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1905; Anar Dara, Farah.

HASHIMI, MIR ALI GAUHAR; wjd, Ghorband, Parwan; publisher, Nasime Sahar daily; ed. private, Mohammad's sayings, Arabic grammar; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1907; district 5, Kabul.

HASIB, AMIR MOHAMMAD; wjd, Kohistan, Kapisa; teacher training school, dir., education dept. Helmand Valley Authority, pres. planning dept., Ministry of Interior; ed. New York University; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1927, Kohistan; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

HASIB, GHULAM ALI; wjd, Rostaq, Takhar; teacher, headmaster of Taloqan, teacher in Baghlan, Ghazi; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1924, Rostaq; Rostq, Takhar.

HATEF, ABDUL RAHIM; wjd, Kandahar centre; ed. Ahmad Shah Baba, Habibia, College of Letters, KU; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1926, Kandahar; Share Nau, Kabul.

HELALI, MOHAMMAD ESHAQ; wjd, Gulistan, Farah; ed. Faghrul Madares of Herat; Pakhtu, Dari; Deh Buri, Kabul.

HELMANDI, HABIBULLAH; mjs, Helmand; 11th parliament member; ed. primary school, private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1923, Grishk, Helmand; Grishk, Helmand.

HOSA, MOHEBURAHMAN; dir. information and culture, Baghlan; editor of Heywad, dir. of information in Herat, Badakhshan; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922; m.

HOTAK, ABDUL HAMID; dir. agriculture dept., Parwan; asst. principal ag school in Baghlan, research in sugar beets; ed. agriculture in Turkey; Dari, Pakhtu, Turkish; b. 1914; Charikar, Parwan.

HOTAKI, MOHAMMAD AYUB; Nangarhar revenue commissioner; dir. gen. administration, accounting, Finance Ministry; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1913.

HUSAINI, SAYED MOHAMMAD DAUD; mjs, appointed; calligrapher, poet, Bedelist, teacher; ed. Habibia, Serajia, teacher training school; m.; Baghe Nawab, Kabul.

J

JAGHORI, NADERALI; smj, appointed; ed private; member of majlise a'ain 1964; Pakhtu, Dari, Arabic; b. 1997, Logar; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

JALALUDIN, SAYED; smj, Konar; ed. private; 8th parliament, Loya Jirgah member, 1964; Pakhtu, Dari; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

JAMSHIDI, ABDUL RAHMAN; wjd, Kushk, Herat; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member, 1964; b. 1916, Tagab, Kushk; Tagab, Kushk.

JAN, AHMAD JAJI; wjd, Deh Sabz, Kabul; ed. Habibia, Hokam schools; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1930, Deh Sabz; Khawaja Rawash, Kabul.

JAWANI, GHULAM HUSAIN; dir. gen. dept. of Foreign Trade, Afghanistan Bank; teacher; ed. ms business Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1936; m., two children.

K

KABIR, MOHAMMAD; head of water network dept. Kabul Municipality; teacher; ed. Habibia; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1922; m., seven children.

KAKAR, HAJI KHODA DAD; wjd, Dai Chopan, Zabul; ed. private; 10th parliament member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1911; Dai Chopan, Zabul.

KAMIAB, NAZAR MOHAMMAD; dir. of Information and Culture; editor Daily Badakhed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921; Badakshan.

KAMRAN, AHAMD JAN; dir. of Information and Culture, Baghlan; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921.

KAMAWI, MAULAWI GHULAM NABI, mjs, appointed; Nangarhar; ed. private in Afghanistan and India; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1905; Andarabi, Kabul, Sangar Sarai, Kama, Nangarhar.

KARBALAYEE, MOHAMMAD RAZA; mjs, Wardak; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1898; Behsodi Khafiai, Chendawol, Kabul, Band Shoi, Behsood, Wardak.

KARIM, DR. ABDUL WAHED; dir., economic relations division; v.p. protocol dept., Ministry of Foreign Affairs posted in London, Paris, Baghdad, Afghan delegation to General Assembly 20th, 21st sessions; ed. Isteqlal, College of Law, KU, ph.d. in international relations, Sorbonne; Dari, Pakhtu, French, English; b. 1926, Kabul; m., one son, one daughter.

KARIMZADA, MAHMOUD; comptroller general, Education Ministry; inspection dept. principal Ghazni, Habibia, dir. of operations, Afghan Air Authority; ed. Habibia, college of Science Kabul Univ., ms, Illinois U., in mathematics; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1902, Kabul; m. four children; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

KAZEMI, MOHAMMAD ULLAH; pres. auditing dept. Finance Ministry, gen. dir. Helmand valley Authority; dep. pres. Afghanistan Bank, pres. government monopolies; ms, economics; Pakhtu, Dari, English ;b. 1924; m., four sons.

KESHADARZ, SHER AQA ZAIM; dir. census dept. Ministry of Planning; ed. pub. adm., statistics deg. Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic, English; b. 1930;

KESHMI, MOHAMMAD HASSAN; wjd. Keshm, Badakhsan; 6th, 8th parliament member; ed. private; veteran of independence war, 1919, Stor medal; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1898; Keshm, Badakhshan.

KHADEM, QIAMUDIN; mjs, appointed author, poet, editor of Heywad; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1907 Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

KHALIL, MOHAMMAD KABIR; wjd, Shinwar, Nangarhar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925, Shinwar; Shinwar, Nangahar.

KHALIL, SAYED; editor-in-chief, Kabul Times; dir. training centre, Afghan Air Authority, editor of Kabul Times, Anis; ed. Kabul, England in radio engineering, journalism; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1930; m., three children.

KHALILULLAH, KHWAJA; wjd, Nejrab, Kapisa; ed. private; Dari Pakhtu; b. 1932; Qalia Khwaja, Nejrab.

KHAMOSH, MOHAMMAD ASLAM; pres. dept. of veterinary and animal husbandry, Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; dir. vaccine production centre, dir. veterinary dept; ed. degree in nutrition; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1929; m., Kabul.

KHAN, AHMAD; wjd, Nahre Seraj, Helmand; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1931, Sarban Qala, Helmand; Sarban, Qala, Helmand Jaamal Maina, Kabul.

KHAN, JAMAL; wjd, Baghran, Helmand; ed. private; Pakthu, Dari; b. 1925, Baghran; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

KHAN MOHAMMAD, HAJI; wjd, Garmser, Helmand; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928, Garmser; Garmser.

KHAN, QOTB; wjd, Jadran, Pakthia; 7th parliament member; ed. private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu; Dari; b. 1929, Spera, Jadran; Zirok, Spera.

KHAN, ZABTO; wjd, Gomal, Pakthia; private, literature, religion; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1920, gomal; Gomal; Pakthia.

KHOGIANI, HAJI, MOHAMMAD AMIN; mjs, appointed, Nangarhar; writer, scholar, Dep. Minister of Justice, 1946, pres. of court of cassation, 1948; ed. private; majlise a'ian member, 1950; Pakhtu, Dari; b. Khogiani, Nangarhar; Sher Shah maina, Kabul Kaja, Nangarhar.

KHOREM, ALI AHMAD; pres. dept. of planning and economic evaluation in Ministry of Planning. ma, economics Pittsburgh Univ. u.s.; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1931; m., three children.

KHUAKHOGE, MOHAMMAD EBRAHIM; pres. book publishing institute, Min. of Information and Culture; Asst. pres. of Kabul Nandari, Dir. literature Dept. Min. of information and Culture teachers training; Dari, Pakhtu, b. 1920; m., four children; Kabul.

KUSHKAKI, SABAHUDDIN; pres. Radio Afghanistan; editor of Islah, news editor of Radio Afghanistan, Pres. of Bakhtar news agency; ed. Ghazi, journalism, Syracuse U. US; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1933; m., four children; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

M

MAAQOUL, MIR ABDUL KARIM; mjs, Parwan; ed. private; b. 1923, Charikar; district 2, Charikar.

MADHOSH, MOHAMMAD SAMI; pres. compilation dept., Ministry of Education; dir. cultural relations dept; ed. bs, ma political science, international relations, US; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1936; m., one son.

MAIAR, MOHAMMAD ISMAIL; wjd, Chake Wardak; majlise a'ian member 1958, 1964; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1905; Share Nau, Kabul.

MAJID, ABDUL; asst. pres. vocational ed. dept; dir. ed. dept. Parwan, Ghazni, principal Ibne Sina, teachers training school, Afghan institute of technology; ed. 12 yrs. courses in vocational ed; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1919; m., three daughters, two sons.

MAJID, ABDUL; pres. Planning dept., Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; dir. gen. agr. eco. dept. Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; ed. Ghazi, ms in agriculural economics, U. of Nebraska, US; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1933, Kabul; m., one son, Ministry of Agr. and Irr., Kabul.

MAJID, ABDUL; wjd, Sheberghan, Jozjan; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1925; Baghban Kocha, Kabul, Sherberghan, Jozgan.

MAKHDOUM, HAJI SAYED ABDUL RAHMAN; wjd, Kunduz; Darol Oloum, Kabul; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1902, Kasani, Kunduz; Karte seh, Kabul.

MALEKZAI, MOHAMMAD AKRAM; wjd, Kunar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925, Shamir Kot, Kunar; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

MANGALI RAHMATULLAH; wjd, Jani Khel Pakthia; pres. Jani Khel, Mangal transport, 1958, civil service, 1951; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; Jani Khel, Pakthia.

MANSOURI, ABDUL SAMAD; revenue commissioner; dir. of Treasury, Balkh; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari.

MAQSOUDI, ABDUL HUSAIN; wjd, Nawor, Ghazni; ed. private; Dari Pakhtu; b. 1931, Hazarajat; Jamal Maina 903, Kabul.

MARIANI, BAHLOL ALHAQ; wjd, Waza Khwa, Ghazni; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925, Waza Khwa; Mirwais Maidan, Kabul.

MASHAL, HAJI MOHAMMAD SAYED; mjs. Ghor; miniaturist; ed. private; Dari; b. 1914, Logar; Kolola Poshta, Kabul; Baba Haji st., Herat.

MASA, MOHAMMAD HUSSAIN; Minister of Public Works; posts in Ministry of Mines and Industries, Interior, Balkh governor; Habibia, College of Science, KU, University of Arizona, Houston in petroleum engineering;

MASJEDI; pres. animal protection dept., Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; ed. agricultural school; Dari, Pakhtu, Russian; m., eight children; Ministry of Agr. and Irr., Kabul.

MAULANQUL, QARI, wjd, Shortepa, Balkh; 11th parliament member; Loya Jirgah member 1964; ed. Darul Hafaz, Kabul; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1912; Shortepa, Balkh.

MAYEL, MOHAMMAD ASIF; dep. Minister of Education; gen. dir. dept. of education., Balkh, gen. dir. and pres. of secondary education; culture attache in Moscow; ed LI.D. Columbia U., US; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1909; Kabul; m., seven children.

MAZLOUM-ZADA, ABDUL QADIR; wjd, Darwaz, Badakhshan; ed. Fetrat primary school, Darwaz, private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1935; Darwaz.

MERZA MOHAMMAD, Dr.; pres. city health dept.; dir. of Health, Mazare Sharif, dep. pres. drug depot; ed. deg. in Ophthamology; b. 1918; m., two children.

MIR, MOHAMMAD AKHONDZADA; wjd, Deh Bala, Nangarhar; 11th parliament member; ed. primary school, private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925, Shinwar Nangarhar; Karte Seh, Kabul.

MIRKHEL, MIR ABDUL QAYOUM; wjd, Khosto Freng, Takhar; 8th parliament member ed. madrasas; Loya Jirgah member, 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; Khosto Freng.

MIRKHEL, SAYED ASHRAF; mjs, Baghlan; ed. private; b. 1915, Andarab; Tale Mirghazai, Andarab.

MOBALEGH, MOHAMMAD ISMAIL; wjd, 1st part of Behsood Wardak; Historical Society member; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member, appointed, 1964; Dari Pakhtu; b. 1936, Behsood; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

MOHAMMAD, HAJI; wjd, Chamkani, Pakthia; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1930; Chardehi, Kabul.

MOJAHED, MOHAMMAD KARIM; editor of Fariab, Maimana, dir. Information and Culture dept. Fariab, Radio Afghanistan, Information and Culture Ministry; ed. 12th grade; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1932; m., six children.

MOJAHED-ZADA, HAJI ABDUL RAB; mjs, appointed; council of state member, 1924, pres. court of cassation, 1932, 7th parliament member; Majlise A'ian member; ed. private; Loya Jirgah 1955, 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1901, Kabul; Chardeh, Kabul.

MOJADIDI, ENYATULLAH; wjd, Jurm, Badakhshan; Ghazi teacher 1938, 9th parliament member, mayor of Jurm 1955; ed. Ghazi Darul Moalemin, Islamic law, private studies; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1924; in Qalai Gonbad, Jurm; Qalai Gonbad.

MOJADIDI, (HAJI) MOHAMMAD HASHIM; mjs, appointed; principal of Habibia 1946, college of law instructor 1947, v. pres. vocational education 1955; ed. ph.d. Azhar U. Cairo, UAR; Loya Jirgah member 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921, Kabul; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.
private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922, Gazab, Urozgan; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

MOMAND, (HAJI) ABDUL SHAH QUDOUS; wjd, Enjil, Heral; ed. secondary school, private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1923, Herat; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

MOMANDI, MOHAMMAD AYUB; dir. Information and Culture, Pakthia; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic; b. 1919; Information and Culture Dept. Gardez, Pakthia.

MOMAND, FAZLURAHIM; dir. gen. Statistics dept., Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; agronomy, statistics, planning and plant protection dept., Ministry of Agr. and Irr; ed. deg in economics and statistics, Iowa State U. US; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1933; m., two daughters, one son, Kabul.

MOSTAMAND-SALJOUQI, SAIFUDDIN; dir. Information and Culture Dept. Jozjan; ed. 7th grade, Herat, private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1927, Herat; m., four children; Sheberghan, Jozjan.

MUHAYUDIN, GHULAM; wjd, Baghlan, provincial centre; civil service, village elder; ed. primary school, private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922; Shahi Khel, Baghlan.

N

NADER, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Mousa Khel, Pakthia; pres., Mangal Transport; ed. ninth grade; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928, Sandai, Mousa Khel; Kolola Poshta, Kabul.

NADERI, SAYED NASIR SHAH; wjd, Doshi, Baghlan; pres., Doshi Sahami Co.; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1933, Kayan; Share Nau, Kabul.

NAQSHBAND, GHULAM; wjd, Arghandab, Zabul; ed. Hokam's school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922, Arghandab; Arghandab, Zabul.

NASERI, ABDUL MALIK; wjd, Shakardara, Kabul; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928, Shakardara; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

NASHER, GHULAM NABI; mjs, Kunduz; 11th parliament member; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; b. 1927, Qara Bagh, Kunduz; Qalai Fathullah, Kabul.

NASIM, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Bamian centre; provincial council member, 10th, 11th parliament member; ed. primary school, private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1923; Bala Koh, Kabul.

NASIM, MOHAMMAD; pres., Afghan Scout organisation; principal of several Kabul schools, Foreign relations dept., secondary education depts. in Ministry of Education; ed. ms. in physics, mathematics; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1929, Kabul; m., one son, one daughter.

NASIM, MOHAMMAD SHARIF; sec. to Minister of Public Works; editor of Parwan, Ettehad, programme controller at Radio Afghanistan; Pakhtu, Dari, English, Arabic; m., three sons, four daughters.

NASIMI, MOHAMMAD YASIN; dir., audio visual dept., Ministry of Education; teacher, asst. dir., teachers dept., dir., publications dept., Ministry of Education; ed. College of Letters, KU, ms in textbook compilation from US; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. Kabul; m., six sons, two daughters.

NAURI, MERAJUDDIN; pres., maintenance dept. Ministry of Public Works; dir., maintenance dept., Torkham, Kandahar highways; dep. pres., dept. of highway construction; ed. civil engineering; Dari, Pakhtu, English, Russian; m., three sons, one daughter.

NAWA, NAZAR MOHAMMAD; wjd, Fariab centre; 7th parliament member; ed. teacher training school, Kabul; Dari, Pakhtu; 1243 Sher Shah Maina, Kabul, Tatar St., Maimana.

NAWABI, HAJI MOHAMMAD AKBAR; wjd, Urozgan; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1913, Wano, Urozgan; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

NAYEB, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Urozgan; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922, Gazab, Urozgan; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

NAYER, GHULAM NAQSHBAND; wjd, Qara Bagh, Ghazni, 9th, 10th, 11th parliament member; ed. primary school, private; 1963 parliamentary delegation to India member, trophies in tent pegging; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928, Qara Bagh; Qara Bagh, Ghazni.

NAZAR, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Tarnak Jaldak, Zabul; ed. Kandahar teacher training school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1936; Jade Maiwand, apt. 11.

NAZAR, SHAH; wjd. Nade Ali, Helmand; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1910, Chakhansoor; Loi Bagh, Nade Ali, Helmand.

NOOR, HAJI MOHAMMAD; wjd. Ruyi Doab, Samangan; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1919, Sorkh Qala, Samangan; Royi Doab, Samangan.

NOURI, WAKIL AHMAD; dir., development activities, Planning Ministry; head of agriculture and irrigation, mines and industries, regional planning sections of the Planning Ministry; ed. College of Letters, KU, economics courses; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1930, Kabul; m.

NOURZAI, HABIBULLAH; wjd, Gulran, Herat; ed. private; Pakhtu; Dari; b. 1913, Gulran; Gulran, Herat.

NOURZAI, SALEH MOHAMMAD; dir., manpower dept., Ministry of Planning; ed. Nedjat, College of Economics, KU, ma in statistics from FRG; Dari, Pakhtu, German; b. 1937, Kabul.

NOURZAI WALI MOHAMMAD; wjd, Poshte Rode nomads, Helmand; 6th, to 11th parliament member; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu, Dari, 1288 Share Nau, Kabul.

O

OMAR, MOHAMMAD; dir., agricultural extension dept., Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; dir., agricultural statistics dept., ed. Kabul agricultural school, courses in India; Pakhtu, Dari, English; m.

OMAR, MOHAMMAD; v.p., preliminary education dept., Ministry of Education; teacher, principal, Ghazi, Zarghoona, Rabia Balkhi, Herat, v.p., secondary education dept.; ed. College of Science, KU, Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1921, Kabul; m.

OSMAN, MOHAMMAD; dir., agriculture and irrigation dept., Baghlan; teacher, agriculture research, dir. Nangarhar; ed. College of Agriculture, KU; Uzbeki, Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1933; Baghlan, Baghlan.

OSMAN, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Tolak, Ghor; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1933, Baghban Kokcha, Kabul.

P

PAMIRI, MOHAMMAD ISMAIL; wjd, Wakhan, Badakhshan; ed. private, religious; b. 1924; Wakhan, Badakhshan.

PARWANA, GHULAM RASOUL; wjd, Kajran, Urozgan; 10th parliament member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1918, Kajran; Kajran, Urozgan.

PASHAYEE, GHULAM SAKHI; wjd, Nuristan, Laghman; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1937, Nuristan; Nuristan.

PAZHWAK, ATIQULLAH; pres., education press, Franklin Book Programmes; teacher, editor, Ariana magazine, compilation dept., Ministry of Education; ed. Habibia, College of Letters, KU; Pakhtu, Dari, English.

PAZHWAK, NEMATULLAH; pres., secondary education dept. Ministry of Education; primary education dept. member, dir. teacher training schools, principal of Habibia; ed. College of Letters, KU, ph.d. in education from U.S.; Pakhtu, Dari, English; b. 1928; m., one son, one daughter.

POIAN, ABDUL RAHIM; dir., information and culture dept. in Farah; ed. primary school, journalism courses; Dari, Pakhtu; m., five children.

PORJOSH, MOHAMMAD TAHER; dir., guidance section, vocational education dept., Ministry of Education; teacher, Afghan Institute of Technology; Dari, Pakhtu, English, Danish; b. 1935; m., one son, one daughter.

Q

QADIR, ABDUL; wjd, Khas Konar, Konar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1920, Bandi, Konar, Karte Wali, Kabul.

QARI, GHULAM MOHAMMAD; dir. of Darol Oloum, Kabul; teacher, dir. education dept., Maimana, asst. dir. of education Kabul, inspection dept. member, Ministry of Education; ed. teachers training school Kabul; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic; b. 1908; m., four sons, three daughters.

QAYOUM, ABDUL; wjd, Andarab, Baghlan, mayor of Andarab 1963; ed. private religious; Dari Pakhtu; b. 1024, Andarab; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

QAZIZADA, ABDUL ALI; mjs, Takhar; 9th parliament member; ed. primary school in Sheberghan, religious education in Lahore, Pakistan; b. 1914, Khataian, Taloqan, Takhar; Khataian, Taloqan.

QAZIZADA-OLOUMI, HAJI MOHAMMAD; wjd. Pashtoun Zarghoun, Herat; 6th parliament member; ed. secondary school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1918, Shor Bazaar, Kabul; Share Nau, Herat.

QORAISHI, ABDUL AWAL; wjd, Takhar, centre; 1st and 7th Parliament member; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1913; Sarai Sang, v. Takhar.

QAYOUM, ABDUL; wjd, Badakhshan, centre; civil service 1945—63; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1925; Sarai Ghazni, Kabul.

QAYOUM, ABDUL; wjd, Pashtoon Kot, Fariab; police and jendarmerie school, Kabul; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1923, Maimana; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

R

RAFIQ, MOHAMMAD EHSAN; pres. production and extension dept. Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; ed. ms, agr. engineering, ph.d. economics; Dari Pakhtu, French; b. 1928, Kabul; m., one daughter, one son; Share Nau, Kabul.

RAFIQ, MRS. MAHBUB SERAJ; dir. of treaties and archives dept., Foreign Ministry; teacher in Zarghoona 1959, United Nations dept. member, Foreign Ministry, 1962; ed. Malalai, Kabul, bs history, geography and languages, Ankara U. 1955 ph.d. in letters, Ankara U. 1958; Dari, Pakhtu, Turkish, German, English; b. 1930, Kabul; m., one son one daughter.

RAHEL, S. SHAFIE; editor of the Kabul Times; dir. Afghan Advertising Agency; ed. Habibia, Univ. of Bombay, India; Dari; Pakhtu, English; b. 1938, Kabul; m; Mirwais Maidan, Kabul.

RAHM, KHUDAI; wjd, Urozgan, Urogzan; 7th, 8th parliament member; ed. private in law, religious; Loya Jirgah member 1964; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1925, Urozgan Hazar Qadam, Urozgan, Mirwais Maidan, Kabul.

RAHMAN, ABDUL; wjd, Ghormach, Badghis; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922, Ghormarch; Ghormach, Nau Abad Barikot, Kabul.

RAHMAN, ABDUL; wjd, Hazrate Emam, Kunduz; 9th parliament member; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member 1964, agricultural congress member 1965; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1923; Hazrate Emam.

RAHMATIAN, MOHAMMAD SHAH; wjd, 2nd district of Herat city; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922; Mirwais Maidan, Kabul.

RAHGOZAR, MOHAMMAD SHAFIE; editor of Anis; editor of Zhwandoon, asst. editor of Anis, editor of Nandara Mag; ed. secondary school, journalism; Dari, Pakhtu, Urdu, Turkish, English; m., six children; Karte Char, Kabul.

RASHID, ABDUL; wjd, Pule Khumri, Baghlan; 11th parliament member; ed. private; loya jirgah member 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1899, Baghlan; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

RATEBZADAH, DR. NAID ANAHITA; wjd, 2nd district Kabul city; teacher in Malali, principal nursing school, instructor in college of medicine KU; ed. Malalai school nursing school in US, College of medicine KU; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1929; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

RAUF, HAJI ABDUL; wjd, Kalai Kah, Farah; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; Qalai Kah.

RAUF, ABDUL KHWAJA; dir. vocational education dept. Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation; teacher at teacher training academy, Kabul, comptroller, Ministry of Education; Pakhtu, Dari, Turkish, English; b. 1913; m.

REZA, ENG. MIR MOHAMMAD AKBAR; Minister of Agriculture; Helmand Valley authority official 1955—63, pres. water and soil dept. 1963, dep. Minister of agriculture 1964; ed. Habibia, ms in hydrology and electrical engineering Massachussets Institute of Technology, US; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1930, Kabul; m., two sons, two daughters.

RAZAQ, ABDUL; wjd, Nahrin, Baghlan; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1928, Baghlan; Qalai Fathullah, Kabul.

RAZWI, SAYED QORBAN ALI; wjd, Jaghatoo, Ghazni; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1924. Jaghatoo.

RIAN, MAWLAUI ABDUL HAQ; wjd, Chardara, Kunduz; ed. Darol Oloum, Kabul, madrasa of Takharestan; Loya Jirgah member 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922 in Bangi, Takhar; Chardara, Kunduz.

ROHINA, ABDUL KARIM; controller of programmes, news caster, Radio Afghanistan; editor of Parwan, Pashtoon Jagh, editor of home news, Radio Afghanistan; ed. Esteqlal; Dari, Pakhtu, French; b. 1929, Kabul; three children; Karte Char, Kabul.

ROSHANZAMIR, MOHAMMAD AKBAR; dir. of programmes for higher education; teacher, head of experimental schools for teacher training academy, editor of Ministry of Education publications, Irfan and Pohana; Dari, Pakhtu, English; m., five children.

S

SA-ADAT; wjd, Sayed Abad, Wardak; ed. teacher training school, Kabul; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1903, Sayed Abad; Kote Sangi, Kabul.

SAADI, MOKHTARUDDIN, wjd, Jaji Maidan, Pakthia; ed. military studies in U.S.; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1935; Lokha Khel, Khost, Pakthia.

SABRI, ALIJAN;mjs, Pakthia; 8th parliament member; ed. private; 1965, 1964 Loya Jirgah member; b. 1904, Sabri Ad, Pakthia.

SAFI, ABDUL ALIM; wjd, Kapisa centre; ed. 9th grade; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1910, Kapisa; 958 Bebi Mehro, Kabul.

SAFI, ABDUL RASHID; wjd, Balkh, Balkh; ed. 9th grade; Pakhtu; Haji Kot, Balkh.

SAFI, ABDUL RASHID; wjd, Aqcha, Jozjan; Agcha mayor, pres., Sheberghan Transport; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

SAFI, GHULAM MOHAMMAD; wjd, Chawki, Konar; ed. Shpe lycee; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1936, Chawki; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

SAFI, GHULAM MOSTAFA; wjd, Tagab, Kapisa; served in Defence Ministry, 1929—1954; ed. Kabul Military academy, Ankara; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1905, Tagab; 554 Sher Pur, Kabul.

SAFI, HAJI ABDUL RAZAQ; mjs, Kapisa; 9th—11th parliament member; ed. primary school Hokam school; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; b. 1910, Kohistan, Kapisa; Karte Parwan, Kabul, Mahmoud Raqi, Kapisa.

SAHAK, GHULAM SIDIQ; wjd, Sarobi, Kabul; 5th parliament member; Pakhtu, Dari.

SAID, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Dare Pech, Kunar; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member 1955; Pakhtu,

SAIDI, MOHAMMAD SIDIQ; wjd, Qaisar, Fariab; ed. primary school, private; 1955 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922; Deh Buri, Kabul.

SAIFI, MOHAMMAD AKBAR; pres., construction dept., Ministry of Education; pres., Jangalak factories, adviser, Ministry of Mines and Industries; ed. bs in economics, Munich U.; Dari, Pakhtu, German, English; b. 1918; m., three daughters ,two sons.

SAIGHANI, MOHAMMAD YOSUF; mjs, Bamian; 4th, 5th, 7th, 8th, 9th parliaments; ed. private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; b. 1905, Kabul; Karte Parwan, Kabul.

SAKHI, GHULAM; wjd, Logar centre; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928, Logar; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

SALAM, ABDUL; dir., public works dept., Nangarhar; ed. Amania school; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1915, Kabul.

SALAM, ABDUL MAWALUI; wjd, Darzab, Fariab; ed. private; Dari Pakhtu; b. 1917; Darzab, Fariab.

SALARZAI, GUL ZARIN; wjd, Bar Konar, Konar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1933; Khara, Bar Konar.

SALJOUQI, MOHAIRA MALIKIAR; mjs, appointed; ed. private; b. 1913, Kabul; Darul Aman, Kabul.

SAMAD, ABDUL HAJI; wjd, Spin Boldak, Kandahar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1937, Spin Boldak; Jade Manzel Bagh, Kandahar.

SAMANGAN, ALI MOHAMMAD; wjd, Dare Souf, Samangan; ed. Fine Arts school, Kabul; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1925, Dare Souf; Moradkhani, Kabul.

SANJRANI, HAJI MOHAMMAD Omar; wjd, Chahar Borjak, Chakhansoor; 5th, 9th parliament member; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; Bandarwali, Chahar Borjak, Chakhansoor.

SARHADI, KHUDAI BIRDI; wjd, Ishkeshem, Badakhshan; 8th, 11th parliament member, teacher; Dari, Pakhtu; Sheghnan, Badakhshan.

SARWAR, HAJI MOHAMMAD; wjd, Aurus, Bamian; village elder; ed. private; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1919, Shahi Surkhjoy; Shahi Surkhjoy.

SARWAR, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Desho, Chakhansoor; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922, Wesho, Chakhansoor.

SAYED, ABDULLAH; wjd, Shindand, Farah; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1923, Farah; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

SEDAQAT, ABDUL WAKIL; wjd, Kama, Nangarhar; judge in Kost, v.p. of Pakhtu Academy; ed. Darol Oloum, Kabul; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1928, Land Bouch, Kama; Jade Maiwand, Kabul.

SEDIQ, MIR ABDUL FATAH; asst. pres., Board of Planning, Ministry of Education; foreign relations section, planning board, Ministry of Education; ed. College of Economics, KU, ms in business from American University in Beirut, educational planning at Indiana, U.; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1934; m.

SEDIQIAN, MIR MOHAMMAD SHAH; mjs, appointed; ed. primary, military schools; 1964 Loya Jirgah; b. 1902, Kabul, 1045 Baghe Nawab, Kabul.

SEDIQI, MOHAMMAD HAKIM; wjd, Yangi Kala, Takhar; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; 1965 agricultural congress member; b. 1933; Dashte Qala, Takhar.

SEKANDAR, MOHAMMAD YOUNUS; dir., cultural relations dept., Ministry of Education; teacher, principal, Ghazi school, comptroller, Ministry of Education, secretary to rector, KU; ed. College of Letters, KU, ma, education, Columbia U.; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1924, Kabul; m., four children.

SERAJ, ESMATULLAH; pres., construction dept., Kabul municipality; ed. ba, ma, U. of Pennsylvania; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1922; m., two children.

SEYAR, MOHAMMAD AMIN; Wardak revenue commissioner; dir., finance dept., Bamian, Ghazni; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922.

SHAH-ALEMI, HAJI MOHAMMAD AKBAR; wjd, Urozgan; 10th, 11th parliament member; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921; Dikundi, Urozgan.

SHAFA, FAQIR MOHAMMAD; mjs, appointed; 8th, 9th parliament member; ed. Habibia, College of Medicine, KU; Pohana, Reshtin medals; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1909, Kabul; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

SHAFIQ, MOHAMMAD MOUSA; advisor to the Foreign Ministry; chief of legislation dept., dep. Minister of Justice; ed. law deg. in Kabul UAR, US; constitution drafting committee member, advisory commission member, Loya Jirgah member 1964; Pakhtu, Dari, Arabic, English; b. 1930, Kabul.

SHAH-GHASI; wjd, Shewa, Nangarhar; ed. Ebne Sina; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1931, Dare Nour; Shewa, Nangarhar.

SHAH, SAYED HABIB; mjs, Nangarhar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; 1955, 1964 Loya Jirgah; Qalai Shahi, Dare Nour.

SHAHROKHI, NASRUDDIN; wjd, Samangan centre; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1920, Khoram, Samangan.

SHAH-WALI, LAL MOHAMMAD; wjd, Shah-Wali Kot, Kandahar; 7th 8th, 10th parliament member; ed. private; 1955, Loya Jirgah member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1917, Shah-Wali Kot; Jade Maiwand, Apt. 11, Kabul.

SHARIFI, RAMAZAN ALI; wjd, Jaghori, Ghazni; ed. private in Islamic law, astronomy logic, philosophy; Dari, Pakhtu; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

SHER MOHAMMAD; gen. dir. KU dormitory; dir., Institute of Education; ed. high school diploma; Pakhtu, Dari, English; m.

SHER MOHAMMAD; wjd, Sarkani, Kunar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1924, Sarkani; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

SHERZAI, SULTAN MOHAMMAD; mjs, appointed; speaker of 6th parliament, Minister of Foreign Affairs 1927; 1964 Loya Jirgah member, Stor, Sardare Ala medals; ed. Habibia, College of Law, Istanbul U.; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1891, Jalalabad; Karte Wali, Kabul.

SHEWAN, MOHAMMAD KARIM; v.p., home news, administrative affairs, Bakhtar News Agency; sec., information minister, press attache in Karachi, editor of home news in Bakhtar; ed. 10th grade Habibia; Dari, Pakhtu, some English; b. 1929, Kabul; m., four children; Karte Mamourin, Kabul.

SHEUA, GHULAM MUHAIUDDIN; editor, Irfan monthly, Ministry of Education; teacher, dir. adult education; ed. teacher training school, two years in College of Education, KU, one year in U.S. in textbook writing; Dari, Pakhtu, English; b. 1921, Kabul; m., five children.

SHINWAR, SAIF ULRAHMAN; wjd, Nazian, Nangarhar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1938, Barakhel, Nazian; Baghe Alimardan, Kabul.

SHINWARI, MOHAMMAD KAMIN; wjd, Morghab, Badghis; alakadar district head Katawaz, Yahya Khel, Nerkh, Chal, Taloqan, Badakhshan; ed. primary; Pakhtu, Dari; Seh Dokan Ashekan Arefan, Kabul.

SPIN, HAJI ABDUL HAKIM; wjd, Farah centre; 11th parliament member; ed. private in Islamic law, mathematics, religion; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1921; Asakarabad, Farah.

SUBHANQUL; wjd, Char Bolak, Balkh; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

SULTANI, ABDUL SATAR; wjd, Urozgan; 9th parliament member; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1935, Arjestan; Arjestan, Urozgan.

T

TAHERI, HAJI SHAH ALAM; wjd, Korkh Herat; ed.private; Loya Jirgah member 1940; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1910, Sharbat, Korkh; Sharbat.

TAKHARI, MOHAMMAD ISA; wjd, Chah Ab, Takhar; ed. Baghlan agricultural school; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1924, Chah Ab; Kote Sangi, Kabul.

TANI, MOHAMMAD AKBAR; wjd, Panjab, Bamian; 9th parliament member; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1922, Panjab; Panjab.

TARAKI, MOHAMMAD HASHIM; wjd, Nawa, Ghazni; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1932; Darul Aman, Kabul.

TARAKI, MOHAMMAD ZAMAN; mjs, appointed; editor of Amane Afghan 1921, editor of Iqtesad 1928, asst. editor of Islah 1929, pres. agriculture dept. 1931-32, majleise a'ian 1964; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1902, Mokor, Ghazni; Share Nau, Kabul.

TARZI, HAJI ABDULLAH; mjs, Kandahar; 11th parliament member; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member 1924, 1931, 1940, 1955, 1964; b. 1901, Kandahar; Kandahar, city.

TAUFIQ, (HAJI) ABDUL RAZAQ; wjd, Surkhe Parsa, Parwan; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1921; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

TEMORI, MOHAMMAD SALEH; wjd, Gozarah, Herat; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1924, Gozara; Kodat, Gonda, Herat.

TERAWAL, JUMA GUL; wjd, Pakthia centre; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1938, Tera, Pakthia; Shah Shahid, Kabul.

TOLOE, ABDUL BAQI; v. pres. public libraries dept. Ministry of Information and Culture; librarian in Ministry of Information and Culture library; Dari, Pakhtu, Arabic, English; b. 1921; in Kabul; m., two children; Kabul.

TORKMANI, ABDUL RAUF; publisher, editor of Payame Wejdan; military; ed. secondary school, military training; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1910; m., six children.

TOUKHI, HAJI MOHAMMAD NABI; mjs, Zabul; 11th Parliament member; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member 1964; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1931

TOUKHI, HAJI MOHAMMAD SIDIQ; wjd, Obah Herat; ed. private; Pakhtu Dari; b. 1924, Obah; Band Benafsh, Obah.

TUKHI, MOHAMMAD OMAR; wjd, Shah Joy, Zabul, ed. private.

U

ULFAT, GUL PACHA; wjd, Jalalabad, Nangarhar; poet, author, 7th, 8th parliament member, editor of Wolos; ed. private; Loya Jirgah member 1964, pres. Afghan Soviet friendship Society 1959, recipient of the Khushal Khan and Ibne Sina award for writing; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1909, Kach Aziz Khan; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

W

WAHAB, ABDUL; wjd, Chemtal Balkh; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1936, Chemtal; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

WAHAB, HAJI ABDUL; wjd, Porchaman, Farah; 10th, 11th parliament member; Dari, Pakhtu; Porchaman.

WAHAJ, SARAJUDDIN; dir. of art and literature, Radio Afghanistan; ed Nejat, one year in FRG; Dari, Pakhtu, German, English; b. 1932, Kabul; m., two children; Kabul.

WAKIL, ABDUL; mjs, appointed; ed. Ghazi, Panjab U. India, London U. ph.d. in agriculture; recipient of Karhana medal; b. 1933, Kabul; Deh Bouri, Kabul.

WAKIL ABDUL; wjd, Azro, Logar; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1922, Azro.

WAKIL ABDUL; wjd, Khost, Pakthia; ed. private, Islamic law; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1911, Motoun, Khost; Motoun.

WALI, ABDUL SHOKOUR; mjs, appointed; instructor college of Science, KU 1943, 1954—65, head cultural office in Paris and Berne, 1952; ed. Eteqlal, ba in physicis, mathematics, ph.d. in astronomy; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1911, Kabul; Qalai Fathullah, Kabul.

WASEI, ABDUL KHALIQ; mjs, appointed; v. pres. Pakhtu academy 1963; ed. private; committee to study problems of development and propogation of Pakhtu member; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1910, Kandahar; 520 Mirwais Maidan, Kabul.

WASOKHT, MOHAMMAD HASHIM; mjs, Badakhshan; ed. primary school, Faizabad, teachers training academy, Kabul; Loya Jirgah member 1964; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1925, Faizabad; Chata, Faizabad.

WAZIRI, GHULAM RASOUL; wjd, Orgoun, Pakhtia; Afghanistan Bank 1957—65; ed. 9th grade; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1936;Kazi Faizullah st. Kabul.

WEJDAN, MOHAMMAD SHAFIQ; dir. educational programmes, Radio Afghanistan; editor Payame Haq, asst. editor Anis ed. ms, radio journalism, Cairo; Pakhtu, Dari, Arabic, English; b. 1921; m; Kabui.

Y

YAFTALI, ABDULLAH; Minister without portfolio; pres., revenues, pres. govt. monopolies, dep. min., Minister of Planning, Minister of Finance; ed. master in economics; Dari, Pakhtu, English, French; m., Deh Afghanan, Kabul.

YAHIA, SAYED; wjd, Daulatabad, Balkh; 1964 Loya Jirgah member; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1920; Sher Shah Maina, Kabul.

YAR MOHAMMAD; pres., administration dept., Finance Ministry; dir. gen., administration, Afghan Air Authority; ed. ba in political science; Pakhtu, Dari, English; m., three children.

YAR MOHAMMAD, wjd, Panjsher, Kapisa; ed. primary school; Dari, Pakhtu; b.1937, Panjsher; Bala Koh, Kabul.

YAR, NEDA MOHAMMAD; wjd, Urozgan; ed. private; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1930, Choura, Urozgan; Jade Maiwand, apt 9, Kabul.

YONUSI, MOHAMMAD AMIN; mjs, appointed; ed .Sedaqat, Amania schools; Reshtin medal; b. 1908, Kabul; Jade Welayat, Kabul.

YONUSI, MOHAMMAD NAIM; dir. gen., administration, Foreign Ministry; posted in Karachi, Ankara, Baghdad, Paris, Bombay, dir. of 4th political division in Ministry; ed. Nedjat, military academy; Dari, Pakhtu, French, Turkish, English; b. 1915, Kabul; m., three sons, one daughter.

Z

ZADRAN, MOHAMMAD OMAR; wjd, Zadran, Pakthia; Dari; b. 1939; Kolola Poshta, Kabul.

ZAHIR, ABDUL; wjd, speaker, Laghman centre, Laghman; dep. min. of health, ambassador to Pakistan, 11th parliament member, speaker; ed. Habibia, ba in social sciences, ph.d., medicine, Columbia U., worked in N. Y., Penn. hospitals; constitutional drafting committee member, pres. of 1964 Loya Jirgah; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1909, Laghman; Sher Pur, Kabul.

ZAHIR, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Nahre Shahe, Balkh; Dari, Pakhtu; b. 1935; Jamal Maina, Kabul.

ZAMAN, MOHAMMAD; wjd, Bakwa, Farah; ed. private; Pakhtu, Dari, Arabic; b. 1922; Shore Khana, Farah.

ZARE, ABDUL GHAFOUR; dir., of agricultural dept., Kandahar; locust fighting, agronomy dept. head, dir. in Herat, Balkh Pakthia; ed. Kabul Agriculture school; Dari, Pakhtu, Uzbeki; b. 1915; m.

ZARE, AQA RAHIM; mjs, Fariab; ed. private, primary school; b. 1909, Fariab; Maimana, Fariab.

ZIAYEE, DR. ABDUL HAKIM; Minister of Planning; dir., vocational and higher education, dean, College of Law, KU, pres., secondary education dept., dean, College of Economics, dep. min. of education; ed. Isteqlal, ms in education, sociology, Tokyo, ph.d. Sorbonne; Dari, Pakhtu, Japanese, French, Arabic; b. 1915, Kabul; m., two children.

ZIAYEE, ABDUL RAZAQ; dep. minister for administrative affairs, Foreign Ministry; Foreign Ministry personnel officer, counsellor in N. Y., minister plenipotentiary in Tehran, pres., protocol dept.; ed. bs in law, political science; Dari, Pakhtu, English, French, Arabic; b. 1914, Kabul; m. one son, three daughters.

ZHORI, ABDUL HAMID; wjd, Asle, Chakhansoor; ed. private, military; Pakhtu, Dari; b. 1905; Asle, Chakhansoor.

ZORMATI, BAZ MOHAMMAD; wjd. Zormat, Pakthia; ed. Zormat primary school; Pakhtu, Dari; Malakan in Pakhtia, Deh Buri in Kabul.

CONSTITUTION OF AFGHANISTAN

9 MIZAN 1343—1 OCTOBER 1964

Royal Promulgation

We, Mohammad Zahir Shah, the King of Afghanistan, in the name of Almighty God, do herewith sign the new Constitution of Afghanistan approved by the Loya Jirgah in its session in Kabul beginning on the eighteenth and ending on the twenty-eighth of Sumbullah, 1343. We promulgate this new Constitution today throughout the entire State.

From today we declare the Abrogation of the Constitution approved by the Loya Jirgah of 1309 prior to this day in force in the country and all amendments thereto.

MOHAMMAD ZAHIR SHAH
King of Afghanistan

Gulkhana Palace
9 Mizan 1343
1 October 1964

Preamble

IN THE NAME OF GOD, THE ALMIGHTY AND THE JUST

TO reorganize the national life of Afghanistan according to the requirements of the time and on the basis of the realities of national history and culture;

TO achieve justice and equality;

TO establish political, economic and social democracy;

TO organize the functions of the State and its branches to ensure liberty and welfare of the individual and the maintenance of the general order;

TO achieve a balanced development of all phases of life in Afghanistan; and

TO form, ultimately, a prosperous and progressive society based on social co-operation and preservation of human dignity;

WE, the People of Afghanistan, conscious of the historical changes which have occurred in our life as a nation and as a part of human society, while considering the above-mentioned values to be the right of all human societies, have, under the leadership of His Majesty Mohammad Zahir Shah, the King of Afghanistan and the leader of its national life, framed this Constitution for ourselves and the generations to come.

Title One: The State

Article 1
Afghanistan is a Constitutional Monarchy; an independent, unitary and indivisible state.

Sovereignty in Afghanistan belongs to the nation.

The Afghan nation is composed of all those individuals who possess the citizenship of the State of Afghanistan in accordance with the provisions of the law. The word Afghan shall apply to each such individual.

Article 2
Islam is the sacred religion of Afghanistan. Religious rites performed by the State shall be according to the provisions of the Hanafi doctrine.

Non-Muslim citizens shall be free to perform their rituals within the limits determined by laws for public decency and public peace.

Article 3
From amongst the languages of Afghanistan, Pushtu and Dari shall be the official languages.

Article 4
The flag of Afghanistan is tri-colour—black, red and green—all pieces joined together vertically from left to right in equal proportions; the breadth of each strip equalling half of its length, having in the middle the insignia of the mehrab* and the menber** in white, flanked by two flags and ensconced in two sheaves of wheat.

Article 5
The capital of Afghanistan is the city of Kabul.

Title Two: The King

Article 6
In Afghanistan the King personifies the sovereignty.

Article 7
The King is the protector of the basic principles of the sacred religion of Islam, the guardian of Afghanistan's independence and territorial integrity, the custodian of its Constitution and the centre of its national unity.

Article 8
The King shall be an Afghan national, a Muslim and a follower of the Hanafi doctrine.

Article 9
The King has the following rights and duties:

1. Holds Supreme Command of the armed forces of Afghanistan.

2. Declares war and armistice.

3. Summons and inaugurates the Loya Jirgah (Great Council).

4. Inaugurates the ordinary session of the Shura (Parliament).

5. Summons and inaugurates the extraordinary sessions of the Shura (Parliament).

6. Dissolves the Shura (Parliament) and decrees new elections, which shall be held within three months from the date of the dissolution of the Shura (Parliament).

7. Signs laws and proclaims their enforcement.

8. Issues ordinances.

9. Grants credentials for conclusion of international treaties, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

10. Signs international treaties.

11. Appoints the Prime Minister and accepts his resignation. Appoints Ministers on

*The mehrab is an arch in a Mosque where the prayer-leader stands, facing the Kaaba in Mecca.

**The menber is a many-tiered pulpit placed to the right of the mehrab in a mosque, from which addresses are delivered.

the recommendation of the Prime Minister and accepts their resignations.

12. Appoints the non-elected members of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) and appoints its President from amongst its members.

13. Appoints the Chief Justice and Justices of the Supreme Court.

14. Appoints Judges and high-ranking civil and military officials and grants them retirement in accordance with the provisions of the law.

15. Accredits the Heads of Afghanistan's diplomatic missions to foreign States; appoints permanent Representatives of Afghanistan to international organisations and accepts the credentials of of foreign diplomatic representatives.

16. Proclaims and ends the state of emergency.

17. Remits and pardons sentences.

Article 10
Coin is minted in the name of the King.

Article 11
The name of the King is mentioned in khutbas*.

Article 12
Medals are awarded by the King in accordance with the terms of the law.

The award of medals shall not carry any material benefit.

Article 13
The Royal expenditures shall be fixed in the State budget according to the law of the Royal Expenses.

Article 14
The exercise of rights and duties described under this Title shall be subject to the limits prescribed by the provisions of this Constitution.

Article 15
The King is not accountable and shall be respected by all.

He takes the following oath, in the presence of the members of the Royal family, the members of the Government and the Justices of the Supreme Court, in a joint sitting of both Houses of the Shura (Parliament).

"In the name of God, the Great, I swear to be conscious of His Omnipresence in all actions, that I shall protect the sacred principles of the religion of Islam, shall guard the Constitution, shall protect the independence and territorial integrity of the country as well as the laws of the State and the rights of the people; and, invoking Divine Assistance, shall reign in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of Afghanistan and devote my efforts to the well-being and progress of the Afghan nation."

Article 16
The succession to the Throne of Afghanistan shall continue in the House of His Majesty Mohammed Nadir Shah, the Martyr, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

Article 17
Should the King resolve to abdicate, he shall inform a Council consisting of the President of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People), the President of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders), the Prime Minister, the Chief Justice and the Minister of the Royal Court and, thereafter, convene a meeting of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) within a period of seven days and announce therein his abdication in person or through the Minister of Court.

If the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) attests that the abdication has stemmed from the will of the King, the abdication shall be considered effective from the date of the attestation.

Article 18
On the King's abdication or death, the Throne shall pass on to his eldest son.

If the eldest son of the King lacks the qualifications set forth in this Constitution, the Throne shall pass on to his second son and so on.

Article 19
Whenever the King abdicates or dies without a son possessing the qualifications to become the King, the Throne shall pass on to the oldest of the King's brothers.

*The khutba is an address delivered as a religious rite on occasions specified in the Islamic religion.

In case the oldest of the King's brothers lacks the qualifications needed, the Throne shall pass on to the second brother in line and so on.

If the King does not have a brother possessing the qualifications required for the King, his successor shall be elected from amongst the male-lineal descendants of His Majesty Mohammed Nadir Shah, the Martyr. In this case the King shall be elected by an Electoral College consisting of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council), the Government, and the Justices of the Supreme Court. This Electoral College shall be summoned by the Prime Minister, in the case of the death of the King within fifteen days from the date of the demise and in the case of abdication within seven days from the date when the King's abdication becomes effective. The decision of this Electoral College shall be by a majority of votes of the members present and shall be considered effective upon the consent of the person chosen as the King.

The Minister of Court shall act as Regent from the time of the death of the King or the validation of his abdication until the election of his successor.

Article 20

The King shall, when he decides to travel out of the country, appoint one or more persons to act as his Regent or Regents. This person or persons shall, during the absence of the King and on his behalf, discharge the Royal functions in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and within the limits of the authority delegated to him or them by the King.

The following persons shall not be appointed as Regent:

1. The Prime Minister
2. The President of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of People)
3. The President of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders)
4. The Chief Justice

Article 21

In case the King dies before his successor has completed twenty years of life, the Queen shall act as Regent until his successor reaches the stipulated age.

In case the Queen be not living, the Electoral College, provided under Article 19 of this Constitution, shall elect someone from amongst the male-lineal descendants of His Majesty Mohammed Nadir Shah, the Martyr, to act as Regent.

Article 22

Whenever the King abdicates and his successor has not completed twenty years of life, the Electoral College, provided under Article 19 shall elect someone from amongst the male-lineal descendants of His Majesty Mohammed Nadir Shah, the Martyr, to act as Regent until the successor reaches the stipulated age.

Article 23

The Regent of the King must possess the qualifications specified in Article 8.

The Regent shall perform the royal functions in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

In the case of the Queen acting as Regent, the exercise of the authority described in section two of Article 9, shall take place with the advice of the Government.

The Regent, during the tenure of his office, cannot engage in any other profession.

The person elected as Regent by virtue of Articles 21 and 22 of this Constitution shall never be elected as the King of Afghanistan.

During the period of Regency, the provisions relating to succession under the Title "King" of this Constitution shall not be amended.

Article 24

The Royal House is composed of the sons, the daughters, the brothers and the sisters of the King and their husbands, wives, sons and daughters; and the paternal uncles and the sons of the paternal uncles of the King.

In the official protocol of the State, the Royal House comes after the King and the Queen.

The expenditure of the Royal House shall be fixed in the budget of the Royal Expenses.

Titles of nobility are exclusively confined to the Royal House and shall be assigned in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Members of the Royal House shall not participate in political parties, and shall not hold the following offices:

1. Prime Minister or Minister
2. Member of the Shura (Parliament)
3. Justice of the Supreme Court

Members of the Royal House shall maintain their status as members of the Royal House as long as they live.

Title Three: The Basic Rights and Duties of the People

Article 25

The people of Afghanistan, without any discrimination or preference, have equal rights and obligations before the law.

Article 26

Liberty is the natural right of the human being. This right has no limitations except the liberty of others and public interest as defined by the law.

The liberty and dignity of the human being are inviolable and inalienable. The State has the duty to respect and protect the liberty and dignity of the individual.

No deed is considered a crime except by virtue of a law in force before its commission.

No one may be punished except by the order of a competent court rendered after an open trial held in the presence of the accused.

No one may be punished except under the provisions of a law that has come into effect before the commission of the offence with which the accused is charged.

No one may be pursued or arrested except in accordance with the provisions of the law.

No one may be detained except on order of a competent court, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Innocence is the original state; the accused is considered to be innocent unless found guilty by final judgment of a court of law.

Crime is a personal deed. Pursuit, arrest or detention of the accused and the execution of sentence against him does not affect any other person.

Torturing a human being is not permissible. No one can torture or issue orders to torture a person even for the sake of discovering facts, even if the person involved is under pursuit, arrest or detention or is condemned to a sentence.

Imposing punishment incompatible with human dignity is not permissible. A statement obtained from an accused or any other person by compulsion is not valid.

Confession of a crime means the admission made by an accused willingly and in full possession of his senses before a competent court with regard to the commission of a crime legally attributed to him. Every person has the right to appoint defence counsel for the removal of a charge legally attributed to him.

Indebtedness of one to another cannot cause deprivation or curtailment of the liberty of the debtor. The ways and means of recovering debt shall be specified in the law.

Every Afghan is entitled to travel within the territory of his State and settle anywhere except in areas prohibited by the law. Similarly, every Afghan has a right to travel outside of Afghanistan and return to Afghanistan according to the provisions of the law.

No Afghan shall be sentenced to banishment from Afghanistan or within its territory.

Article 27

No Afghan accused of a crime can be extradited to a foreign state.

Article 28

A person's residence is inviolable. No one, including the State can enter or search a residence without the permission of the resident or the orders of a competent court and in accordance with the conditions and procedure specified by the law.

In cases of witnessed crimes the responsible officer can enter or search the residence of a person without the permission of the resident or the prior writ of the court on his personal responsibility. The officer is bound to get the order of the court within the time limit set by the law after his entry into the house or its search.

Article 29

Property is inviolable.

No one's property can be confiscated except in accordance with the provision of the law and the decision of a competent court.

Expropriation is allowed only for securing public interest, against an advance equitable compensation, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

No one shall be prohibited from acquiring property and exercising the right of ownership of the same, within the limitations of the law. The ways of utilising property shall be regulated and guided by the law, for securing the public interest.

Investigations and declarations of a person's property can be made only in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Foreign States and nationals are not entitled to own immovable property in Afghanistan. Subject to the approval of the Government, immovable property may be sold to the diplomatic missions of foreign States on a reciprocal basis and also to those international organisations of which the State of Afghanistan is a member.

Article 30

The freedom and secrecy of people's communications, whether by writing, telephone, telegraph or other medium, are inviolable.

The State has no right to search personal communications except by the order of a competent court and in accordance with the provisions of the law.

In urgent cases, defined by the law, the official responsible can search communications on his responsibility, without the prior permission of the court. The official concerned is bound to obtain, after the search, the decision of the court within the time limit set under the law.

Article 31

Freedom of thought and expression is inviolable.

Every Afghan has the right to express his thoughts in speech, in writing, in pictures and by other means, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Every Afghan has the right to print and publish ideas in accordance with the provisions of the law, without submission in advance to the authorities of the State.

The permission to establish and own public printing houses and to issue publications is granted only to the citizens and the State of Afghanistan, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

The establishment and operation of public radio transmission and telecasting is the exclusive right of the State.

Article 32

Afghan citizens have the right to assemble unarmed, without prior permission of the State, for the achievement of legitimate and peaceful purposes, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Afghan citizens have the right to establish, in accordance with the provisions of the law, associations for the realisation of material or spiritual purposes.

Afghan citizens have the right to form political parties, in accordance with the terms of the law, provided that:

1. The aims and activities of the party and the ideas on which the organization of the party is based are not opposed to the values embodied in this Constitution.

2. The organization and financial resources of the party are open.

A party formed in accordance with the provisions of the law cannot be dissolved without due porcess of the law and the order of the Supreme Court.

Article 33

Anyone who, without due cause, suffers damage from the Administration is entitled to compensation and may file a suit in a court for its recovery.

The State cannot, except in cases specified by the law, resort to the recovery of its dues without the order of a competent court.

Article 34

Education is the right of every Afghan and shall be provided free of charge by the State and the citizens of Afghanistan. The aim of the State in this sphere is to reach a stage where suitable facilities for education will be made available to all Afghans, in accordance with the provisions of the law. The Government is obliged to prepare and implement a programme for balanced and universal education in Afghanistan.

It is the duty of the State to guide and supervise education.

Primary education is compulsory for all children in areas where facilities for this purpose are provided by the State.

The State alone has the right and duty to establish and administer the institutions of public and higher learning. Outside this sphere, Afghan nationals are entitled to establish technical and literacy schools. Conditions for the establishment of such schools, their curricula and the conditions of learning in such schools are to be determined by law.

The Government may grant permission, in accordance with the provisions of the law, to foreign persons to establish private schools for the exclusive use of foreigners.

Article 35

It is the duty of the State to prepare and implement an effective programme for the development and strengthening of the national language, Pushtu.

Article 36

It is the duty of the State to provide, within the limits of its means, balanced facilities for the prevention and treatment of diseases for all Afghans. The aim of the State in this respect is to reach a stage where suitable medical facilities will be made available to all Afghans.

Article 37

Work is the right and precept of every Afghan who has the capability to do it.

The main purpose of laws designed to systematize labour is to reach a stage where the rights and interests of all categories of labourers are protected, suitable conditions of work are provided and the relations between the workers and employers are organised on a just and progressive basis.

The citizens of Afghanistan are admitted to the service of the State on the basis of their qualifications and in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Work and trade may be freely chosen, within the conditions determined by the law.

Forced labour even for the benefit of the State is not permissible. The prohibition of forced labour shall not be so construed as to affect the implementation of the laws governing the organisation of collective work for the public interest.

Article 38

Every Afghan is bound to pay tax and duty to the State. No duty or tax of any kind shall be levied without the provisions of the law. The rate of tax and duty as well as the method of payment shall be determined by law with consideration for social justice. The provisions of this Article are applicable to foreign persons as well.

Article 39

It is the sacred duty of all citizens of Afghanistan to defend their country. All citizens of Afghanistan are bound to perform military service in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Article 40

It is the duty of all the people of Afghanistan to follow the provisions of the Constitution; to bear loyalty to the King and respect him; to obey laws; to have due consideration for public order and peace; to protect the interests of the homeland and to participate in the national life.

Title Four: The Shura (Parliament)

Article 41

The Shura (Parliament) in Afghanistan manifests the will of the people and represents the whole of the nation.

The people of Afghanistan participate through the Shura (Parliament) in the political life of the country. Although elected from a particular constituency each member of the Shura (Parliament) shall at the time of expressing his opinion, take the general interest of the whole of Afghanistan as the basis for his judgment.

Article 42

The Shura (Parliament) consists of two houses:

Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People)
Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders)

Article 43

Members of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) shall be elected by the people of Afghanistan in a free, universal, secret and direct election, in accordance with the provisions of the law. For this purpose Afghanistan shall be divided into electoral constituencies, the number and limits of which are fixed by the law. Each constituency shall return one member. The candidate who obtains the largest number of votes cast in his constituency, in accordance with the provisions of the law, shall be recognized as the representative of that constituency.

Article 44

Members of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) shall be elected for a period of four years, which is one term of the legislature.

Whenever the Shura (Parliament) is dissolved, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, a new Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) shall be elected for another legislative term. However, the termination date of the outgoing House is so regulated that the ensuing session of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) commences on the date stipulated in Article 59.

Article 45

Members of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) shall be nominated and elected as follows:

1. One-third of the members shall be appointed by the King for a period of five years from amongst well-informed and experienced persons.

2. The remaining two-thirds of the members shall be elected as follows:

   a. Each Provincial Council shall elect one of its members to the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) for a period of three years.

   b. The residents of each province shall elect one person for a period of four years by a free, universal, secret and direct election.

Article 46

Qualifications for voters shall be specified in the electoral law.

Persons appointed or elected for membership in the Shura (Parliament) must meet the following requirements in addition to their qualifications as voters:

1. Must have acquired Afghan nationality at least ten years prior to the date of nomination or election.

2. Must not have been punished by a court with deprivation of political rights after the promulgation of this Constitution.

3. Must be able to read and write.

4. Members of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) must have completed the age of 25 at the time of the election and those of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) the age of 30 at the time of their nomination or election.

Article 47

The Head and members of the government, Judges, officers and members of the armed forces, officials and other personnel of the administration cannot be appointed or elected to the Shura (Parliament) while they are in service.

Article 48

No person can be a member of both Houses simultaneously.

Article 49

Elections shall be governed by the electoral law subject to the provisions of this Constitution.

No bill to amend the electoral law may be entertained on the agenda of either house of the Shura (Parliament) during the last two years of the legislative term of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People).

Article 50

Documents of membership are authenticated in each House by the House itself. The procedure of authentication shall be specified in the rules of procedure of the House concerned.

Article 51

No legal proceedings can be brought against a member of the Shura (Parliament) for expressing an opinion or idea while performing his duty inside or outside the Shura (Parliament).

Whenever a member of the Shura (Parliament) is accused of an offence, the official responsible shall communicate the matter to the House of which the accused is a member. The legal proceedings against the accused shall be initiated when the House votes its approval by a two-thirds majority of its members. The House can also rescind its permission by a two-thirds majority vote of its members.

In the case of a witnessed crime the official responsibile can start legal proceedings and arrest a member of the Shura (Parliament) without the permission of the House to which he belongs.

Whenever legal proceedings demand the detention of the accused in accordance with the provisions of the law, the official responsible is bound to communicate the matter immediately to the House concerned, and with its permission may detain the accused. In case the accusation occurs during the period when the House is not in session, permission for detention shall be obtained from the Executive Council

of the House. The decision of the Executive Council shall be placed before the House at its next session for appropriate action.

Article 52

Members of the Shura (Parliament) cannot undertake any other profession. This rule does not apply to agriculture and other free enterprises.

Article 53

Suitable salaries shall be fixed in accordance with the law for members of Shura (Parliament).

Article 54

Every member of Shura (Parliament) is entitled to express his views on the subject of debate in his House, in accordance with the Rules of Procedure.

Article 55

The two Houses meet separately but at the same time.

The Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) can hold extraordinary sessions to study the budget proposals of the State during the time when the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) is adjourned.

A joint session of the two Houses of Shura (Parliament) is held when the King inaugurates the new Shura (Parliament) or addresses the annual session of the Shura (Parliament).

Article 56

The members of the Government may attend the meetings of both Houses of Shura (Parliament).

Each House may demand the presence of the Head or members of the Government at its meetings.

Article 57

Debates in both Houses are open except when the Government, the President of the House or at least ten members request a secret session, and the House grants its approval. The House can, with a two-thirds majority of the members, convert secret proceedings into open debate.

The proceedings of both Houses of Shura (Parliament) are recorded.

Nobody may enter the meeting place of the Shura (Parliament) by force. Violators shall be punished according to the law.

Article 58

Except in cases clearly defined in this Constitution, decisions in each House shall be made by a majority vote of the members present.

Article 59

Each House of Shura (Parliament) holds one ordinary session per year, which opens on the 22nd of Mizan. The number of annual sessions can be increased by law. In such cases the law shall regulate the opening date of the session and its duration.

The working period of each House of Shura (Parliament) is seven months per year. This period may be extended by each House according to the requirements of its business.

During the recess period, an extraordinary session of Shura (Parliament) may be summoned by the King; or on a request by the Government, the President of one of the Houses, or by one-fifth of its members.

The extraordinary session of Shura (Parliament) ends by a Royal Decree issued after consultation with the Presidents of both Houses.

Article 60

The President of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) is appointed from amongst its members by the King.

The Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) elects one of its members as President of the House.

Each House elects from amongst its members one First Deputy President, one Second Deputy President, one Secretary and one Deputy Secretary. The above mentioned persons constitute the Executive Council of the House.

The Executive Council of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) is elected at the opening of the legislative term while the Vice-Presidents, Secretary and Deputy Secretary of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) are elected for one year at the beginning of each annual session.

The President of each House conducts debates in the House concerned and adopts necessary measures for the maintenance of law and order on the premises of the House. Other duties of the President are defined in the Rules of Procedure for the House. In the absence of the President, the First Deputy President, and in the absence of the First Deputy President, the Second Deputy President officiates as President.

The Secretary of the House records the proceedings of the House and supervises the functions of its Secretariat. In the absence of the Secretary the Deputy Secretary discharges the duties of the Secretary.

Article 61

Each House appoints, in accordance with its Rules of Procedure, committees for making thorough and detailed study of the subjects under consideration.

Article 62

Each House formulates its own Rules of Procedure.

Article 63

The Shura (Parliament) may be dissolved by order of the King.

The dissolution of the Shura (Parliament) is imperative under the conditions described in Article 121.

The dissolution of the Shura (Parliament) encompasses the non-elected members of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders).

Article 64

The Shura (Parliament) legislates for organizing the affairs of the country in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

There shall be no law repugnant to the basic principles of the sacred religion of Islam and the other values embodied in this Constitution.

The ratification of international treaties, the dispatch abroad of detachments of Afghan armed forces, the grant of concessions important to the national economy including monopolies, and the authorization to issue money and obtain loans are within the competence of the Shura (Parliament). Concessions which are to be ratified by the Shura (Parliament) shall be defined by the law.

Article 65

The Government is responsible to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People).

Article 66

The members of the Wolesi Jirgah (House ot People) may put questions to the Government. Debate on the Government explanation depends upon the decision of the House.

Article 67

The members of the Shura (Parliament) may ask questions from the Prime Minister or the Ministers about specific subjects.

Persons thus asked are bound to furnish a verbal or written answer. This answer shall not be made subject of debate.

Article 68

The Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) is competent to appoint, on a proposal from one-third of its members, an Enquiry Commission to investigate and study the conduct of the Government and the actions of the administration. The composition of the Enquiry Commission and its method of functioning shall be defined in the Rules of Procedure of the House.

Article 69

Excepting the conditions for which specific provisions have been made in this Constitution, a law is a resolution passed by both Houses, and signed by the King. In the area where no such law exists, the provisions of the Hanafi Jurisprudence of the Shariaat of Islam shall be considered as law.

Article 70

A legislative bill may be introduced to the Shura (Parliament) by the Government or the members of the Shura (Parliament). Bills relating to Judicial administration may also be introduced by the Supreme Court. Bills relating to budgetary and financial legislation may only originate from the Government.

Article 71

A legislative bill may be introduced to either of the two Houses by the Government or the Supreme Court.

Article 72

When a bill is introduced by members of one of the two Houses, it is placed on the agenda of the House only after it is supported by at least ten members of the House concerned.

A bill which involves new financial commitments or a reduction in state revenue may be placed on the agenda of either House on condition that the bill provides for the sources of financing for the compensation of the loss. This provision does not apply to bills introduced by the Supreme Court.

Article 73

When a bill is placed on the agenda of either of the two Houses, it is first referred to the committee concerned, and after it has been commented upon by the committee, the bill is read in the House along with the comments of the committee, and debated upon, followed by voting on each article. After this the draft is read for the second time and put before the House for rejection or approval as a whole.

Article 74

When an enactment of one House is rejected by the other, a joint committee consisting of an equal number of members from both Houses is set up, in accordance with the provisions of the law, to settle the differences. The verdict of the committee becomes effective after it receives the Royal Assent. When the joint committee fails to resolve the differences, the enactment is considered invalid. If the enactment is from the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People), it may be approved again by a majority of votes during the next term of legislation. The enactment, without reference to the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders), then becomes law after it is signed by the King.

When the differences between the two Houses of the Shura (Parliament) relate to financial bills and are not resolved by the joint committee, the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) may move the bill again in the following session and approve it by a majority vote. This enactment, without reference to the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders), becomes law after it is signed by the King.

Article 75

The State budget is presented to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the Pople) through the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) together with their advisory comments.

The President of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) refers the budget proposal, along with the comments of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders), to the committee concerned. Afterwards, the budget proposal, together with the comments of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) and of the committee concerned, are presented to the House for consideration and decision. This decision is not submitted to the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) and becomes effective after it is signed by the King. This provision also applies to discussions on the development plans of the Government in the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People).

Whenever for any reason the passage of the budget does not materialize before the beginning of the new fiscal year, the budget of the previous year is applicable until the new budget is adopted.

The Government is bound to submit to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) final accounts of the budget of the previous year at least one month before the submission of the new budget.

Article 76

When the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) does not give its decision on an enactment referred to it by the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) within six months from the date of its receipt, the enactment is considered to have been adopted. In calculating this time, the period of adjournment is not taken into account.

Article 77

During adjournment or dissolution of the Shura (Parliament) the Government may formulate ordinances for regulating urgent matters in respect to paragraph one of Article 64. These ordinances shall become law after being signed by the King. The ordinances shall be submitted to the Shura (Parliament) within thirty days of the first meeting of the Shura (Parliament). If rejected the ordinances shall become invalid.

Title Five: The Loya Jirgah (Great Council)

Article 78
The Loya Jirgah (Great Council) consists of members of the Shura (Parliament) and the Chairmen of the Provincial Councils.

In the event of the dissolution of the Shura (Parliament) its members retain their position as members of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) until a new Shura (Parliament) comes into being.

Article 79
Subject to the provisions of Articles 19, 21 and 22 of this Constitution, the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) is summoned by a Royal proclamation.

Article 80
When the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) is in session, the provisions of Article 51 are applicable to its members.

Article 81
The deliberations of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) are open unless the Government or at least twenty members of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) request a secret session and the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) approves this request.

Article 82
The President of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People), and in his absence, the President of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) presides over the Loya Jirgah (Great Council).

The Loya Jirgah (Great Council), at its first meeting, elects one of its members as Secretary.

Article 83
Except in cases clearly defined in this Constitution, the decisions of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) shall be by a majority of the votes of its members present.

The procedure of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) shall be regulated by law, subject to the provisions of this Constitution.

Article 84
The Loya Jirgah (Great Council) enjoys the powers defined in this Constitution.

Title Six: The Government

Article 85
The Government of Afghanistan consists of the Prime Minister and the Ministers. The Prime Minister is the Head and the Ministers are the members of the Government. The number of Ministers and their functions shall be regulated by law.

Article 86
Any person who, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, is eligible for election to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) may be appointed as the Head or member of the Government.

The Head of the Government shall be an Afghan by birth. The Head and members of the Government may be appointed from the members of the Shura (Parliament) or outside of it. Any member of the Shura (Parliament) appointed as the Head or a member of the Government shall cease to be a member of the Shura (Parliament).

Article 87
The Prime Minister and the Ministers cannot engage in any other profession during their tenure of office.

Article 88
Suitable salaries shall be fixed by law for the Head and members of the Government.

Article 89
The Government shall be formed by the person designated as Prime Minister by the King.

The members and policy of the Government are presented by the Prime Minister to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People), which, after debate, resolves on a vote of confidence in the Government. When the vote of confidence is given, the King issues a Royal decree appointing the Head and members of the Government.

Afterwards the Prime Minister acquaints the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) with the policy of the Government.

Article 90

Whenever a Government falls because of the death or resignation of the Prime Minister during the dissolution of the Shura (Parliament), a new Government shall be appointed by a Royal decree. The Prime Minister shall introduce the members of the Government and its policy to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) at the opening of the new term of Shura (Parliament) and shall ask for a vote of confidence.

Article 91

The Government falls in the following circumstances:

1. On the Prime Minister's resignation or death.

2. On a vote of no-confidence against the Government by the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People).

3. On the charge of high treason against the Head or all members of the Government, as stipulated in Article 93.

4. On the dissolution of the Shura (Parliament).

5. On the termination of the legislative term.

In the last two cases, the Government shall cease to exist with the first meeting of the new Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People).

In the case of resignation of the Prime Minister, the Government ceases to exist after the acceptance of the resignation by the King.

In the event of the Prime Minister's death, one of the Ministers, on orders from the King, discharges the duties of Prime Minister until a new Government is formed.

When the Government falls due to the allegation of high treason, under the provision of Article 93, the person appointed by the King as the Prime Minister can continue his duties without receiving a vote of confidence until the first meeting of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) following the decision of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) on the allegation.

In all other cases the outgoing Government shall continue in office until a new Government is formed.

Article 92

The vote of no-confidence against the Government shall be specific and direct. In the two legislative terms following the promulgation of this Constitution, a vote of no-confidence against the Government shall be by a two-thirds majority of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) and for governments after that period by majority vote of the members.

Article 93

When more than one-third of the members of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) demand the impeachment of the Prime Minister or of a majority of the members of the Government on a charge of high treason, and the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) approves this demand by a two-thirds majority of the members, the Government falls and a meeting of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) is called to appoint an Enquiry Commission. If after studying the report of the Commission, the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) decides by a two-thirds majority vote of the members that prosecution is necessary, it commissions a member of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) to file a suit against the accused in the Supreme Court.

The above provision shall also apply to one or a few Ministers numbering less than half who are accused of high treason. As a result of the accusation, the accused shall be relieved of his duties but the Government shall not fall.

Article 94

Implementation of the provisions of this Constitution and all the laws, enforcement of the final judgments of the courts, adoption of necessary measures for the maintenance of public order and security, regulation of financial affairs of the State, protection of public property, development of the social, cultural and economic condition of the people, preservation of independence, defence of territorial integrity and protection of the interests and prestige of Afghanistan in the international community are the duties of the Government.

To regulate its functions, the Government shall make Regulations based on laws. No Regulation shall be repugnant to the letter or spirit of any law.

Article 95

The Council of Ministers lays down the basic lines of the policy of the Government and approves those regulations which are within the competence of the Government.

The Prime Minister presides over the Council of Ministers, directs and guides the activities of

the Government and secures coordination in its work.

The Prime Minister is also responsible for maintaining liaison between the Government, on the one side, and the King and the Shura (Parliament) on the other side.

The Ministers discharge their duties, as heads of the administrative units, and as members of the Government, under the order and guidance of the Prime Minister within the limitations established by this Constitution and the laws.

Article 96

The Prime Minister and the Ministers are collectively responsible to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) for the general policy of the Government, and individually for their prescribed duties.

The Prime Minister and the Ministers are also responsible for those actions of the Government concerning which they obtain a Royal decree, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

Title Seven: The Judiciary

Article 97

The Judiciary is an independent organ of the State and discharges its duties side by side with the Legislative and Executive Organs.

Article 98

The Judiciary consists of a Supreme Court and other courts, the number of which shall be determined by law.

It is within the jurisdiction of the Judiciary to adjudicate in all litigation brought before it according to the rules of law, in which real or legal persons, including the State, are involved either as plaintiff or defendant.

Under no circumstances shall a law exclude from the jurisdiction of the Judiciary, as defined in this Title, a case or sphere, and assign it to other authorities. This provision does not prevent the establishment of military courts; but the jurisdiction of these courts is confined to offences related to the armed forces of Afghanistan. The organisation and jurisdiction of the military courts shall be determined by law.

Article 99

The judges are appointed by the King on the recommendation of the Chief Justice. Whenever a judge commits an offence, the Supreme Court considers the case of the judge, and after hearing the defence of the judge can recommend his dismissal to the King. In case the recommendation is approved by the King, the judge is dismissed from office. Transfers, promotions, calling to account, and recommendations for retirement of the judges are within the competence of the Supreme Court, in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Suitable salaries for the judges are fixed by law. Judges cannot engage in other occupations during their tenure of office.

Article 100

In the courts of Afghanistan trials are held openly and everyone may attend in accordance with the provisions of the law. The Court may in exceptional cases specified in the law hold closed trials. However, the judgment shall always be openly proclaimed.

The courts are bound to state in their judgments the reasons for their verdicts.

Article 101

The enforcement of all final judgments of the courts is obligatory except in the case of a death sentence where the execution of the court decision is subject to the King's signature.

Article 102

The courts in the cases under their consideration shall apply the provisions of this Constitution and the laws of the State. Whenever no provision exists in the Constitution or the laws for a case under consideration, the courts shall, by following the basic principles of the Hanafi Jurisprudence of the Shariaat of Islam and within the limitations set forth in this Constitution, render a decision that in their opinion secures justice in the best possible way.

Article 103
Investigation of crimes shall be conducted, in accordance with the provisions of the law, by the Attorney-General, who is a part of the Executive organ of the State.

Article 104
Subject to the provisions of this Constitution, rules relating to the organisation and the function of the courts, and matters concerning judges shall be regulated by law.

The principal aim of these laws shall be the establishment of uniformity in judicial practice, organisation, jurisdiction, and procedures of the courts.

Article 105
The Supreme Court consists of nine Judges appointed by the King.

The King shall appoint the members of the Supreme Court from amongst persons who shall:

1. Have completed 35 years.
2. Be eligible for election to the Shura (Parliament) in accordance with the provisions of Article 46.
3. Have sufficient knowledge of jurisprudence, the national objectives, and the laws and legal system in Afghanistan.

The King appoints one of the judges of the Supreme Court, whose age is not less than 40 and not over 60 years, as the Chief Justice.

The King can review the appointment of the Chief Justice and the Judges of the Supreme Court after the lapse of ten years from the date of their appointment to the said offices. Subject to the provisions of this Article and of Article 106, the Chief Justice and Judges of the Supreme Court shall not be removed from their offices by any other means.

Except in the case mentioned in Article 106, the Chief Justice and Judges of the Supreme Court shall, after their tenure in office, enjoy for the rest of their lives all the financial privileges pertaining to the term of their services.

The Chief Justice and Judges of the Supreme Court shall not, after the termination of their services, become Prime Minister or members of the Government, members of the Shura (Parliament) or Government officials.

The Chief Justice and members of the Supreme Court shall not participate in political parties during or after their tenure of office.

Article 106
Should more than one-third of the members of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) demand the impeachment of the Chief Justice or one or more Judges of the Supreme Court on a charge of a crime stemming from the performance of their duties, and the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) approves this demand by a majority of two-thirds of its members, the accused is suspended from office and a meeting of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) is called to appoint a Commission of Enquiry.

If the Loya Jirgah (Great Council), after studying the report of the Commission, decides by a two-thirds majority of its members that the prosecution of the accused is necessary, it shall appoint one of its members to file a suit and shall appoint a panel of eight persons to act as a tribunal. The tribunal, presided over by the President of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders), shall try the accused in accordance with the criminal procedures of the Supreme Court. The accused, if proved guilty, shall be dismissed from office and punished.

Article 107
The Supreme Court is the highest judicial authority in Afghanistan.

The Supreme Court regulates the organization and functions of the courts and the judicial affairs of the State in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution and the law.

The Supreme Court adopts necessary measures to organize the administrative affairs of the courts.

The budget of the Judiciary is prepared by the Chief Justice in consultation with the Government and, after the approval of the Supreme Court, is presented by the Government to the Shura (Parliament) as a part of the State budget.

The Supreme Court administers the budget of the Judiciary.

The provisions of the law relating to civil servants and other administrative employees of the State are applicable to the civil servants and other administrative employees of the Judiciary. However, their appointment, promotion, dismissal, retirement, and calling to account shall be within the competence of the Supreme Court, in accordance with the law.

Title Eight: The Administration

Article 108
The administration of Afghanistan is based upon the principle of centralization, in accordance with the provisions of this Title.

The Central Administration shall be divided into a number of administrative units each headed by a Minister, as provided in the law.

The unit of local administration is the province. The number, area, sub-divisions and organization of the provinces shall be fixed by law.

Article 109
In each province a Provincial Council shall be formed.

The members of the Provincial Council shall be elected by the residents of the province in a free, universal, direct and secret election.

The Provincial Council shall elect one of its members as Chairman.

The Provincial Councils shall take part in the realization of the development targets of the State in the manner specified by law.

Similarly, the Provincial Councils shall advise the Provincial Government on matters pertaining to the betterment of the condition and the general development of the province.

The Provincial Council shall discharge its duties in cooperation with the Provincial Government. Suitable salaries for the members of the Provincial Councils shall be fixed by law.

Article 110
Laws shall be framed in accordance with the principles of this Title to organize the work of the local administration. One of the objectives of these laws shall be the extension of the councils to the village level and their ever-increasing participation in the local administration.

Article 111
Municipalities shall be organized to administer the affairs of the cities. Municipal Councils shall be established by free, universal, direct and secret election. Subject to the provisions of this Title, matters relating to the municipalities shall be regulated by law.

Article 112
The functions of the administration shall be carried out by the civil servants and other administrative employees.

Suitable salaries shall be fixed by law for the civil servants and other administrative employees.

The rights and duties of the civil servants and other administrative employees shall be regulated by law.

Title Nine: State of Emergency

Article 113
Whenever the preservation of independence and the continuance of national life become impossible through the channels provided for in this Constitution due to war, danger of war, serious disturbances, or similar conditions which endanger the country, a state of emergency shall be declared by the King.

Should a state of emergency continue for more than three months, the concurrence of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) is imperative for its extension.

Article 114
In a state of emergency, the King may transfer all or part of the powers of the Shura (Parliament) to the Government.

Article 115
In a state of emergency, the Government, after obtaining the concurrence of the Supreme Court, may, by ordinances, suspend or impose restrictions upon the following provisions of this Constitution:

1. Section one of Article 28.
2. Section three of Article 29.
3. Section two of Article 30.
4. Section one of Article 32.
5. Section one of Article 33.

Article 116
The King may, in a state of emergency, transfer the capital temporarily from the city of Kabul to another place.

Article 117
Should the legislative term of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) or the term of office of a part of the members of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders) come to an end during the state of emergency, the King may postpone the holding of new elections and extend the legislative term of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) or the term of office of the said members of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders), until the state of emergency comes to an end. Elections shall be held immediately after the termination of the state of emergency.

Article 118
The Constitution shall not be amended during a state of emergency.

Article 119
At the end of a state of emergency, the measures adopted under Article 115 become immediately invalid.

Measures adopted by the Government in accordance with the provisions of Article 114 shall be submitted to the Shura (Parliment) within one month from the date of its first meeting following the end of the state of emergency. These measures become null and void if the Shura (Parliament) rejects them.

Whenever during a state of emergency a Government has been formed which has not obtained a vote of confidence from the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) under the provision of Article 114, a motion for a vote of confidence shall be put immediately before the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) after the end of the state of emergency, for debate and decision thereon.

Title Ten: Amendment

Article 120
Adherence to the basic principles of Islam, Constitutional Monarchy in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, and the values embodied in Article 8 shall not be subject to amendment.

Amendments to other provisions of the Constitution may be initiated by the Council of Ministers or one-third of the members of the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) or the Meshrano Jirgah (House of the Elders), in accordance with the provisions of this Title.

Article 121
The proposal for amendment is discussed by the Loya Jirgah (Great Council), and in case a majority of the members approves its necessity', a committee from amongst its members shall be appointed to formulate the amendment. The committee shall formulate the amendment with the advice of the Council of Ministers and the Supreme Court, for submission to the Loya Jirgah (Great Council). In case the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) approves the draft amendment with a majority vote of its members, it is submitted to the King. The King shall dissolve the Shura (Parliament), circulate the draft amendment to the public and proclaim the date of the new elections. The new elections shall take place within four months from the dissolution of the Shura (Parliament).

Article 122
Following the opening of the Shura (Parliament) and the formation of the Government the King summons the Loya Jirgah (Great Council), which, after consideration, approves or rejects the text of the draft amendment. The decision of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) in this respect shall be by a two-thirds majority vote of its members and shall be enforced after it has been signed by the King.

Title Eleven: Transitional Provisions

Article 123

Subject to the provisions of this Title, this Constitution shall come into force from the date it is signed and proclaimed by the King.

Article 124

After the King proclaims this Constitution, the National Assembly and the Senate are considered to be dissolved.

Article 125

The new Shura (Parliament) shall be inaugurated on Mizan 22, 1344, A.H.

The period between the proclamation of this Constitution and the inauguration of the new Shura (Parliament) shall be considered the Interim Period.

During the Interim Period, the powers of the Shura (Parliament) are transferred to the Government.

Ordinances issued during the Interim Period, under the provisions of this Title, shall be submitted to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) in accordance with the provisions of Article 77.

If during the Interim Period a situation arises, which, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, necessitates the convening of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council), the dissolved National Assembly and the Senate shall be summoned and the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) constituted in accordance with the provisions of Article 78.

If the Provincial Councils are not in existence when one of the above-mentioned situations arises, the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) shall be constituted without the Chairmen of the Provincial Councils.

Article 126

The following shall be among the duties of the Government during the Interim Period:

1. To prepare ordinances relating to elections, basic organization of the State, the press, and judicial organization and jurisdiction, and to submit the same to the King for his signature.

2. To prepare drafts of bills relating to political parties and Provincial Councils, and to submit them to the Shura (Parliament), convened after the Interim Period.

3. To adopt necessary measures and prepare the ground for the implementation of the provisions of this Constitution.

Article 127

The Supreme Court shall come into existence on the 22nd day of Mizan, 1346 A. H. If in the interim the application of the provisions of Articles 15, 17, 19, 21, 22, and 115 of this Constitution is called for, the provisions of the said Articles shall be enforced without the participation of the Supreme Court or the Chief Justice.

During the time between the proclamation of this Constitution and the establishment of the Supreme Court, the King has the authority to take necessary measures for securing the performance of the functions of the Supreme Court.

Article 128

Laws, issued prior to the proclamation of this Constitution shall be considered effective provided they are not repugnant to the provisions of this Constitution and are not nullified by new laws.

Article 123
Subject to the provisions of this Title, this Constitution shall come into force from the date it is signed and proclaimed by the King.

Article 124
After the King proclaims this Constitution, the National Assembly and the Senate are considered to be dissolved.

Article 125
The new Shura (Parliament) shall be inaugurated on Mizan 22, 1344, A.H.

The period between the proclamation of this Constitution and the inauguration of the new Shura (Parliament) shall be considered the Interim Period.

During the Interim Period, the powers of the Shura (Parliament) are transferred to the Government.

Ordinances issued during the Interim Period, under the provisions of this Title, shall be submitted to the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People) in accordance with the provisions of Article 77.

If during the Interim Period a situation arises, which, in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, necessitates the convening of the Loya Jirgah (Great Council), the dissolved National Assembly and the Senate shall be summoned and the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) constituted in accordance with the provisions of Article 78.

If the Provincial Councils are not in existence when one of the above-mentioned situations arises, the Loya Jirgah (Great Council) shall be constituted without the Chairmen of the Provincial Councils.

Article 126
The following shall be among the duties of the Government during the Interim Period:

1. To prepare ordinances relating to elections, basic organization of the State, the press and judicial organization and jurisdiction and to submit the same to the King for his signature.
2. To prepare drafts of bills relating to political parties and Provincial Councils, and to submit them to the Shura (Parliament), convened after the Interim Period.
3. To adopt necessary measures and prepare the ground for the implementation of the provisions of this Constitution.

Article 127
The Supreme Court shall come into existence on the 22nd day of Mizan, 1346 A. H. If in the interim the application of the provisions of Articles 15, 17, 19, 21, 22, and 115 of this Constitution is called for, the provisions of the said Articles shall be enforced without the participation of the Supreme Court or the Chief Justice.

During the time between the proclamation of this Constitution and the establishment of the Supreme Court, the King has the authority to take necessary measures for securing the performance of the functions of the Supreme Court.

Article 128
Laws, issued prior to the proclamation of this Constitution shall be considered effective provided they are not repugnant to the provisions of this Constitution and are not nullified by new laws.

PROGRESSIVE DEMOCRACY

A PHILOSOPHY FOR ACTION

BY MOHAMMAD HASHIM MAIWANDWAL
PRIME MINISTER OF AFGHANISTAN

The following speech was delivered by Mohammad Hashim Maiwandwal, the Prime Minister of Afghanistan, on the night of August 24, 1966 over Radio Afghanistan.

Dear Countrymen!

On behalf of the members of the cabinet, civil and military officials, the entire nation and myself I congratulate His Majesty the King, Her Majesty the Queen and the Royal Family on the coming of the 48th year of independence and pray for the souls of His Majesty the late Mohammad Nadir Shah and martyrs of freedom.

I am happy to offer my felicitations to all my countrymen on the occasion of the national festival and avail myself of this opportunity to announce to the people of Afghanistan my aspirations for the nation's progress. In accordance with the Constitution and in conformity with the government's statement of policy, the efforts of my Cabinet colleagues and myself are founded on facts and a philosophy which have prepared us to serve the prosperity of the people with a spirit of sacrifice and struggle.
The common ideals which bring us together are based on the doctrine of "Progressive Democracy" and give a definite direction to this philosophy, deriving inspiration from the wishes of the youth and of the progressive masses of the people as regards our economic, social and political development.

With the announcement of this ideology envisaged by my colleagues and myself I would like to inform the intellectuals and progressive and patriotic elements about the salient features of the reforms which emanate from the political philosophy of "Progressive Democracy" and which represent the aspirations and realities of our time. This political philosophy will motivate and guide us at all times and throughout the course of our services as the Executive.

Preamble

Whereas the national life of Afghanistan should be regulated according to the realities of national history and culture and the requirements of the time;

Whereas the most important requirement of the time is the formation of a free, progressive and prosperous society based on national solidarity, respect for human dignity, the rule of law, equality, social cooperation and balanced development in all walks of life;

Whereas moving towards these lofty goals is the duty of the God fearing, loyal, and patriotic sons and daughters of this land;

Whereas the entire people, including town-dwellers, villagers, workers, employers and intellectuals, must unite under the King who personifies national unity in a struggle for the progress and prosperity of the country and against poverty, disease, illiteracy, other unfavourable conditions of life, social injustice and remnants of feudalism;

Whereas all Afghan citizens should unite in the struggle against all kinds of discrimination, selfishness, tribalism, regionalism, fanaticism, despotism, reaction and exploitation;

Now, therefore, we have resolved to proclaim this national crusade in accordance with the principles of Islam, constitutional monarchy, nationalism, democracy and socialism and to introduce reforms in the economic, social, cultural, civic, moral and spiritual spheres of our national life.

We believe that all sons and daughters of this country should launch serious, organised and honest efforts in a spirit of self-sacrifice and harmony, and utilise all their economic and human resources in order to ensure a better life, worthy of an Islamic, democratic and progressive nation.

CHAPTER I

POLITICAL, CIVIL AND ADMINISTRATIVE AFFAIRS:

The King, the State and the People

We believe that the King is the symbol of national unity and the guide of the country's progress and that all the people of Afghanistan are responsible, under the system of constitutional monarchy, to respect the Constitution and laws of the country, to safeguard the nation and its interests, and also to participate in the national life of the country.

We believe all the people of Afghanistan, both men and women, have equal rights and obligations without any discrimination as to tribal affiliation, language, or religion. Freedom within the frame-work of law is the natural right of every Afghan.

We will fight all influences which place obstacles in the path of progress and undermine other people's rights and the principles of freedom and equality of the people.

We believe that equality, equilibrium, and co-operation among the three branches of the government are needed to attain democracy and continue the parliamentary system.

In accordance with the Constitution, the Legislature, the Executive and the Judiciary should all co-operate and exert themselves in the execution of the country's affairs with complete respect for, and recognition of, one another's authority and responsibilities.

Foreign Policy

Considering the geographic and political situation of the country, and the necessity of safeguarding its independence, freedom of action and independent judgment based on national interest, we believe that we should follow a policy of active neutrality, non-alignment, and non-participation in military pacts.

The pursuit of this policy, on the one hand, is directed toward the attainment of our national goals and, on the other, guides Afghanistan's relations with all nations of the world on the basis of mutual respect and determines the country's stand *vis-a-vis* international problems and co-operation for world peace.

We believe that the main objectives of our country's policy should be the safeguarding of independence, defence of its territorial integrity, preservation of its interests, raising its prestige in the international community, and serving the cause of peace and co-operating with others for freedom and human progress.

Free co-operation based on equal rights in economic and cultural affairs and co-existence should be promoted and strengthened.

Efforts should be made to maintain and expand friendly relations with all nations, especially good-neighbourly ties and co-operation with our neighbours and other countries of the region.

In our relations with the countries of the world, the principles of equality of rights, mutual respect, avoidance of the use of force for settling international differences, and non-interference in the internal affairs of other states should be respected.

We must continually respect the lofty principles of the United Nations Charter and cooperate with other nations of the world to strengthen and secure the universality of this organisation and to improve its structure and operation. We support general and complete disarmament and every move and measure for strengthening world peace and human security.

We support the rights of all peoples and nations struggling for freedom and against colonialism in all its forms and manifestations and against foreign domination, discrimination and inequality.

We believe that the right to self-determination is the undeniable right of all nations and peoples, and favour its application to issues which are the remnants of colonialism.

Afghanistan's peaceful efforts for attaining the right of self-determination of our Pakhtunistani brethren must firmly be continued and efforts be made to create an atmosphere of understanding, confidence and realism in order to pave the way for the solution of this problem, itself a remnant of colonialism, and thereby fulfill the sincere wishes of the leaders and progressive elements of Pakhtunistan.

National Defence

The Royal Afghan Armed Forces are the guardians of peace and independence and the great bastion of sacrifice.

Our efforts must be directed toward strengthening the country's defence, and maintaining the prestige, material welfare and morale of the Afghan Armed Forces.

Administrative and Security Affairs

The existence of a healthy and efficient administration is essential for organising the country's affairs, protecting the rights of individuals, en-

suring respect for law, safeguarding public order and strengthening and maintaining security.

We believe that the improvement of the administrative system of the country requires simplification of regulations in all fields, expeditious handling of official business, reduction of administrative expenses and strengthening co-ordination among the various government offices.

We believe that reforming the administrative system, based on the principles of a unitary state, must take into consideration the size, population and development of local units so that all national affairs are effectively managed.

The nation's security force must have qualified personnel, and efforts must be made to give them a permanent and professional character.

The administration and the security forces should assure the rights and the freedom of individuals and should effectively fight bribery, embezzlement, fraud, other criminal activities and misuse of social and official status.

Legal and Judicial Affairs

We believe that the founding of a prosperous and democratic Afghan society can be achieved through assuring the rights of the people and implementing justice.

It is therefore necessary to bring about far-reaching and profound changes in the attitudes of the people so that the rule of law may be substituted for coercion, an independent judiciary established and our people enabled to defend and secure their rights free from fear.

We believe that an active and efficient judiciary is of vital importance in a democratic system.

For implementing laws, securing the rights of the people and of the state, and preventing injustice and oppression throughout the country, the judiciary should consider cases and guarantee fair trials so that, on the one hand, the judicial system can operate properly and effectively and, on the other, the principle of a free judiciary and the execution of the final verdict of the courts shall be observed.

CHAPTER II

ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL AFFAIRS:

On the basis of economic democracy, our principal objective is to raise the standard of living of the depressed classes and to rescue the oppressed.

To attain this goal our policy is based on economic development and the qualitative as well as quantitative improvement of production.

Since developing countries facilitate economic development through planning, we believe that Afghanistan should utilise that method in order to achieve progressive democracy through a mixed and guided economy.

In view of this principle, state enterprises should be administered and private enterprises guided by the state in a co-ordinated manner. The economic enterprises of the state should be directed toward economic infrastructural projects, power production, heavy industry and the like, while private enterprise, undertaken within the framework of government planning, should be encouraged and protected by the state.

To attain these objectives long and short-term plans, consistent with the requirements of the time and the needs of the people and conducive to accelerated economic development, should be drafted and priority given to increased agricultural and industrial production.

In drafting these plans, natural and human resources should be taken into consideration because desired results cannot be obtained without comprehensive and accurate statistics.

Therefore, the establishment of a central statistics office is necessary to develop national statistics in support of planning.

A system of national income accounting to collect necessary data for economic analysis of various activities should gradually be introduced.

Agriculture, Irrigation and Livestock

The continuing increase of the population and the need for sufficient food production, on the

one hand, and the increasing demand for industrial raw materials, on the other, require expanded and accelerated agricultural production.

The use of arable land should be based on the principles of increasing the productive capabilities of farmers and their land. These include new methods of farming, use of improved farm implements and machinery, and, especially, state-assisted multiplication and dissemination of better seeds, chemical fertilisers and improved irrigation methods.

We believe it is necessary to apply the principles of water economy by constructing large and small dams, and using subterranean waters for agricultural development and power production which will assist at the same time industrial development.

Similarly, priority should be given to small and short-term agricultural and irrigational projects to increase agricultural productivity.

In order to make maximum use of agricultural areas, new lands made available under irrigational projects should be distributed to farmers who possess little or no land, and utilised for settling Koochis (nomads) on an equitable and economic basis. Similarly, in areas where water has been provided and immediate utilisation of the land is necessary, mechanised state farms should be established to increase agricultural production and acquaint farmers with modern methods of agriculture.

In those areas and regions of the country where the present land tenure system has brought about economic and social imbalance, land reforms through limiting land-holdings should be studied, and effective and just methods of tenure introduced such as to increase agricultural productivity.

We believe that, in order to implement land reforms, joint efforts by the people—especially farmers and livestock breeders—to introduce and expand farm co-operatives as a means of speeding up agricultural production and raising the living standard of farmers are of major importance. Therefore, suitable conditions should be provided for the creation of multi-purpose co-operatives for agricultural credit, marketing agricultural products, and supplying farm implements and machinery on the basis of mutual cooperation and solidarity among participants. Encouragement and assistance should be given to these institutions in all phases wherever and whenever needed.

Along with this policy, a systematic programme to expand all types of agricultural credit should be undertaken by agricultural banks in all parts of the country to improve the financial condition of small landowners, improve agriculture and eradicate usury.

For the purpose of improving the economic conditions of livestock owners and increasing livestock production, efforts should be made to develop pastures suitable for providing fodder throughout the year. Protective measures against animal and plant diseases form an essential part of the agricultural development programme.

Since forests in Afghanistan are limited, necessary steps should be taken to protect and expand forests as much as possible.

We believe that the present relationship among farm workers, tenants and land-owners, and a parasitic class which exists among them, is one of the leading factors which has brought about social imbalance. Initiating reforms to improve these conditions is one of the basic objectives of the agricultural programme and constitutes a basic economic improvement.

Industries and Mines

From the point of view of industrial development, Afghanistan is a young country. For the country to industrialise and know its potentiality a complete survey of its natural resources is necessary.

Considering that the economic independence of the country cannot be maintained without strengthening heavy and light industries, we believe that in order to industrialise our country the import of foreign industrial consumer goods should be limited and domestic resources strengthened and developed.

We believe that priority should be given to strengthening light industries because, at present, the possibilities for establishing light industries are favourable since industrial raw materials can be obtained from the agricultural sector of

the economy. The expansion of small industries, together with increasing the supply of agricultural raw materials, provides a link for raising incomes and strengthening purchasing power. By establishing this link between industry and agriculture, suitable conditions will be created tc develop heavy industries in the future.

In our view the expansion of light industries should be supported through guidance and assistance by encouraging domestic investment, securing reasonable credits, strengthening the Industrial Bank, providing technical know-how and customs protection for such industries and creating the necessary atmosphere to attract foreign investment within the framework of the economic development plan.

We believe that in the process of industrialising the country the establishment of basic power and heavy industries is necessary. We are of the opinion that the administration of such industries and other essential industries which cannot be launched through private enterprise should be undertaken entirely by the state. Thus the role of the state in the country's industrial development is of major importance.

Considering the low level of production and lack of industrial institutions it is necessary to strengthen handicrafts and cottage industries by establishing co-operatives, providing financial assistance from the government, imposing protective customs and organising marketing facilities.

Exploitation of mineral resources to replace imports and save foreign exchange, and restriction of the use of forest resources for fuel should be studied. A search for, and survey of mines should also be undertaken.

In our opinion, in a developing country where mineral resources are available, search for and accelerated utilisation of such resources are essential. We believe it is necessary that effective steps be taken by the state for the development of the mines and the utilisation of the minerals which constitute the natural untapped resources of Afghanistan.

For the exploitation of the country's mineral resources, exports of minerals in their natural, semi-processed or processed states, in accordance with economic and technical factors, should be considered at all stages of planning.

Along with the exploitation of mineral resources which necessitates large investments, plans should be prepared to develop mines which can be exploited through small investments and whose products are in demand in the domestic and international markets.

Effective steps should be taken to economically exploit petroleum resources which have already been surveyed as sources of power production within the country and also as an important export item.

Similarly, from our point of view, the use of natural gas as a source of power production should be expanded to meet domestic needs and to export abroad.

Regional Development

To remedy regional problems and help people who have not as yet benefited from the country's social and economic development, increasing efforts should be made to launch and implement regional programmes.

Possible efforts should be made for relatively balanced social and economic progress throughout the country within the framework of future economic development plans and regional development programmes.

Rural Development

We believe that the development of villages should take place through community development programmes. Such development, including the expansion of productive capacity, the increase of real income of the rural population and the conservation and increase of the material and moral wealth of the people, will take place through the introduction of modern techniques in various branches of agriculture, animal husbandry and health, and by establishing handicraft co-operatives, schools, cultural centres, etc. The main objective of this programme should be to guide and assist the rural population in such a way that self-help is encouraged through mutual assistance and co-operation.

Thus the villagers will participate in activities carried out under the guidance of village jirgahs (councils) and will consider themselves responsible in this field. We hope that by implementing such programmes rural people will suc-

ceed in finding and utilising better methods to prepare their food, provide clothing and housing, and secure the minimum medical, cultural and recreational facilities. Consequently the rural people will enjoy better living conditions and will acquire the attitudes required by a progressive national democracy.

We believe that in the process of development, priority should be given to the most backward areas and then gradually be extended to all parts of the country.

City Planning

We believe that the social life of the people should develop concurrently in cities and in villages.

In the improvement and beautification of existing cities, in the creation of new residential areas in cities, and in the establishment of new towns, all the economic, social and geographical aspects of city-planning, including distributing the population into industrial and commercial centres, securing necessary health conditions and maintaining verdant recreational areas, must be taken into consideration. While building new cities and establishing industrial and commercial centres, care will be taken to conserve the special features of nearby villages from the standpoint of their agricultural, natural and economic characteristics.

Water, drainage, and modern transportation systems, recreational and social institutions and public parks constitute main points in our city planning policy which should be executed according to the capacity of our national economy. In the present situation, special attention should be paid to the construction of hygienic, low cost housing required by the low income group of the population. In constructing public buildings, priority will be given to the practical aspects of construction over expensive decorative aspects. Efforts will be made to prevent the expenditure of national wealth on the construction of uneconomical and luxurious structures.

Similarly, it is our duty to see that municipal laws are drafted and implemented for the regulation of city life.

Commerce

In pursuit of a mixed and guided economy, we believe that the nation's trade, especially its foreign trade, should be co-ordinated with the economic development of the country.

In order to meet the current requirement for foreign exchange and provide more foreign exchange for the economic development of the country, the foreign exchange earned by the main items of export, such as cotton, wool, karakul and the like should be surrendered to the state.

In the interest of raising the income of farmers and livestock owners, we believe that multipurpose voluntary agricultural co-operatives should be encouraged by the state so that middlemen will be eliminated through the efforts of such institutions.

Increasing diversification of exports, improving the commercial quality of export items, and increasing the total volume of exports will be given due attention.

Our import policy must be to promote the import of capital goods and limit the import of luxury items, taking into consideration the people's purchasing power and the need to stabilise the exchange rate of the Afghani. For this purpose, customs tariffs ought to be reconsidered.

We believe that in order to stabilise prices of consumer goods and to prevent speculation in these items, the state should intervene and take necessary measures to expand the supply and foster competition in the sale of these goods by state enterprises.

Considering that the key to price stabilisation under present conditions is an increase in production, our main objective is the expansion of production.

In our view, to improve the balance of payments, exchange control provisions should be regulated so that the facilities required to expand exports and services are provided and the Afghani rate of exchange protected. In order to maintain the value of the Afghani, speculation in foreign currency, smuggling and the outflow of capital should be resolutely checked.

Communication and Transportation

In our view, contact between major industrial and economic centres in the country is essential for the maximum utilisation of present facilities and those which may be set up in the future; such contact also accelerates industrial and agricultural development and productivity.

Contact between various centres of the country, considered important from social, political and administrative points of view, should be established through the improvement and extension of highways, roads, subsidiary roads, airports, waterways and communication systems with a minimum of expenditure.

Reducing transportation costs and major transportation problems by providing low-cost fuel, low-cost vehicles and repair shops for maintenance of vehicles will also be studied, and necessary regulations will be drafted. In addition, insurance facilities for passengers, goods and vehicles, including both land and air, will be established and popularised throughout the country.

For the purpose of international transit, use of national highways and means of transportation should be considered so that Afghanistan will in fact regain its historic importance as the crossroads of Asia.

Completing the communication system throughout the country for the purpose of easy access, even to the most remote areas, and securing quick contact through improved postal and communication systems are considered imperative.

Financial Affairs

To the extent possible, our fiscal policy will aim at a balanced budget, financial and monetary stability and an accelerated rate of economic growth in the country. Considering savings in the ordinary expenditures of the government, state expenditure should be channelled to those sectors which contribute to the economic development of the country.

Use should be made of other internal financial sources through encouraging public savings, channelling private capital to finance self-liquidating industrial and agricultural projects, and people's participation in banks and productive enterprises.

Improvement and expansion of banking facilities are essential. We believe that a reasonable financial and budgetary policy is a basic requirement for achieving social justice.

We believe that a policy of redistribution of income to promote social justice could be achieved through the collection of taxes and their expenditure by the state.

Collection of taxes necessitates laws based on the principles of social justice. These laws must prevent tax evasion under all conditions—including evasion taking place under social and political influence.

In order to achieve social justice in the redistribution of national income it is necessary that priority be given to direct taxes over indirect taxes. In regard to the salaries and wages of civil servants, consideration should be given to minimum living costs so that the relationship between salary and living costs may be kept in balance. This can be achieved by increasing salaries and establishing consumer co-operatives.

CHAPTER III

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL AFFAIRS:

Social Affairs

Considering work to be the right and duty of every Afghan who has the capacity to perform it, we believe that employment opportunity should be created in the Afghan society in accordance with the capabilities and living requirements of all persons; all the natural and human resources of the country should be utilised as far as possible.

Every effort should be made to secure acceptable conditions of housing, food, and essential social services for workers and their families so that minimum living conditions will be provided at times of unemployment, sickness, injury, widowhood, old age and all other instances in which factors beyond human control deprive the worker of his means of livelihood.

Efforts should be directed toward reaching a stage in which wages are just and working conditions are favourable, and every man and woman receive equal pay for equal work.

We believe that in order to safeguard workers' rights a fair study should be made to determine suitable wages conforming to workers' minimum living standards and conditions of work, and to regulate relations bet-

ween workers and employers on a just and equitable basis.

Working conditions should be made free of of physical and health hazards.

Every worker should be able to secure promotion to a higher professional category on the basis of his seniority and capability.

We believe that efforts should be made to secure fair and reasonable working hours, rest, and vacations with pay.

We believe that trade unions should be established in order to realise these goals and especially to regulate relations between employees and employers.

Necessary assistance should be provided through application of gradual plans for the protection of the family, which is the natural and fundamental unit of society and the essential core of children's education.

Efforts should be made to provide a reasonable period of special protection for expectant mothers before and after delivery. Salaried mothers should enjoy paid leave and reasonable social and health indemnities.

We believe efforts should be made for the protection and assistance of children and teenagers. They must be protected against exploitation so that they may not be engaged in employment contrary to their physical, mental or moral develpment.

Our whole effort should be directed toward the goal where all workers in the country, and their families, including students, government officials, pensioners, wage earners, and agricultural and industrial labourers enjoy reasonable standards of living including adequate food, clothing, housing and the possibility of continuing to improve their living condition.

We believe that necessary assistance should be provided for the nomadic population and practical facilities provided for their settlement in suitable areas of the country.

Public Health

Our goal is to promote preventive medicine for the protection of the health and security of the people and the development of their mental and physical well-being. At the same time curative medicine should be developed through permanent and mobile medical units and serious efforts made to utilise all possible means of securing the co-operation and assistance of the people.

We believe that in order to reduce the mortality rate, to improve environmental health conditions, to prevent and campaign against the spread of disease, and to improve present public health services, the establishment of new health centres is essential.

We consider the adoption of effective measures against alcoholism and narcotic drug addiction to be essential.

We believe that possibilities of applying the programmes of preventive and curative medicine on a regionally balanced basis and the drafting of a scheme for nationalising public health services should be seriously followed.

Education

In the field of education, we believe that the right to free education should be secured for all.

Considering that the number of persons enrolled in schools and the universities is relatively small in proportion to the population of the country, we believe serious efforts should be made to increase enrollment through the opening of new schools and universities. In order to expand the educational programmes in an effective and equitable manner, efforts should be made to bring about a relative balance in both the level of education and distribution of educational facilities throughout the country.

We believe that the education and training of children and the young generation is of basic importance for understanding Islamic, national, and democratic values and for the preservation of order, respect for law, co-operation and sacrifice for the progress of society. Voluntary co-operation of the people with the state and through the state for the advancement of education, especially primary education, which accelerates the pace of attaining primary education throughout the country, should be encouraged as much as possible.

We believe that in the field of primary education, considering the expansion of primary educational facilities throughout the country, the need for achieving a proportional balance in all parts of the country should be kept in mind.

With respect to secondary education, its quantitative and qualitative aspects as well as its balance with primary and higher education should

be kept in mind. It is essential that the prerequisites for enrollment in secondary schools should be regulated in such a way that talented students from all parts of the country may have priority in admission to these schools.

The expansion of vocational education at different levels should be seriously considered, bearing in mind its close and basic connection with the supply of personnel needed for the different economic, social and technical fields. Vocational education programmes should be drafted and expanded in accordance with our actual needs for agriculture, livestock raising and technical, industrial, educational and other branches of the national economy.

In the field of higher education, we deem it necessary to pay special attention to the needs of the country in different economic, social, and technical fields, especially the effective implementation of economic and social development programmes.

In this connection, the need for providing educational opportunity for all students and for raising the standard of education should be kept in mind.

All these efforts should be aimed at raising the educational level of Afghan boys and girls, to have the opportunity to prepare themselves for future service, as the greatest moving force throughout the country, and to contribute in the struggle against poverty, disease and ignorance, by acquiring technical and vocational skills.

Educational opportunity should be provided for those who, for one reason or another, have not been able to learn to read and write. Adult education should be made possible with the co-operation and exertion of selfless men and women in the urban and rural areas of the country and production centres such as factories and mines, as well as in the military.

Since the promotion of physical, mental and moral well-being requires healthy physical growth, we believe that serious attention should be paid to athletic development and the establishment of sports centres in the country. This need should be kept in mind as an important principle, and for this purpose an effective drive should be launched throughout the country with the help of young people and the serious endeavours and encouragement of the state so that sportsmanship as a basic principle may be inculcated in our youth. Youth will thus be ready for action in national struggles and the progress of the country sound in spirit and mind.

Information

We believe that every Afghan has the right to enjoy freedom of expression without fear.

Freedom of the press should be extended and implemented throughout the country. In our view the real aim in creating and expanding a free press is the free distribution of information and the healthy intellectual development of our countrymen.

We believe that radio and other mass media which are operated by the state should not only serve as a means of conveying to the people useful information about the affairs of the country and the world, but also provide an important means of raising the educational level of the people and promoting national unity and progress.

Cultural Affairs

We consider cultural progress a lofty aim of economic and social growth and the basis of spiritual advancement.

We believe that all the people of Afghanistan have the responsibility of endeavouring to learn and promote both official languages of the country, Pashto and Dari.

Considering the present condition of the national language, Pashto, further efforts are to be made for its advancement and popularisation.

We consider our national cultural heritage to be the greatest spiritual wealth of the country and a valuable part of human culture.

Our people, and especially our young generation, must be conscious of their country's history and culture and consider it a matter of pride to project its values in their various cultural endeavours.

We consider all languages of Afghanistan to be a part of the national cultural treasury. Our scientific and cultural centres must work hard toward collecting, recording, preserving and publicising the literature and folklore of these languages all over the country. Our country's art, which is part of Asian and human cultural wealth, must be protected and promoted. The historic and ancient relics of Afghanistan must be preserved.

We believe efforts should be made to publicise the culture of all our peoples, and steps be taken to educate, train and develop artistic talent.

We believe that the advancement of Afghan society requires guidance of the people towards

sacred religious tenets and accepted ethical values and social service through regard for our national traditions, appreciation of our historic glories, raising the cultural standards of our people and awakening social consciousness and progressive-mindedness.

Therefore, a struggle should be launched against superstition and backwardness and, more than ever before, society should be guided toward real democracy.

We believe it is necessary to prevent through the use of media of mass communication the ill effects of ideas contrary to national interests and culture, so that no obstacle should stand in the way of the steady political, economic, social, cultural and spiritual progress of our people.

We must strive for the day when the right of every Afghan is secured through the use of scientific progress for fruitful and positive participation in the cultural and spiritual life of the nation and humanity.

Conclusion

Having stated the major features of the reform programmes of Progressive Democracy, our objectives are:

— counteracting the activities of reactionary and extremist elements.

— checking the activities of those who, through the use of their social and economic influence, want to suffocate the reformist role of the law, the attainment of social justice and the movement of intellectuals for the country's progress.

— elimination of remnants of feudalism which will not easily give up their stand against the reform movement of Progressive Democracy in order to safeguard their own special itnerest; patriotic elements of the country should join the ranks of the young and progressive forces and launch a determined struggle for the realisation of our democratic, political, social and economic ideas.

In order that this movement will be steered by young and progressive forces in the country, this great power must form a united front against elements opposing these aims and leave a worthy imprint of its role on the nation's history.

Considering that the aims of Progressive Democracy are rooted deeply in the aspirations of different sectors of the progressive masses of the country, these aims must rise above ostentatious and alluring slogans.

Finally, because the principle of faith and sincerity requires a continuous struggle to reach these goals, this struggle, which has begun for the advancement of the country, the consolidation of a nationalist foundation and the attainment of the rights of the deprived and oppressed class, shall continue in a firm way under our progressive and democratic King, in accordance with the tenets of Islam.

Thus will the aspirations of our people be realised. Thus will the ground be paved for the development, welfare, increased productivity, freedom, equality and the rule of law throughout the country.

Long live Freedom,

Long live the Nation,

Long live the King.

ERRATA

Page 33, column 2, line 43 should read "between the Prime Minister of the UAR and the Prime Minister of Afghanistan."

Page 76, column 1, line 7 should read "reign of Khosrau (Cyrus) II in Persia coincid-"

Page 154, column 2, line 31 should read "H.E. Hamid Batu".

Page 154, column 2, line 36 should read "Dr. Franz Herbachek.


POSTES AFGHANES
VISITEZ L'AFGHANISTAN
FETE DE L'INDEPENDANCE
ARIANA
VISITEZ
L'AFGHANISTAN
ANNÉE DE LA COOPÉRATION INTERNATIONALE 1965
POSTES AFGHANES
1870
1964
PHILATELIE
POSTES AFGHANES
25P
1964
LA JOURNÉE DES FEMMES
POSTES AFGHANES
HERAT 1964
POSTES AFGHANES 1964
VISITEZ
L'AFGHANISTAN
POSTES AFGHANES
POSTES AFGHANES
POSTES AFGHANES 75P
POSTES AFGHANES
POSTES AFGHANES